






22101652840

35 B. 7255

BURROUGHS, WELLCOME & CO.  
LIBRARY

No. 373

d. 1.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/b2038743x>







BURROUGHS, WILLIS COME & CO

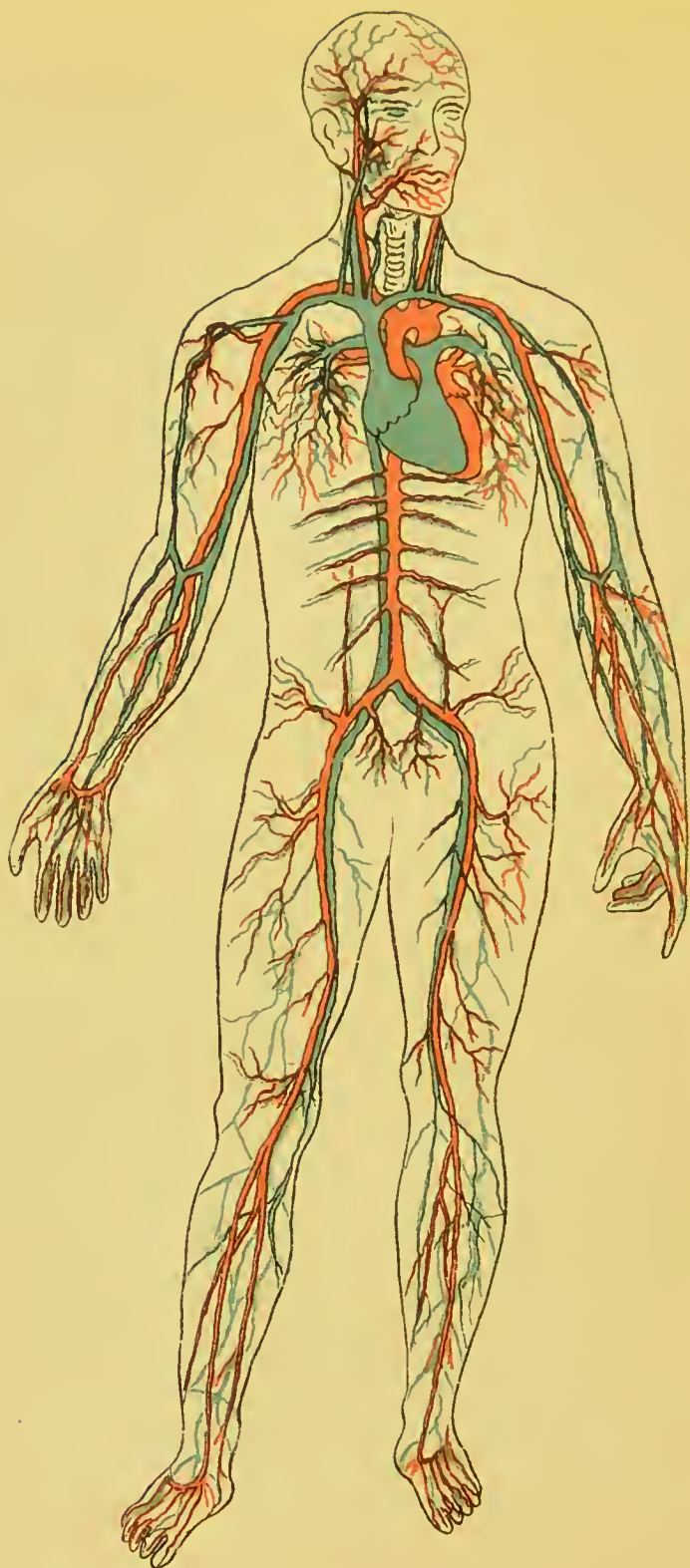
LIBRARY

No. 575.

# A TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING.







GENERAL PLAN OF THE CIRCULATION.

A  
TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING.

BY C. S. WEEKS-SHAW.

EDITED BY  
WILLIAM J. RADFORD, M.R.C.S.,  
SENIOR RESIDENT MEDICAL OFFICER POPLAR HOSPITAL.

*WITH AN INTRODUCTION*

BY  
SIR DYCE DUCKWORTH, M.D., LL.D.,  
PHYSICIAN TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL;  
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE QUEEN'S JUBILEE NURSING INSTITUTE.

EDWARD ARNOLD,  
LONDON:  
37, BEDFORD STREET. NEW YORK:  
70, FIFTH AVENUE.

1896.



21206

209174

M20579

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	welM0mec
Call	
No.	WY100
	1896
	W396

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE modern developments in the Sciences of Medicine and Surgery, affecting as they do both principles and treatment, are daily making greater demands on the intelligence and knowledge of Nurses, imposing greater responsibilities, and exacting a more rigid adherence to the fulfilment of instructions than formerly.

The purpose of the present work is to expound the general principles and practice of Sick-Nursing. Care has been taken to expunge from the text such references as related to treatment on the part of nurses independently of medical supervision. Matters of importance are alone retained, and those who desire a more thorough acquaintance with subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene, are referred to special treatises on those subjects.

WILLIAM J. RADFORD.

POPLAR HOSPITAL,  
*September, 1896.*



## INTRODUCTION.

---

THIS little volume hardly needs a formal introduction to the probationary nurses, to whom it is especially addressed.

Having been requested by the Publishers of this edition to offer a few remarks upon it, it affords me great pleasure to state that amongst several good books on the subject of Sick-Nursing with which I am familiar, this is certainly one of the best.

These lectures were originally delivered and published in the United States of America, and they form, I believe, a standard text-book in that country for probationary nurses.

In preparing them for use amongst British nurses, it has been necessary to alter the text in certain parts, so as to adapt the teaching to the customs and arrangements which prevail both in hospitals and in private nursing in this country.

Some of the instruction in the original lectures appeared to be designed with the object of training an irregular order of medical and surgical practitioners; it was certainly calculated to encourage nurses to prescribe for patients, and to undertake other serious responsibilities which should never be allowed to devolve upon them.

Such instruction has been rigidly excluded from this volume as forming no part of the training of a sick-nurse.

The teaching in some of the subjects of a nurse's curriculum in several large cities of America is, I am aware, of high order, extending, as I venture to think, far beyond what it is wise or needful for the average probationer to learn, and therefore not rightly adapted for the purpose in view.

In any case, this is but book- and lecture-room knowledge, while the true nurse's work and duties are essentially of a practical nature, and chiefly to be learned by submission to the routine and discipline of the wards and other departments of large and well-ordered hospitals.

The task of re-editing this book has been admirably accomplished by Mr. William Radford, whose long tenancy of the office of House-surgeon at the Poplar Hospital for Accidents has largely enriched his experience, and specially fitted him for the work.

The lectures are replete with instruction of the most modern kind, and they also contain excellent advice which it behoves all aspiring nurses to take to heart and act upon.

My part in the work of presenting the volume to British readers has been very small. I am only responsible for advice as to the inclusion or removal of certain portions of the lectures.

The public, no less than the nurses themselves, may be reminded how impossible it would have been to produce such a book as this five and twenty years ago. The changes—in all ways for the better—in sick-nursing that

I have lived to see constitute nothing short of a revolution. For this truly remarkable improvement, every grade of society has good reason to be thankful. It should be realized, with no small sense of pride and gratification by English-speaking people, that this achievement is due to the labours of no other than the Anglo-Saxon race on both sides of the Atlantic.

Enlightened sick-nursing has been, and, I believe, only can be, evolved and cultivated in an environment of liberal Christianity, conscientiousness, and strong common sense.

It may be imitated amidst other environments, but it will never reach the perfection that is alone possible for it but in the conditions I have referred to.

The qualities which are requisite in a good sick-nurse are simply those which are inherent in true womanhood.

Trained nursing of the sick is one of the few beneficial provisions which have been established in modern times as an outlet for these qualities ; and the careful fulfilment of the duties of a sick-nurse can only add greater charm to any woman, and never unfit her for the no less gracious and natural vocations of matrimony and motherhood.

DYCE DUCKWORTH.

*October, 1896.*





# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Necessity for the instruction of nurses—The nurse's work—Qualifications of a nurse—The duties of a nurse—to herself—to the doctor—to the patient—Hospital and private nursing ...	1

## CHAPTER II.

The model sick-room—Its choice, contents, and arrangement—The care of the sick-room—Noise, etc.—Hospital routine—The care of a hospital ward—Cleanliness—Order—Economy ...	14
--	----

## CHAPTER III.

Beds—Bedsteads—Bedding—Bed-making—How to move a patient from one bed to another—Pillows—Bed-rests and other appliances—Air and water beds—The care of a bed—Bed-sores—prevention—symptoms—treatment ...	27
---	----

## CHAPTER IV.

The blood—The heart—The blood-vessels—The general circulation—Pulmonary circulation—Collateral circulation—The pulse and its variations—Vital temperature—Local temperature ...	40
---	----

## CHAPTER V.

The lungs and air-passages—Respiration, its mode, object, modifications, disorders—The atmosphere, its vitiation and renovation—Ventilation, natural and artificial—Warmth—Modes of heating	56
---	----

## CHAPTER VI.

	PAGE
Observing and reporting symptoms—General physiognomy, attitude, and expression—The vital signs and allied symptoms—The skin—The eye and ear—The digestive track, etc.—Nervous phenomena—Sleep—Associated symptoms—Bedside notes ...	68

## CHAPTER VII.

Modes of administering medicines—Medication through the skin—Hypodermic injections—Inhalations—Medication by the stomach—Preparations of drugs—Care of medicines—The nurse's responsibility—Peculiar actions of drugs—How to disguise disagreeable tastes—Doses for children—To give medicine by force—Measurements—Abbreviations ... ..	80
--	----

## CHAPTER VIII.

Local applications—Counter-irritants: rubefacients, vesicants, pustulants—Cupping, dry and wet—Leeches ... ..	92
---	----

## CHAPTER IX.

Poultices of various kinds—Fomentations—Mode of applying heat and cold locally—Lotions and similar applications ... ..	98
--	----

## CHAPTER X.

The intestinal tract: Enemata: purgative, refrigerant, anthelmintic, astringent, nutritive—Care of appliances—Suppositories ...	108
---	-----

## CHAPTER XI.

The excretory organs—Normal urine—Variations from the normal in health and disease—The examination of urine—Retention and suppression—The use of the catheter—Washing the bladder ... ..	115
--	-----

## CHAPTER XII.

The skin: its construction and function—Importance of keeping it clean—Bathing a patient—Changing clothes—The care of the teeth and hair—Hydrotherapy—Effects of cold water—Modes of using it—Warm and hot baths—Air and vapour baths—Medicated baths—Massage, friction, etc. ... ..	122
--	-----

## CHAPTER XIII.

	PAGE
Infectious diseases—Modes of propagation—Disinfectants—The care of a contagious case—How to keep the air pure—To prevent the spread of disease—The care of the dead—Final disinfection and fumigation ... ..	136

## CHAPTER XIV.

Surgical cases—Wounds of various kinds—Their modes of healing—Inflammation—Blood-poisoning—The treatment of wounds—Surgical dressings—Dangers to be anticipated ... ..	145
--	-----

## CHAPTER XV.

Operations—The nurse—The patient—The operating-room—Giving anæsthetics—After-care of patient—Shock—Blood-poisoning—Conduct of a laparotomy case ... ..	159
--	-----

## CHAPTER XVI.

Bones: their number, uses, arrangement, composition, growth, diseases—Fractures: varieties, symptoms—Special fractures—The process of repair—The treatment of fractures—Dislocations—How distinguished from fractures—How reduced—Sprains... ..	175
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVII.

The uses of bandages—Rollers—The spiral bandage—The figure-of-eight—Ways of applying them—Many-tailed bandages—The triangular bandage—Slings—Elastic bandages—Strapping ... ..	190
--	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Hæmorrhage—Different kinds—Causes—Amount—Natural tendency to arrest—Artificial modes of controlling arterial hæmorrhage: by cold—position—pressure—styptics—the cautery—ligation—torsion—acnpressure—Venous hæmorrhage—capillary—Constitutional symptoms—Internal hæmorrhage—Hæmoptysis—Hæmatemesis—Hæmaturia—Uterine hæmorrhage—Epistaxis ... ..	206
---	-----

## CHAPTER XIX.

Emergencies—General conduct in accidents—Shock—Syncope—Fractures—Dislocations—Sprains—Wounds—Bites and stings—What to do in case of fire—Burns—Foreign bodies in the eye, ear, nose, throat—Asphyxia—Artificial respiration—Sun-stroke—Lightning—Freezing—Convulsions—Apoplexy—Other causes of insensibility—Poisons ... ..	219
---	-----

## CHAPTER XX.

	PAGE
Gynæcological cases—Conduct of examinations, digital and instrumental—Specula—Tampons—Local medication—Douches—Care of abortion cases—of operations for lacerated cervix and perineum ... ..	235

## CHAPTER XXI.

Obstetric emergencies—Utero-gestation—Symptoms of pregnancy—Abortion—Parturition—The three stages of labour—The conduct of each—How to treat the child, the placenta, the mother—Lactation—Care of the mother during the puerperal state—Dangers of the puerperal state ... ..	242
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXII.

The care of infants—Treatment of suspended animation—Washing and dressing the baby—The baby's food—Sick children—Early symptoms of disorder—Thrush—Ophthalmia—Digestive disturbances—Cholera infantum—Convulsions—Croup—Hooping-cough—Mumps—Chicken-pox—Measles—Meningitis—Hydrocephalus—Rickets ... ..	261
---	-----

## CHAPTER XXIII.

Special medical cases—Diseases of the respiratory system—Of the circulatory system—Of the digestive tract—Of the kidneys and skin—Affections of the brain and nervous system—Fevers ...	277
---	-----

## CHAPTER XXIV.

The terminations of disease—Care of convalescents—Clothing—Visitors—Preparations for the night—Death—Signs of approach—Condition of body after death—Preparations for burial ...	300
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXV.

Groups of food material—The process of digestion—Preparing and serving food—Feeding helpless patients—Water and ice—Milk—Animal broths—Gruels, etc.—Recipes ... ..	306
VOCABULARY ... ..	325
INDEX ... ..	339

A

# TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING.

---

## CHAPTER I.

Necessity for the instruction of nurses—The nurse's work—Qualifications of a nurse—The duties of a nurse—to herself—to the doctor—to the patient—Hospital and private nursing.

THERE are few, especially among women, who will not at some time in their lives be called upon to officiate in the capacity of nurses; fewer still who will not at some time have occasion to be grateful for the ministrations of a skilful and efficient nurse, or annoyed by the blunders of an awkward and incompetent one; and yet it is only within a comparatively short time that the importance of special and thorough training for such work has become generally appreciated. There has been no opportunity for the acquirement of such education, however much individuals may have desired and felt the need of it.

Until within a few years, the nursing in our hospitals was committed to the hands of women of the lowest, sometimes of the criminal, classes, chosen without regard to character or capacity. It was held a degrading occupation, which no self-respecting person would voluntarily adopt; and "Sairy Gamp" was recognized, not as the amusing creation of a novelist, but as the common type and representative of the nursing class.

It seems strange that this state of affairs should have so long been allowed to exist, for such coadjutors must have effected quite as much hindrance as help, and what



useful purpose they could have served in hospitals, except as ward-scrubbers, is incomprehensible to the trained nurse of to-day, who realizes the responsibility which her position involves, and the daily exercise of gentleness, firmness, and, above all, tact, which the successful management of a single ward necessitates. But a prejudice against the instruction of nurses was entertained at the outset by some of the medical profession, who feared that educated nurses would trench upon their own province, and, if they were taught to know one drug from another, would immediately proceed to the practice of therapeutics on their own account.

This feeling is fast dying out, as they come to see that in just this particular is the essential point of difference between the trained and the untrained nurse. It is only those who have had no formal instruction as to their duty, its extent and its limits, who are guilty of thus overstepping the bounds of propriety; not those who are taught, but those who are untaught, and who have picked up, in a haphazard way, certain isolated facts regarding medical treatment, which they generalize and act upon. The trouble with such nurses is not that they know too much, but that they know too little. It is impossible that, with sickness and its treatment always under their eyes, they should not assimilate some information; the only question is whether they shall be taught it systematically, and in its proper relations, or whether they shall be left to appropriate and use it empirically. The question has been sufficiently answered by the success of the training-schools, and the ever-increasing demand for nurses trained to a knowledge befitting their position. The existence of the schools has been amply justified; *it remains for each individual nurse to prove the thoroughness of her training, by showing how completely and exclusively she can mind her own business.*

Says the great English physiologist: "If knowledge is real and genuine, I do not believe it is other than a very valuable possession, however infinitesimal its quantity be. Indeed, if a little knowledge be dangerous, where is the man who has enough to be out of danger!" Learn, then, all that you can—only take care that your knowledge is *real* and *genuine*, and not a mere smattering of technical terms—and you may be assured that the more you know, and the more thoroughly you know it, the more will you realize the depth of your own ignorance, and the less will you dare to make any other than the legitimate use of your knowledge.

Health has been comprehensively defined as the "perfect circulation of pure blood in a sound organism." Any departure from either of these three conditions constitutes disease. There is recognized in nature a certain tendency to reparation, a predisposition to return to the conditions of health, whenever there has been any deviation from them. To assist this is the object of treatment. To keep the patient in the state most favourable for the action of this reparative tendency, is especially the vocation of the nurse, and it is beyond a doubt that those who best understand this, and have the fullest acquaintance with Nature's processes, will be the most successful nurses.

The importance of the art of nursing can scarcely be over-estimated; in many cases the recovery of the patient will depend as much on the care he receives as upon medical skill. Nursing properly includes, as well as the execution of the physician's orders, the administration of food and medicine, and the more personal care of the patient, attention to the condition of the sick-room, its warmth, cleanliness, and ventilation, the careful observation and reporting of symptoms, and the prevention of contagion. It is a work which falls largely, though not exclusively, to the share of women, and it has sometimes



been claimed that all women make good nurses simply by virtue of their womanhood. But this is far from true. To fitly fill such a position requires certain physical and mental attributes, which all women—even all good women—do not possess, as well as some special training. A natural aptitude for nursing is a valuable basis for instruction, but will not take the place of it, nor will good intentions ever compensate for a lack of executive ability.

Unimpaired health and power of endurance, intelligence and common sense, are primary essentials for a nurse. She should be a person of even, cheerful temperament, not easily irritated or confused—for to lose temper or presence of mind in the sick-room is fatal to usefulness. She must have acute perceptions, habits of correct observation and accurate statement, and some manual dexterity. She needs to be quiet, neat, and systematic, and capable of constant vigilance.

There is still too prevalent the impression that it is a waste of ability for an educated woman to become a nurse; that it is a fit resource rather for those worn out, discouraged, or incapable of anything else. Those who have tried it know that, on the contrary, there is in this work room for the exercise of talents of the highest and virtues of the rarest order; and surely in this day, when there are so many women in need of occupation—women of some degree of culture and refinement, who look in vain for some suitable outlet for their energies—it ought not to be true, as it is, that many of the applications for admission into our training-schools are from those utterly unfit for the work; either surviving relics of the bygone times when a nurse ranked on or below the par of housemaid, or sentimentalists with their heads full of romantic visions of themselves flitting about like angels of mercy, bathing the brows of suffering heroes, and distributing among them flowers and smiles. The latter class are sure to be

disappointed, generally disgusted, for they find the reality practical, prosaic, and often even revolting. But it is a field of usefulness such as is nowhere else afforded, and a woman with the requisite qualifications, who desires to be really of service to her fellow-creatures, and to adopt an employment of absorbing interest, at once honourable and remunerative, cannot do better than to train herself for a nurse. It is to such as have entered upon this course with an earnest aim to well qualify themselves, and to elevate the professional standard, that the following instructions are addressed.

When you have once undertaken the care of a sick person, his welfare is of course understood to become your first consideration. With this object always in view, your duties may be classified as threefold : those which you owe to yourself, those due to the physician under whose direction you work, and such as relate immediately to the patient. Something is perhaps owing also to the school with which you are or have been connected. You are at least afforded an additional motive for guarded conduct by the remembrance that you are its representative to the public, the exponent of its methods, and that, according as you behave yourself well or ill, credit or discredit is reflected upon the entire school. It may at first glance seem somewhat strange to assert that your own personal duties should take precedence, but a little reflection will show that whatever theories of self-devotion you may entertain, and however willing you may be to sacrifice your own comfort to the welfare of your patient, disregard of the duties to yourself will sooner or later incapacitate you for the fulfilment of all others. You may give up your convenience, your pleasure—indeed, you will be perpetually called upon to do so as the inevitable claim of the work you have chosen—but your health you have no right to risk. Remember that self-sacrifice is not always

unselfishness, and that the nurse who takes the best care of her own health will be best able to care for her patient. Ill-regulated zeal only defeats its own object; if you wish to be really and permanently efficient, you will take pains not to lower the standard of your own physical condition. Even a nurse is but human; you cannot retain your vigour and consequent usefulness without a due allowance of rest, food, and exercise. It is your duty, as well as your right, to insist upon securing these, and to take proper time for the care of your own person, and for your meals. More especially does this apply to those who hold appointments in hospitals, where the work is entirely regulated by rules laid down, and there is a tendency not to take advantage of off-duty times, etc. This should never be omitted; every opportunity for relaxation—no matter if this be physical or mental—should be embraced. A necessary condition of health and life is change. Nothing is more calculated to cause mental and physical weariness than a continuance in the same groove; by so doing the inclination to increase one's knowledge becomes less accentuated, and after a time there is a tendency to become a mechanical agent instead of a reasoning being. You owe it to yourself, also, and to the whole nursing sisterhood, to enforce a suitable regard for your reputation, and for the dignity of your position. The maintenance of strict propriety and decorum on your own part will never fail to command respect.

To the doctor, the first duty is that of obedience—absolute fidelity to his orders, even if the necessity of the prescribed measures is not apparent to you. You have no responsibility beyond that of faithfully carrying out the directions received. It is true that some orders are conditional, and that circumstances may arise which would render literal adherence to the plan of treatment indicated useless or even injurious, whence the necessity for an

intelligent understanding of the case on the part of the nurse. But only the most positive and evident reasons justify any departure from her instructions. In a hospital, where a medical attendant is always within call, there will never be any occasion to assume such responsibility. Here, military discipline should prevail, and implicit, unquestioning obedience be the first law for the nurse, as for the soldier. In private practice there is more room for the exercise of judgment; but a good nurse is very careful to do not always what seems to her best, but what it seems to her that the doctor will best approve. Whatever may be your own private opinion of the course pursued, you will, by conscientiously carrying out your instructions, give it every chance of success, and never permit yourself to express an unfavourable criticism upon it. Loyalty to the doctor includes encouragement of the patient's faith in him, so long as he is in charge of the case. The imagination is so largely active in disease that to infuse doubt and distrust into the patient's mind is often to destroy all hope of doing him good. The nurse is a connecting link between doctor and patient, responsible to the one, and for the other, and can do much to promote good feeling between them. Between doctor and nurse there should be the most perfect *entente cordiale*; let him find you always ready to second his efforts with an enthusiasm equal to his own. You owe to him, finally, the utmost candour and truthfulness. Nothing should induce you to pervert or conceal from him anything bearing upon the case; and, if you should chance to be so unfortunate as to make a mistake in carrying out his orders, be honest enough to promptly acknowledge, and by that means do what you can to rectify it.

To your patient you owe attention to whatever can affect his health or his comfort. You must be ever on the alert to minister to and even to anticipate his many



personal wants. These will vary so much in different cases that few directions can be laid down beyond the general ones for constant watchfulness and thoughtfulness. No two patients are alike, and it is by no means the greatest sufferers who give the most trouble, or make the heaviest demands upon a nurse.

There is one necessity common to all cases, that of cleanliness. Keep him with a clean skin, clean clothes, clean air, and clean surroundings generally, and much will be done toward satisfying your patient's needs. This, of course, includes the strictest attention to your own person, which should be an example of cleanliness. A neat and attractive appearance goes far toward making a nurse acceptable. Your dress should be fresh and tidy, of quiet colours, and with immaculate caps and aprons, if such are worn. The hands especially should be well cared for, kept smooth and warm, with the nails short, and well brushed. Cold or heavy hands will make a patient shrink from your touch; long, sharp nails are likely to scratch him. Cultivate a touch at once firm and gentle, light and steady.

The prejudice against cleanliness and fresh air, which even in this enlightened age will frequently be encountered, must be encountered firmly, though always kindly. It is often a matter of no small difficulty to persuade a patient to submit to having his room suitably ventilated; and almost equally prevalent among the ignorant, and still more unaccountable, is the dread of clean clothes.

Such notions must not, for the patient's own sake, be altogether yielded to, neither should they be allowed to give rise to endless dissensions. Cultivate the patient's confidence in your judgment, while making him feel that you are really his friend, ready and willing to consult his preferences on all minor matters, and he will be less

likely to suspect you of arbitrary decisions upon others. Never use force where persuasion will avail, even with a delirious patient, and do not make an unnecessary display of authority.

The authority must, however, exist, and will occasionally have to be exercised. You will often be obliged to insist upon things very much against the inclinations of your patient, and to administer remedies when he only desires to be "let alone," and no sentiments of mistaken tenderness should deter you from the performance of duty, even when it is mutually disagreeable. It is from failure in this direction, as well as from defective knowledge, that amateur nursing is often faulty. Hired nursing is now usually the best, and the very worst that which comes from the family and friends of the patient. A calm, steady discipline is needed in the sick-room—that patient, cool control which is far more likely to be exerted by a stranger than by a relative; the very intensity of interest felt for a dear friend often subverting judicious ministrations. You will not allow the longing to comfort and soothe the sufferer to blind you to his real interest, yet be on guard against growing hard and unsympathetic in this rigid adherence to duty. Undoubtedly much familiarity with suffering does to some extent blunt the sensibilities, but the relation between nurse and patient is one of so much dependence on the one side, and so much helpfulness on the other, as to tend to develop what may be described as the maternity of nursing. A sick person is, for the time being, as a child, and looks to his nurse for a mother's care. From such a relation a certain tenderness of feeling almost inevitably springs, and with it patience to bear with the whims and irritability of the sick.

And a nurse soon learns to make allowance for the close connection between mental and physical states.

Invalids are often utterly unreasonable. It is as much a part of some diseases as the physical symptoms, and perhaps as little under control. You will scarcely mind what a sick person says to you, so long as you are sure that he has no real ground for dissatisfaction. But bear in mind that diseased fancies cannot be dissipated by argument; there must be either absolute proof that they are unfounded, or an effort to do away with the cause of complaint. At least, do not set a thing down as unreasonable, and so do nothing about it, without thorough investigation. The senses of the sick are often abnormally acute, and a source of discomfort, as a bad odour or an unpleasant draught, may make itself painfully evident to them, while it is quite imperceptible to any one else.

As a rule, whatever tends to keep the invalid quiet and contented is good for him, all occasions of excitement bad. A tranquil, peaceful, though cheery atmosphere should prevail. As far as possible, let everything appear to the patient to be moving smoothly and easily, no matter what difficulties and annoyances you may encounter. Try to secure for the sufferer repose of mind as well as of body, freedom from anxiety, and absence of all discussions. If he sees that nothing is overlooked or forgotten, he will soon learn to have faith in you, and will gladly leave you to do his thinking for him. Do not call upon him for decisions, even of small matters, but decide for him. When there is doubt in your own mind as to the best plan to be pursued, consult, not the patient, but the doctor. Frankly acknowledge your ignorance to the person from whom you can get the desired information. There are very few medical men who will not be willing to explain to you what they can, if they are asked at the right time and in the right way. Frequently he is the proper person to consult, knowing, as he would, the circumstances and family history of the patient.



Try to find out why things are done, to be familiar with underlying principles as well as details of practice. Learn to nurse by reason rather than by rule, for no rule can be laid down to which exceptions will not arise. Do not fancy that after you have been through a training-school you will know all there is to know about nursing; in fact, you will only have been taught how to learn, how to appreciate and profit by the experience which you will get. Every new case will teach you something new.

As to asking advice, the complaint has been made of trained nurses that they have too high an opinion of their own qualifications, and are unwilling to accept suggestions. A certain amount of adaptability is as desirable as self-reliance, and there may be many little personal matters about which other people must know better than yourself the tastes and habits of your patient. With regard to such things, you will of course be glad to receive suggestions and assistance. You will almost always find somebody willing to help in the care of the sick. You will be fortunate if they do not rather hinder. Often the greatest trial of a nurse is the well-meant interference of the patient's friends. If there are any among them to whom you can leave your patient, you must bear in mind that many details, matters of course to you, are likely to be unfamiliar to the inexperienced, and leave with your relief the clearest and most explicit directions about everything that is to be done. If in writing, there will be so much less room for mistakes. If you have no such relief, and find that your strength is being overtaxed, state the case to the doctor, and ask for help. If, for any reason, you find it necessary to give up a case the care of which you have once assumed, you must at least not leave it until you have seen your place adequately supplied. To leave, unadvisedly, a patient in a critical condition should be regarded as a breach of contract; no conscientious

nurse would feel justified in doing it. With a chronic case, of probable long duration, you are under no obligation to stay on indefinitely, but when you wish to go, you will, of course, give notice of the fact in time for other arrangements to be made. Under no circumstances ought you to threaten the patient with leaving him.

In speaking of the relations between nurse and patient, it should not be necessary to more than refer to the fact that a nurse occupies a position of trust, and is perforce admitted to a knowledge of many private affairs. No one with any sense of delicacy can regard as otherwise than inviolably sacred what is thus tacitly left to her honour. It is true that your patients will be largely dependent upon you for society, and that it is often difficult to produce conversation on demand; but it is certainly possible to be bright, cheerful, and entertaining without resorting to gossip.

All these directions will be seen to apply more particularly to the private nurse. In a hospital, the intimate intercourse of the nurse with her patient is impracticable and undesirable. Familiarity is to be avoided, and strict impartiality preserved; but at the same time the greatest patience and gentleness must be exhibited, and all possible regard for the comfort of the patients.

The work and the position of the nurse are in many ways radically different. She is under constant supervision, and literal obedience to orders will carry her safely through the exigencies of hospital service, but in private nursing a much greater responsibility falls to her share; there is more room for the exercise of her own judgment, and for the development of her own individuality. The qualities required are so diverse as to be but rarely found in combination. An excellent ward-manager may succeed but poorly as a private nurse, for the generalship and executive ability which count for so much in the routine

of ward work becomes valueless in comparison with the tact and adaptability so infinitely more important in the care of a single patient at home. The readiness with which a nurse adapts herself to the habits and idiosyncrasies of a family which she enters for the first time, and the degree of harmony which she is able to maintain with all its members, are more convincing evidence of her good sense and fitness for a delicate position than the most brilliant examination papers. It is in this point that some of our most intelligent nurses and best ward-keepers fail when they come to the crucial test of outside practice.

You should, in each new case you undertake, make it a rule to disturb as little as possible the ordinary household arrangements, however little you may find them to your taste, and to make no unnecessary work. Any manifest consideration for the servants will usually be repaid with interest, and is to be recommended as a matter of policy if from no higher motive. But the ideal nurse, the one worthy of her high calling, is inspired by love, not policy, and her sympathies are broad and universal. Such as bear this fundamental law in their hearts need not the reminder that—

“Love never faileth ; . . .  
Love suffereth long, and is kind ;  
Love envieth not ;  
Love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,  
Doth not behave itself unseemly,  
Seeketh not her own,  
Is not easily provoked,  
Thinketh no evil . . .  
Beareth all things, . . . hopeth all things,  
Endureth all things.”

## CHAPTER II.

The model sick-room—Its choice, contents, and arrangement—The care of the sick-room—Noise, etc.—Hospital routine—The care of a hospital ward—Cleanliness—Order—Economy.

THE comfort and well-being of the invalid depend to so great an extent upon his surroundings that, in consideration of the universal liability to illness and accidents, there ought to be in every well-arranged house an apartment chosen and especially fitted for the use of the sick. But the matter, in spite of its importance, is so generally ignored that it is very rarely that a nurse will have the good fortune to find any provision made for such contingency. You will be called upon to nurse in all sorts of places, and often under the worst possible sanitary conditions. It is important to have a clear idea of what a sick-room ought to be, in order to know how to choose the least among unavoidable evils, and how best to utilize such advantages as you may chance to secure.

A model sick-room is spacious, light, airy, clean, and quiet. The larger the room, the better can it be aired; the more airy it is, the cleaner will it be; and the cleaner it is, the more favourable is it for the recovery of the patient. Space is therefore an important consideration from a hygienic point of view. The sick-room should be located on the sunny side of the house, having a south or west aspect. Only in exceptional cases, such as inflammation of the eye or brain, is it necessary to have the



room darkened, and even then a south room, with the light carefully moderated by blinds and curtains, is to be preferred to a darker one on the north side. Light is a healthful stimulus, and in the majority of cases not only light but direct sunshine is to be desired, partly for the additional cheerfulness which it imparts, but still more because of its actual physical effects. The Italians have a proverb, "Where the sun does not enter, the doctor does," showing their recognition of it as a powerful remedial agent. Have as many windows as possible, certainly no less than two. They should be such as can be opened at both top and bottom, and should reach nearly to the floor, that the patient may easily see out of them. Bars and streaks of light are to be guarded against, as they may occasion a great deal of annoyance.

The sick-room should be as far as possible remote from the noises and odours of the house and of the street. It should be solidly built, having walls thick enough to deaden external sounds, and floors substantial enough not to vibrate under every tread. Where this is not the case, manage, if possible, to have the room above unoccupied. There are numerous advantages to be gained, especially in cities, by having the sick-room at the top of the house. It will be more quiet, in a stratum of purer air, and in case of contagious disease can be more completely isolated. On no account should there be stationary basins in the sick-room itself. If you find there such modern conveniences, cork up the overflow holes, or stop them with plaster of Paris, and fill the basin with water, which must be changed from time to time, or cover it entirely and closely with a board. The increased security will more than compensate for the extra trouble. Only with the utmost precautions against leaky and defective traps are drainage pipes to be allowed even in the adjoining dressing-room.

The latter is an important adjunct to the sick-room. In it are to be kept the bath and toilet appurtenances. Ample closet room is also desirable, with shelves and drawers for the reception of linen, and of the various medical and surgical appliances which may be needed, but which should never be visible in the sick-room. It is a common, but very reprehensible, practice to have food, medicine, and all sorts of paraphernalia lying about, in a confusion that would be enough to make a healthy person sick. They should all be banished, except at the moment of actual use. Growing plants, and freshly cut flowers of not too strong odour, may fill their place during the day, if desired. They are generally unobjectionable. The water in which flowers are kept must be daily changed, and the flowers themselves thrown away as soon as they begin to fade. Do everything possible to make the sick-room the brightest and cheeriest in the house. A certain amount of depression is the inevitable accompaniment of sickness. It cannot be entirely dispelled, but all counteracting influences should be brought to bear. Dark, gloomy, and unpleasantly suggestive surroundings do much to intensify it.

The walls and ceilings are best of some soft, uniform, neutral tint, as pale green or French grey. Avoid wall-papers of conspicuous tone or regularly recurrent figures. Better than any paper is paint, or a hard-finished surface which can be scrubbed. The monotony may be broken by pictures, but judgment needs to be exercised in their selection. The woodwork should be severely plain and flat. There should be no cornices or mouldings, and no woollen curtains, *portières*, or drapery of any kind. All woollen stuffs easily become infected, and are extremely difficult to disinfect. If any curtains are used, they should be of light, washable, and frequently washed material. Carpets even are much better dispensed with. Rugs may

be used, as footsteps are noisy on a bare floor, but they must be small enough to be daily removed, shaken, and aired. If there is carpet, it can only be thoroughly swept and cleaned when the patient can be got out of the room, but the surface dust can be removed quite effectively and noiselessly by means of a damp cloth wrapped around a broom.

The essential furnishings of the sick-room are, a bed, a bedside table, an easy-chair, sofa, and a large movable screen. The latter can be readily improvised by fastening a shawl or a sheet over an ordinary clothes-horse. Convenient tables are made with the point of support very much on one side, so as to reach well over the bed. They may be raised or lowered to any desired height. Bed-trays, with a low rim around three sides, may be used by the patient for all the purposes of a table. They are about thirty inches long by fourteen broad, and stand on legs high enough to keep the weight entirely off the body.

A bed-rest, a commode, and similar small conveniences may be desirable, but the fewer superfluous things the better. All the furniture should be of the simplest possible style; elaborate carvings only afford lodging-places for dust, and whatever adds to the difficulty of maintaining absolute cleanliness is to be avoided. Everything should be substantial and in good repair. Ill-fitting blinds, rattling windows, and creaking doors, are nuisances demanding speedy remedy.

Many slight and apparently unimportant noises, which are nevertheless peculiarly annoying to the sensitive nerves of the sick, may easily, with a little care and forethought, be done away with. Keep rocking-chairs out of the room. Avoid wearing clothes that rustle, or shoes that squeak. If coal must be put on the fire, use tongs or bring it in wrapped in a paper, and lay it on, paper and

all. Use a wooden rather than a metallic poker to rake the fire. Noise which is understood and inevitable is far less trying than a much slighter noise, unexplained or unnecessary. Intermittent is more hurtful than continuous noise. Sudden, sharp, and jarring sounds are especially bad. A good nurse never startles her patient. Even in such a small matter as your way of addressing him, be considerate of his weakness. Do not speak abruptly from behind him, making him first jump, then turn round, and ask what you said, but attract his attention before speaking, and use a clear, distinct, though not necessarily loud, voice. Whispering in the sick-room, or just outside the door, is one of the worst of the many distressing forms in which the solicitude of the patient's friends will manifest itself. There are few things more tormenting, though it is usually done with the very best intentions of not disturbing him. A low, distinct tone, when conversation is necessary, will seldom annoy. Whispering always will, as will any sound which strains the attention, or creates a sense of expectation. It should be laid down as a rule that whatever the patient is not intended to hear should not be said in his presence.

These seem very small points to dilate upon, but good nursing depends largely upon attention to details so apparently trivial that a careless person would never think of them, but which yet make or mar the comfort of the invalid. Small things assume momentous proportions in the limited interests of a sick-room. Nothing is insignificant or beneath notice which has any bearing upon the welfare of the patient. To keep the sick-room in a proper condition is as important a part of your care for him as more personal ministrations. A nurse ought not to be expected to do housework, which can be equally well done by some one else, for she has enough other and more fitting demands upon her time and strength; but, in order



to direct others, she should know how it ought to be done. The work of a nurse in a private family varies so much with circumstances that its limits cannot be precisely defined. The position is a somewhat anomalous one, and, with all due regard for your professional dignity, surely you will rather perform the most disagreeable and commonplace tasks than let them go undone to the detriment of your patient. With the extra work which sickness always brings, there is often insufficient service, and the nurse will be obliged to share the burden. You must be prepared to encounter many inconveniences ; your ingenuity as well as your patience will often be taxed ; and sometimes you will find yourself looked upon as a kind of machine, expected to run night and day without ever needing to be wound up. Inconveniences and discomforts of this kind can in a great measure be remedied by the tact and personality of the nurse herself, and it certainly is in a great measure true that a capable and experienced nurse can often arrange all domestic matters to suit the peculiar requirements of each case.

In a hospital there are no difficulties of this sort. Everything is planned with reference to the needs of the sick ; the most convenient appliances are at hand as a matter of course ; the duties of each person are definitely assigned, and the work as much as possible simplified by systematic arrangement and regular hours.

In a ward of twenty patients, with the average number of bad cases, there will be usually three nurses, with a maid or an orderly to do the scrubbing and heavier work. The sister, or head-nurse, has the oversight of them all, and, present or absent, is responsible for everything done or left undone. Some assistance may be given by the convalescent patients ; but such aid should always be voluntary on their part. Care must, of course, be taken not to overtax the strength of any one ; but they can be made

useful in many little ways, and are usually glad of some light occupation.

Ward-work, in spite of its variety, may, if skilfully planned and systematized, be reduced very much to a routine. Minor arrangements vary in different institutions, but the fundamental principles of the nursing service are everywhere the same. The nurses appear in the ward, ready for duty, punctually at the appointed hour. The patients should previously have had their morning toilets made, under the direction of the night-nurse, that there may be no delay in getting them ready for breakfast, though in many institutions breakfasts are served to the patients by the night-staff. The sister, or head-nurse, first reads the report of the night, and ascertains any changes that there may be in the condition of patients, or in the orders given. Unless she has very competent assistants, she will then herself attend to the worst cases among the patients, and to the giving out of the medicines. There are also all the beds to be made, the temperatures to be taken, soiled linen to be collected and sent to the laundry, the ward generally to be cleaned, and the diet distributed. All these tasks are divided as the sister, or head-nurse, may direct. One assistant must take charge of the breakfast, be careful that each patient is served with his appropriate allowance, and those fed who are unable to feed themselves. Convalescents should not be allowed to begin until all the bed-patients are attended to. After the meal is over, the dishes are to be collected and carried out, and the ward made ready for the doctor's visit. All this takes time, for sick persons cannot be hurried. The nurses must all be ready to attend the staff upon their rounds. The sister, or head-nurse, must be informed as to the condition of every patient under her care, ready to answer any questions that may be asked. She must be provided with a note-book, in which to take

down on the spot whatever orders are given, and she should call attention to everything which it is important for the doctor to know, and carry with her pens, ink, blotting-paper, etc., and all requisites for writing directions on the head-sheets of all patients. If there are three nurses in the ward, the senior goes on in advance of the staff, and prepares each case for examination according to the instructions she receives; the clothing must be conveniently arranged without undue exposure; sometimes it will be necessary to put screens about the patient, or to remove the dressings from a wound. The junior nurse, or probationer, following them, restores things to their previous orderly condition, so that, when the rounds are completed, the ward will not be in a state of general confusion. Provision should be made for the doctors to wash their hands before they leave the ward, and the sister, or head-nurse, should provide an adequate supply of clean towels. After they have gone, the sister, or head-nurse, will explain to her assistants the orders which she has received, assigning to each such part of the work as she wishes her to do. The rest of the morning will be occupied with the execution of these orders. The nurses take turns in going to their own meals, that the ward may never be left without a responsible attendant. The senior and junior nurses will together attend to the distribution of the patients' dinner; it is usually too much for either to manage alone. Usually, however, one is held responsible for the state of the dining-room, should there be one. She must see that it is in order before she leaves it, the refrigerator clean and locked.

After dinner the great press of work is likely to be over, and, after the ward is once more in order, the nurses may each in turn be allowed time for recreation. This ought, more frequently than it is, to be spent in the open air. Every opportunity ought to be embraced by a nurse

of taking both physical and mental recreation; no matter how interesting or absorbing any case may be, it will be impossible to devote that attention and care to it that it deserves unless the health of the nurse be well maintained, and in no vocation that women adopt is it more necessary to take exercise and recreation than in nursing. Later in the day, evening temperatures are to be taken, supper to be given out, and preparations to be made for the night.

Besides these enumerated, numerous other things are to be done daily. Old patients are going, and new ones continually coming in all stages of dirt and dilapidation.

When a patient is admitted, he is at once put to bed, unless by special permission to the contrary. If a stretcher-patient, his coming will have been previously announced, and a bed prepared to suit the nature of the case. A list of his clothes must be made, and carefully verified. Such as need it are to be sent to the wash, or to the disinfecting tank, others put away in the closet belonging to his bed, and, if removed by the friends, a receipt given for them, and such effects as are taken away. He must have a bath, if able, and, possibly, also be treated with some parasiticide. Especial attention should be given to the hair. If it contains nits or lice, cut it off, or, indeed, shave the scalp, and dress it with cloths wrung out in liq. hyd. perchlor. 1 in 500, or lotio acid carbolie 1 in 60, or acetic acid one drachm to the half-pint. The temperature is to be taken, and any marked symptoms reported. In a susceptible person, the change of surroundings, and consequent excitement, may have a considerable effect upon the pulse, respiration, and even the temperature. He will have light, usually fluid, diet only, until special directions are received.

In the same way every event brings its own demands for more or less time and attention. After twelve hours,



the day-nurses will be relieved by the night-nurse. One or all of the former must stay on duty until the latter comes, even if the day's work should happen to be quite done earlier, and under no circumstances can any nurse voluntarily leave her duty, or temporarily absent herself without express permission from her superior. The night-nurse is subordinate to the sister, or head-nurse, of the ward, and takes the orders from her. The doctor, in making his evening rounds, may give additional directions. The duty of the night-nurse is important, for all seriously sick people need great care at night. Before she goes off in the morning, besides making a verbal report to the head-nurse, she must prepare for the doctor a written record of everything noteworthy which has occurred during the night.

For work to go on smoothly, there needs to be the greatest harmony and accord among all the nurses. They have devoted themselves to a common object, with which no petty personal feeling should ever be allowed to interfere. No nurse is fit for her position who will sacrifice to any narrow jealousies or disputes the working order of her department.

All that has been said of the care of the sick-room applies with even stronger emphasis to the hospital ward, where a greater number of lives are at stake. The first requisites are scrupulous cleanliness, method, and order. No amount of ventilation will keep the air sweet in a ward that is not clean. It has been sagely remarked, that "dust in a ward is not only dirt but danger." It consists largely of organic matter, which must be taken away, not merely stirred up and redistributed. Nothing really removes dust but a damp cloth or sponge, to which it will adhere. To sweep properly a room full of people requires more care than a maid will, without special oversight, be inclined to give. The ordinary flourish of brooms raises a

cloud of dust, and drives it over the beds, and into the eyes and mouths of their unfortunate occupants, who cannot get out of the way, and are unable to help themselves. On a hard floor, soft-hair brooms should be used with long strokes, and the dust frequently taken up. Water for washing floors should be often renewed, and not too freely used. Vigorous rubbing with a cloth or sponge, wrung out nearly dry, will do more good than a deluge of dirty water. During the sweeping, the rugs should be taken out of doors and shaken. Some dust will of necessity escape into obscure nooks and corners, all of which should, therefore, be under strict supervision. Dusting, except of metallic surfaces, must be done with a damp cloth, followed, if need be, with a dry after-polish. The feather-duster in common use is worse than worthless, except to bring down to an accessible height dirt that is out of reach, for it serves only to scatter the dust and make it less conspicuous, a disadvantage rather than a desideratum.

All vessels must be removed from the ward immediately upon use, and thoroughly cleaned. A slop-pail should never be brought into the room; all waste matter, even water used for washing, should be at once carried out. Communicating passages, bath-rooms, and closets, as well as the ward itself, must be under strict supervision, for it is of little use to have an immaculate ward, if every time a door is opened it gives admittance to a gust of unclean air from some dusty or ill-ventilated lavatory. To keep the lavatories free from odour needs special care. Water-closets should be thoroughly flushed, and occasionally have some disinfectant poured down them. Any failure of water supply, or discovery of imperfect drainage, must be at once reported to the proper authorities. There should not be a hole or corner anywhere which will not bear the most rigorous inspection. All basins, bath-tubs, and metal fixtures must be kept bright and shining.

Remove from the ward promptly all soiled linen. Before sending them to the laundry see that no pins are left in them, that they are distinctly marked with the name or number of the ward, and, if private property, with the name of the patient. Roll very dirty things in a bundle by themselves. A list must be made out, of which a duplicate is retained, for comparison when the clothes are returned.

Cleanliness, everywhere "next to godliness," takes precedence in a hospital ward of all other virtues: "Order, Heaven's first law," has a secondary, but still an important place. A well-kept ward is characterized by neatness and uniformity. A little care to have things straight adds much to its attractiveness of appearance. The beds should be in an exact line, curtains at an equal height, chairs, tables, and rugs at the same angle to each other. Few things give a ward a more disorderly effect than clothes tucked about the beds or tables, or flung over chairs. The bedside tables, lockers, and bed cupboards must be daily inspected, and no rubbish allowed to accumulate in them, and be thoroughly washed and fumigated, if necessary, at least twice a week. Unless carefully watched, patients are very apt to stow away, in the nearest place, dirty clothes, relics of meals, dead flowers, apple skins, or any refuse that may need to be disposed of. Refuse-cans should be provided, always of metal, with tightly fitting covers. They should never under any circumstances be allowed to stand uncovered. They will need to be scoured out every few days with some strong disinfecting solution.

Nothing should be thrown out which can be in any way utilized. If supplies are liberally furnished, do not, therefore, think that little bits are of no account, but make them go as far as possible. Hospital supplies are of an expensive nature, and it is the nurse's duty to see that nothing is wasted. See also that supplies are well kept

up ; everything expected to be on hand renewed before it is quite exhausted. Supplies of all kinds are generally requisitioned from the store, and a duplicate should always be kept in the ward. In a surgical ward, the dressing-basket should stand in some accessible place, furnished with everything likely to be called for in an ordinary dressing. A register of all patients admitted to a ward should be kept by the sister, or head-staff nurse, and the date of entry and discharge of each accurately filled in, as well as the nature of, and result of, each case.

To keep things in order, it is necessary to work neatly, and clear up after each performance before undertaking another. Much confusion will be avoided by getting everything ready, even to the smallest detail, before beginning any process. Have a clear idea in mind of what is to be done, and never get excited. You will then be able to be prompt without hurrying, quiet and methodical in movement, and will doubtless soon achieve a reputation as a neat and skilful nurse.



## CHAPTER III.

Beds—Bedsteads—Bedding—Bed-making—How to move a patient from one bed to another—Pillows—Bed-rests and other appliances—Air and water beds—The care of a bed—Bed-sores—prevention—symptoms—treatment.

It is the common notion that anybody can make a bed, and possibly also that it is of very little account exactly how a bed is made. To a thoroughly healthy person, who will sleep soundly all night and turn out of bed as soon as he wakes, it does not indeed matter much, although he spends a third of his life in it, whether his bed be well or ill made, so long as it is clean and warm; but the invalid, whose confinement to it is more or less permanent and compulsory, and the acuteness of whose sensations is aggravated by disease, finds few things more seriously affecting his comfort than the condition of his bed. To know how best to arrange and take care of it is very important for the nurse. When you take charge of a private patient, who has been till then cared for by home talent, in nine cases out of ten the first thing you will find it necessary to do will be to reconstruct the bed; and often the skilful rendering of this simple service will at once call forth the gratitude of your patient, and gain his instant recognition of your efficiency.

Let us first consider the frame upon which the bed is supported. Wooden bedsteads should not be used for the sick when anything else can be obtained. The best are those common in our hospitals, made entirely of metal,

iron or brass, with a mattress of woven wire. These can be kept in a clean and wholesome condition more easily than any other, and are for use in the sick-room far superior to those ordinarily found in private houses. They are non-absorbent, and afford no hiding-places for vermin, which, in spite of all precautions, will sometimes appear, even in well-regulated homes, and to which public hospitals, with their miscellaneous class of patients, are especially liable. The first sign of a bug should be the signal for a most careful search and extermination, for, once having gained a foothold, they multiply, as every housekeeper knows, with alarming rapidity. Corrosive sublimate is the surest remedy, but, being a violent poison, it must be handled with caution.

Bedsteads should be on castors, so as to be easily moved, and should be no heavier than is necessary for strength. The best dimensions for a bed in which a sick person is to be cared for are six and a half feet long, three feet wide, and two, or, at most, two and a half feet high. If it is too wide, the nurse will be unable to reach the patient without getting upon the bed herself, which is always an objectionable proceeding; if it is too high, it adds to the difficulty of raising the patient, and makes it harder for convalescents to get in and out.

Over the wire springs will be placed a mattress of some kind. For this various materials are used—hair, straw, jute, compressed sponge, etc. Straw has the advantage of cheapness, and the ticks can be frequently emptied, washed, and refilled, while the old straw is burned; but hair of good quality makes the most comfortable bed, being at once firm and elastic. It can be cleaned and subjected to a disinfecting temperature without injury. Hospital mattresses are frequently made in sections, as they wear more evenly, and a part can be renewed without taking to pieces the whole. When this is done it is well

to have the sections tacked strongly together, as they are otherwise apt to slip apart, leaving an uncomfortable crack under the patient. Still, an expert bed-maker will get the under sheet tight enough to hold them in place.

In many surgical cases it is of great importance that the bed be kept flat and level. Where extra firmness is required, a thick board, the size of the mattress, is placed under it. This is known as a fracture-board. It should have holes bored in it for ventilation.

The propensity of hospital patients to stow away their personal property under the mattresses should be provided against.

For sheets, cotton is a better material than linen, except, perhaps, in very hot weather. Linen, being a good conductor of heat and a rapid absorber of moisture, has a tendency to chill the surface of the body. Cotton does not conduct away the heat so rapidly, and is, therefore, safer for the use of the sick. Sheeting comes in widths adapted for beds of different sizes. Whatever the width of the sheet, the length should exceed it by about three quarters of a yard. There should not be a seam in the middle.

In making the bed, spread the lower sheet smoothly and tightly over the mattress, tucking it in securely on all sides. It can be made still more firm, if the bed is being prepared for long occupancy, by fastening it with safety-pins or tapes to the mattress. Be careful that the sheet is put on straight, for, if not, it will form wrinkles, and, if pinned, be likely to tear. There should not be a blanket between the under sheet and the mattress. It may be necessary to protect these from discharges by a piece of rubber-cloth or macintosh, covered by a second folded sheet, or a narrower "draw-sheet." The latter, as its name implies, may be easily drawn from under the patient with very little disturbance to him, while another is at the same time slipped into its place. The water-

proof and draw-sheet must both be stretched as tightly as possible, and well tucked in, and should extend from the shoulders to half-way down the thighs of the patient. When rubber sheeting cannot be obtained, enamelled cloth or oiled muslin will answer the purpose, or, in an emergency, heavy brown wrapping-paper is said to be a fairly good substitute. The macintosh sheeting being only for the protection of the bed, should not be retained longer than is really necessary.

The upper clothing should be enough for warmth, but no more; for too much warmth is enervating, and too much weight impedes respiration. There will be, first, another sheet, tucked in well at the foot, that it may not be pulled out of place, but left long enough to turn down for some little distance over the blankets. A woolly surface coming in contact with the face is usually very disagreeable, though, in some cases, where there is special need for warmth, as in acute rheumatism, the patient will be put directly between the blankets. Occasionally, when the patient is protected by cradles, etc., so that the bedclothes make a tent over him, a thin blanket is placed immediately on his body. Blankets of good quality are the best bed-covering, being warm and not weighty. They should come up high enough to tuck in snugly around the throat, if desired; but the patient should not be allowed to sleep with his head under the bedclothes, breathing the noxious emanations from his body. Several thin coverings will be warmer than a single one of equal weight, because of the non-conducting air inclosed between them. Heavy quilts and counterpanes will be found burdensome. Eider-down quilts are luxuriously light and soft, but cannot be well cleaned or disinfected. If one desires to avoid the weight of a counterpane, a clean white sheet will take away the unfinished look of the blankets alone, and at the same time protect them from dust. Counterpanes, being



chiefly ornamental additions to the outfit of the bed, may as well be taken off at night, and so kept clean the longer. An extra blanket will be needed toward morning, and should always be at hand. Blankets, as well as sheets, need washing and disinfecting whenever they are stained or dingy, or are taken from infected beds. Fresh blood-stains can be removed from blankets or ticking by spreading over the spot a paste of fine starch or wheat-flour, and allowing it to dry. If, upon rubbing it off, it is found that the stain has not entirely disappeared, a second application will be pretty sure to be effectual. Blood and other stains can be removed from macintosh sheeting by Labarraque's solution (of chlorinated soda).

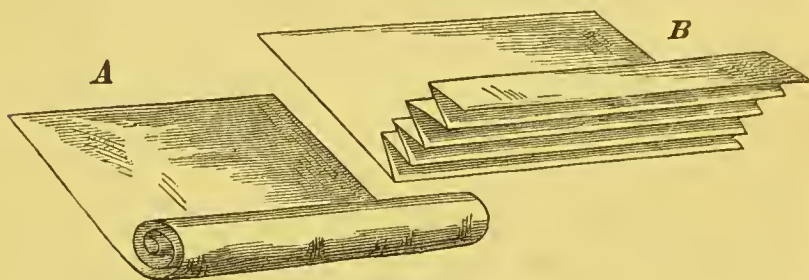
The beds in a hospital ward should be made to look as nearly alike as possible, the surfaces even, the spreads equally far from the floor on both sides, and with the corners arranged at the same angle. In some hospitals the convalescents make their own beds; but a great lack of uniformity results, detracting much from the neat appearance of the ward. Under no circumstances can convalescent patients be permitted to undertake any duties without supervision; and it is well to remember that the nurse, and not the patient, is really responsible for any neglect or irregularity in the ward.

The sick-bed should stand far enough from the wall to be accessible on all sides; but whatever artificial light is employed is best behind it.

Nothing should be allowed under the bed, nor should there be any drapery to prevent the free circulation of air below it. The bed should stand steadily, so as not to be easily jarred. Sitting on the bed, leaning against it, or in any way shaking it, occasions great discomfort to the patient. Sometimes even the touch of the bedclothes cannot be endured. They may then be supported over the seat of pain by "cradles"—frames of iron or wood

made for the purpose. The two halves of a barrel-hoop tied together in the middle will make a fairly good one ; or, for a limb, a bandbox split through the centre ; or the clothes may be lifted on a strong cord running diagonally from the head to the foot of the bed.

For changing a sheet or draw-sheet, while the patient is in bed, the method usually recommended is to *roll* the soiled sheet lengthwise, from the edge of the bed farthest from the patient, till it reaches him. The clean sheet, previously rolled in the same way, is then unrolled over the space from which the first was taken, until the two rolls lie side by side. The patient may then be lifted or turned over on to the clean sheet, the soiled one being



removed, and the rest of the clean one unrolled. Instead of rolling the sheets, it is better to fold them alternately backward and forward in the manner illustrated, as the folds lie flatter than the roll, and, when the upper one is pulled, the others readily follow. This is more easily manageable, and is less likely to become tangled than the more compact roll. If it is not advisable to move the patient even from one side of the bed to the other, the mattress may be pressed down, while the clean and soiled sheets are together gradually worked under his body from above downwards to the feet. The head and feet can be slightly raised to allow the folds to pass. It requires at least two persons to do this easily.

The upper sheet can be changed with even less trouble

and without exposure. Free the clothes at the foot of the bed. Spread the clean sheet outside of them all, over it a blanket, and tuck them in securely before removing the first set. Finally, slip these from under the clean sheet, and carry the blanket out to air. If the extra blanket is not at hand, the clean sheet may be rolled or folded across its width, tucked in at the bottom, and unrolled toward the top, *under* everything else, the soiled sheet being afterwards pulled down and removed at the foot. See that the blankets are made smooth and straight. If they are not wide enough to tuck in well at the side, the upper one may be laid on across the others; otherwise they will all be dragged off on one side when the patient turns over.

The common custom of taking a crumpled upper sheet and putting it on in place of a soiled lower one is not good economy in sickness. If there can be only one clean sheet given, let it be the one on which the patient has to lie. His comfort, unless he has an unusual regard for appearances, depends more upon having a smooth, fresh surface under him than upon having it where it will show the most. The sheets ought to be changed frequently—at least one every day, or oftener, in many special cases, if only to be aired and used again. See that all clean articles likely to be needed are at hand before removing the soiled, and that they are well aired and warmed. Dampness in bed or bedding is always dangerous.

If you cannot change the sheets, pull them as tight and as straight as possible. This will refresh the patient. If it is necessary to remove a patient from one bed to another for any cause, it is best to have two narrow beds of the same size. Each bed is to be supplied with its own complement of bedding, one set being aired while the other is in use. Even a very sick person can be easily moved by two attendants, one standing at his head and the other at his feet. The second bed must be placed as

closely as possible by the side of the first, then the sheet upon which the patient lies is lifted by the corners, and is carried steadily over. He must be lowered slowly, gently, and without jarring. Then slip from under him the sheet on which he has been moved. Be sure, before you begin, that this is a strong one, with no rent in it that may give way. Two poles, or long brush-handles, rolled tightly into the sheet to within a few inches of the patient's body, will convert it into an impromptu stretcher, upon which he may be kept perfectly horizontal during the moving process.

If the two beds are of exactly equal height, you may be able to accomplish the transfer alone. One way to do it is to pin a stout macintosh cloth to the bed from which you wish to move your patient, letting it lap over on to the other so as to cover the intervening crack, and give a level surface, across which he may be drawn by means of the sheet on which he lies. Or, having the two beds side by side, pull the mattress with the patient on it a little way over the other. He may then be slid down on to the fresh bed, and the first taken away. This is easy if the mattress is not too thick and heavy.

If the patient is light, the easiest way of all may be to carry him, putting one arm under the knees, and with the other supporting the back just below the shoulders—the patient putting his arms around the neck; but this is scarcely advisable except in the case of a woman or a child.

All this is assuming the sick person is perfectly helpless. If he can help himself a little, it of course makes the matter still less difficult. To move him into another bed, although it seems like a great undertaking, is really little more trouble than to rearrange his own under him, while it makes him more comfortable, and gives an opportunity to thoroughly air each bed. There are a few



surgical cases—fracture of the thigh, etc.—in which such a change is impracticable, and in a private house one is not always able to command hospital conveniences. Where one wide bed must be used, some of the advantages of two may be obtained by using alternate sides of it. One half may be kept for the daytime and the other for the night.

Be especially generous with pillow-cases. Have clean ones often. Pillows need to be frequently changed, or shaken up and turned, as they soon become hot and uncomfortable. In doing this, lift the patient's head carefully, and let it rest on one arm, while with the other hand the desired arrangement is effected. Then lay him back gently; do not let his head drop with a jerk.

To prop up a patient with pillows, first see that one is pushed well down against the small of his back, and then put each additional pillow behind the last. This will keep them from slipping, and will support the back without interfering with the play of the lungs. A single long pillow, stuffed hard, thick at one end and gradually diminishing toward the other, like a wedge, is better for this purpose than half a dozen of the ordinary kind. One or two softer ones may be placed on top of it. Wooden bed-rests are made, and, for temporary use, a straight-backed chair, turned upside down, is very good. Bed-rests of netting, secured at each end to the bedstead, are said to be very cool and airy. They can be so arranged as to swing the patient quite off the bed. There are an endless number of invalids' beds made to tip up at various angles, and several forms of patent apparatus for lifting and holding up the patient while the bed is being arranged under him. A very simple and useful appliance for helping the invalid to assist himself is a strap with a handle, pendant from a hinged crane over the bed, or from a ring in the ceiling.

Small pillows of various sizes and shapes are frequently serviceable. Macintosh air-cushions are especially comfortable. They should be smoothly covered, and the cover should be sewed, not pinned, on. In some cases an air- or water-bed will be called for. They are both made of rubber; the former is filled by bellows, the latter is connected with a hose. The air-mattress may be placed on an ordinary bedstead, but the water-bed must rest on a mattress which lies on fracture-boards, to more evenly distribute its weight. An old blanket, or cloths, must be put under it to keep it from sticking, etc. The water with which it is filled should be at a temperature of about 70° Fahr. Cover with a blanket before putting on the usual bedding. Care must be taken to avoid pricking water- or air-cushions, or beds, or using them as temporary pin-cushions.

Crumbs in a bed constitute one of the minor miseries of sickness, and cannot be too carefully looked out for. There should be a regular crumb-hunt after each meal. A bed well cared for is evidence of a good nurse. From neglect or ignorance of its proper management very serious consequences may arise in the form of bed-sores. These result from continued pressure upon prominent parts of the body, and may vary in degree from slight abrasions of the skin to deep wounds. They appear most frequently upon the lower part of the back, the hips, shoulders, elbows, or heels, but may develop wherever the conditions are favourable. There is liability to them in all cases of long confinement to the recumbent posture, especially where the vitality is much lowered—as in paralysis, fractures, fevers, and old age. Very heavy, fat, and much emaciated patients are alike predisposed to them, and they are among the most trying complications of surgical cases, where motion is restricted. Bed-sores are frequently occasioned by bad nursing and neglect, and

the cases are rare in which a good nurse cannot avert their formation. They are more easily prevented than cured when once established. Preventive measures consist in keeping the parts thoroughly clean, and the surface under them dry and smooth, in hardening the skin, and in relieving so far as possible the local pressure. This precautionary treatment should be commenced at the beginning of any long sickness, without waiting for manifest signs of danger. The parts most subjected to pressure must be frequently washed with soap and water and thoroughly dried. A draw-sheet should be placed under the patient, which must be changed as often as it becomes damp from any cause, and the greatest pains must be taken to keep it free from wrinkles, crumbs, and inequalities of any kind. The patient's clothes must not be permitted to form folds or creases under him. The skin may be hardened by bathing it several times daily with alcohol, brandy, methylated spirit, or eau-de-Cologne, or a solution of bichloride of mercury in alcohol, two grains to the ounce. Follow this by rubbing in well a small quantity of some simple ointment, to keep the skin supple. Finally, dust the parts with some fine powder, to absorb the moisture of the skin. Oxide of zinc and starch in equal parts is perhaps the best. Fine starch, or the ordinary toilet powder used for infants, will answer.

Where the danger is extreme, or the skin is already abraded, it may be protected by covering it with strips of soap-plaster, or by the application with a broad brush of a single coat of flexible collodion, or solution of gutta-percha. The pressure may be relieved by frequent changes of position, when such are practicable, by circular pads or air-cushions, or, where the tendency is very marked, by the use of a water-bed. The latter equalizes the pressure, and is, in case of paralysis, or incontinence of urine, the only efficient safeguard.

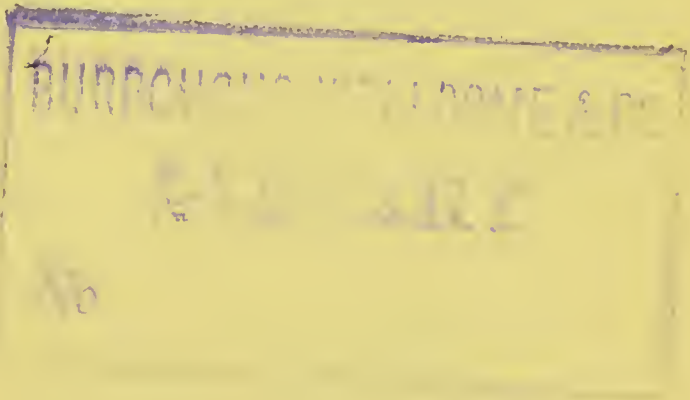
The first symptom of a bed-sore evident to the patient is usually a pricking sensation, or a feeling as if he were lying on something rough. Or there may be no subjective indication whatever. A patient may be delirious, paralyzed, or too weak to complain, and a bed-sore be far advanced before it is discovered, unless constant vigilance has been exerted in this direction. On this account daily and careful examination should be made of such parts as are especially subjected to pressure, and the first discovery of reddening or roughening of the skin, or of pain on pressure, should be accepted as a warning of serious import. If these symptoms pass unnoticed or uncared for, the discoloration will become deeper, and the inflammation progress until sloughing ensues.

After a bed-sore is actually formed, its treatment belongs properly to the province of the surgeon, but it is often delegated to the nurse, under his orders. After the skin is broken, it is customary to discontinue the use of spirit, or to dilute it, as otherwise it causes pain, and to dress with oxide-of-zinc ointment or vaseline. When a slough has formed, its separation is hastened by the use of charcoal, chlorinated poultices, or boracic fomentations. As it becomes detached, it almost invariably reveals greater extent of injury than its superficial appearance would have led one to anticipate, often laying bare the deeper tissues even to the bone. Poulticing, which should never be used unless especially ordered, should not be continued longer than is necessary to remove the gangrenous portion, as it tends to soften and break down the neighbouring parts.

Brown-Séguard advised alternate applications of heat and cold, an ice-bag for ten minutes, followed by a warm poultice for an hour. After the separation of the slough, the resulting ulcerated surface is treated with some stimulating and disinfecting remedy, as balsam of Peru, or



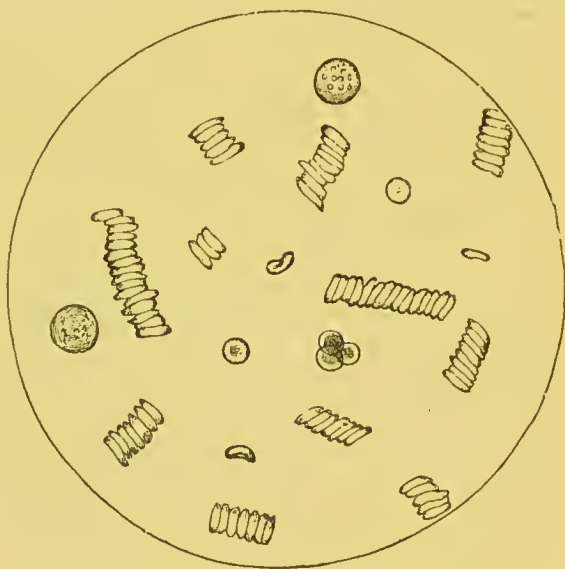
carbolic acid 1 to 40, applied on lint, only within the limits of the sore. Iodoform, either in powder or in the form of an ointment, may be used. Cover the lint with a piece of oiled muslin or rubber tissue, of a little larger size, and confine the dressing in place by adhesive strips, not by bandages. It must be renewed at least once a day, and the surface of the sore washed with some disinfectant solution before it is reapplied. Remove all pressure by circular pads.



## CHAPTER IV.

The blood—The heart—The blood-vessels—The general circulation—  
Pulmonary circulation—Collateral circulation—The pulse and its  
variations—Vital temperature—Local temperature.

IN view of the definition of health which we have quoted  
—*the perfect circulation of pure blood in a sound organism*—  
—it becomes desirable for us to know something of the  
nature of pure blood, and of the means by which its



Red and white corpuscles of the blood. Magnified.

circulation is carried on. It is the most abundant as well  
as the most important fluid of the body, pervading nearly  
every part of the system; upon its presence and its  
unceasing motion life as well as health depends. It



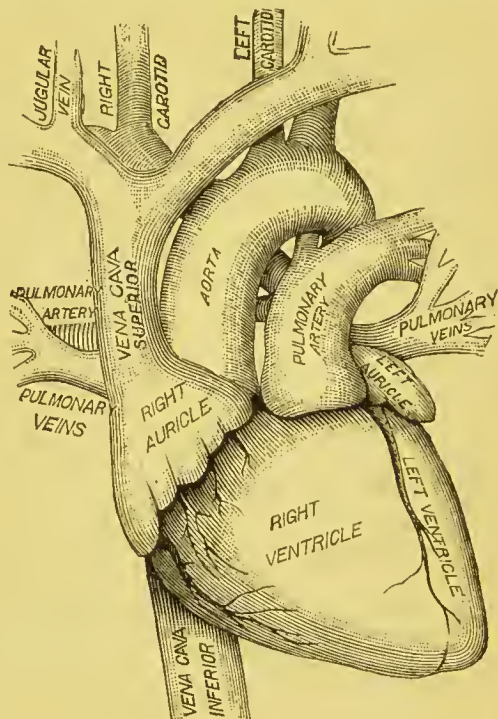
appears to the naked eye as a simple red fluid, but when examined under the microscope it is seen to be made up of a multitude of little solid bodies floating in a clear colourless liquid. They are called corpuscles, literally *little bodies*, and the liquid in which they float is known as plasma. The plasma is made up of serum and fibrin. The corpuscles are mostly of a yellowish-red hue, and it is from their vast numbers that the blood derives its red appearance. There are some white ones; they are larger than the red, and of a different shape, but are comparatively few in number.

The blood, while it circulates through the body, is, though somewhat glutinous, perfectly fluid, but upon removal from its natural surroundings it exhibits a well-known tendency to coagulate or solidify. The fibrin of the plasma separates itself from the serum and entangles the floating corpuscles into a mass. This peculiarity affords protection against undue loss of blood, for dangerous bleeding would follow even a slight cut did not the clots thus formed effectually close the injured blood-vessels, and prevent further escape of the vital fluid.

The office of the blood is to convey nutrition to all parts of the body, and to remove its waste material. The way in which it circulates was discovered, early in the seventeenth century, by William Harvey. The process is carried on by means of the heart and blood-vessels of three distinct kinds—arteries, which carry the blood away from the heart; veins, which bring it back to the heart; and capillaries, connecting the two.

The heart is a pyramidal organ, situated nearly in the centre of the chest. The apex, pointing downward, forward, and to the left, can be felt between the fifth and sixth ribs. The base is on a level with the upper border of the third rib. The base is fixed, but the apex is freely movable. The heart is composed of muscular tissue. It is enveloped

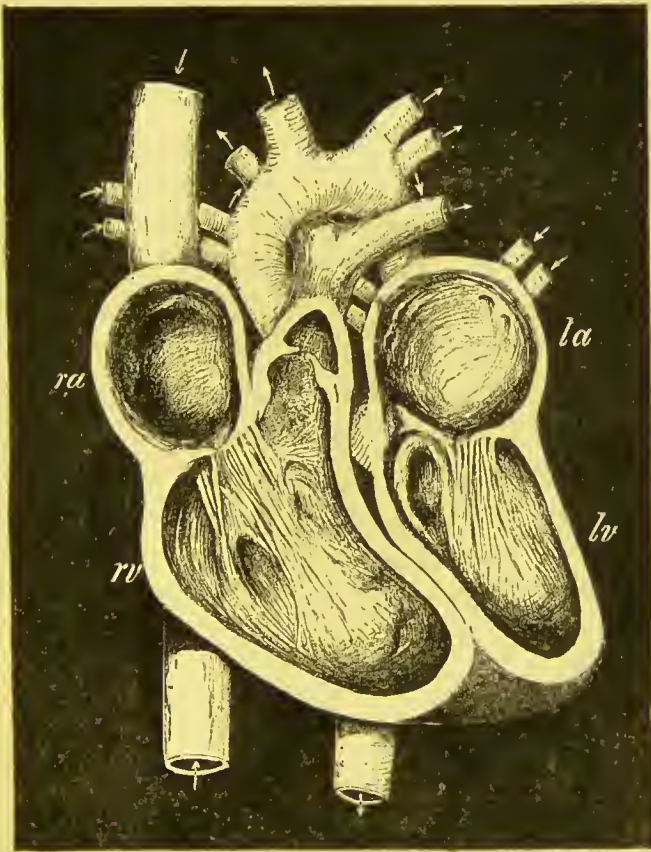
in a fibro-serous membrane, called the pericardium, which secretes a lubricating fluid, enabling its movements to be accomplished without loss of power by friction. It is hollow, and is partitioned into four cavities or chambers of nearly equal capacity—two at the base called auricles, and two below termed ventricles. There is no opening between the ventricles. A valve between the two auricles



Heart and large blood-vessels.

closes at birth and gradually disappears, after which there is no longer any connection between the two sides of the heart. The left side always contains pure, the right side impure, blood. If the valve between the two auricles fails to close when independent circulation is established, or soon after, the impure blood mixes with the pure, giving the skin a blue tinge. A child in this condition is called a "blue baby," and rarely lives long. But between each

auricle and its corresponding ventricle there is an orifice, guarded by a valve, which permits the passage of fluid in but one direction—downward. The valve between the right auricle and the right ventricle is called the tricuspid valve; that at the left auriculo-ventricular aperture, the bicuspid, or, more commonly, the mitral valve. Each



Cavities of the heart : *ra*, right auricle ; *rv*, right ventricle ; *la*, left auricle ; *lv*, left ventricle. The arrows indicate the course of the blood.

ventricle has also another opening, provided with a set of “semilunar” valves, connecting it with a large artery, the aorta on the left, and the pulmonary on the right. The auricles also have other openings through which the blood flows into them from the great veins, but they are not

supplied with valves. As the auricles become filled, they contract, and the blood, following the line of least resistance, is forced into the ventricles. They in turn similarly contract, forcing it on into the arteries, regurgitation being in each case prevented by the intervening valves. The sounds heard upon auscultation are produced by the closing of these valves. Then follows a pause, after which the contractions are repeated in the same order, and are followed again by the same period of repose, during which the cavities undergo gradual dilatation. The pause occupies about as much time as the two contractions, the entire action less than one second. The state of contraction of the ventricle, or auricle, is called its systole, that of relaxation its diastole. Both sides of the heart act simultaneously.

Let us follow on its course the blood which is expelled by the left ventricle. The semilunar valves open to allow it to pass into the aorta, the main trunk of the arteries. This ascends from the upper part of the left ventricle for a short distance, then forms an arch backward over the root of the left lung, and passes down into the abdomen, where it is divided into two great branches. In every part of its course it sends out similar branches on each side. These all divide and subdivide into numberless ramifications, extending to all parts of the body, and gradually diminishing in size as they become more and more remote from the heart. The blood receives an impulse from the ventricular systole, which sends it through the entire arterial system. The minute branches of the arteries empty their contents finally into an even smaller set of vessels known as capillaries. To call them *hair-like* is, however, an exaggeration, for they are so fine as to be invisible to the naked eye; still they serve for the transmission of the microscopic blood-corpuscles. They interlace in every direction, making an elaborate



network, and finally unite to form blood-vessels of the third order—the veins—which carry the blood back to the heart. These are at first extremely small, but, by constantly running together, they increase in size as they advance, until they finally all combine into two great trunks, the superior and inferior venæ cavæ, which empty into the right auricle of the heart. The veins returning to the heart follow closely in the track of the arteries which lead away from it, but some lie nearer the surface.

The smallest arteries and veins are quite similar in structure, but the larger ones have numerous points of difference. The walls of the arteries are composed of three coats—an outer one of strong connective tissue, a smooth inner lining, a continuation of the endocardium; the lining membrane of the heart. Between these is a layer which in the largest arteries consists of elastic

tissue; in those of lesser calibre, of elastic and muscular fibres; and in the smallest, of the muscular fibres alone. It follows that the largest arteries have the most elasticity, and the smallest the most highly contractile power. Their walls have sufficient firmness to retain their cylindrical form even when empty. They are always found empty after death. Veins, on the other hand, are less elastic, have thinner walls, and collapse when empty. Many of the veins are supplied with valves, which permit the flow

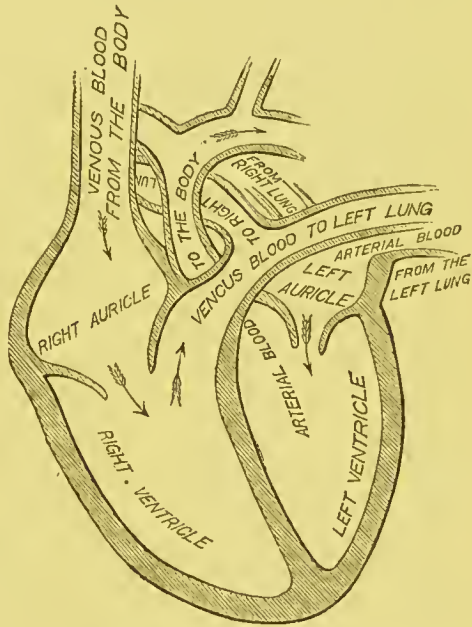


Diagram of the course of the blood.



of blood only toward the heart. The capillaries are less complex than the other blood-vessels, consisting of but a single membrane, and that so thin that their fluid contents readily exude. The velocity of the blood decreases as it approaches the capillaries, its progress being delayed by the narrowness and intricacy of the path it has to travel. Time is thus allowed for the assimilation of the nutrient portion of the blood by the living tissues with which it is here brought into intimate contact. As it enters the veins its motion is again somewhat accelerated, though it never regains the speed with which it rushes through the arteries. Having once completed the circuit of arteries, capillaries, and veins, the blood is restored to the heart and its general or systemic circulation is complete. It has, however, undergone a change in character and appearance during its stay in the capillaries; some of its elements have been appropriated, it has become charged with waste matter, and has lost its bright colour. Before it is fit for further use, it must be purified and renewed. To accomplish this, and to return to that side of the heart from which it started, it has another journey to take. This, to distinguish it from the former, is spoken of as the lesser, or pulmonary, circulation. From the right auricle, into which it is poured by the vena cava, the tricuspid valve allows the blood to flow into the right ventricle, the next contraction of which forces it by the pulmonic semilunar valves into the pulmonary artery, which leads to the lungs. This, like all the other arteries, is subdivided into numerous small branches, and finally establishes connection with a set of capillaries. In the pulmonary capillaries the blood is brought into close relation with the inspired air, and undergoes a process of renovation, receiving oxygen from the air, and eliminating the carbonic acid gas it has gathered from the general waste of the tissues. One of the chief uses of blood is to carry

oxygen to the tissues of the body, in order to allow them to live. The pulmonary veins then carry it back to the left auricle, ready to start again upon its double circulation. It will be seen that in the pulmonary system of circulation the general arrangement is so far reversed that the arteries become the bearers of the impure, and the veins of the pure, blood.

The blood-vessels, branching in every direction, communicate in all parts of the body, so that, if the main course of the blood is interrupted, it may still go on its way by making a detour through minor ramifications. Such communication of vessels is called anastomosis. This collateral circulation is thus of great surgical value, permitting a large artery to be tied without obstructing the general circulation.

When a larger amount of blood than is natural is sent to any part the condition is called congestion. The blood-vessels enlarge somewhat to let the increased supply of blood through, but the tissues cannot take up the excess of fibrin, and the capillaries become clogged, causing a stoppage or stasis. In this state of things the fibrin oozes out of the blood-vessels into the tissues, and is deposited in a more or less solid mass. This is known as exudation of plastic lymph. The congested condition may gradually disappear, and the blood resume its normal flow after merely temporary stasis. This is termed resolution. The excess of fibrin is not, however, always reabsorbed, but remains outside the blood-vessels, causing perceptible thickenings. These are adhesions. Exudation of plastic lymph takes place only when arterial blood is obstructed. If there is stasis of venous blood, we have an exudation of serum, which is dropsy. If the determination of blood to the part is not soon relieved inflammation ensues. A large proportion of all diseases, medical or surgical, are inflammatory at some time in their course.

Disease is always the result of impaired nutrition, and inflammation has been described as misdirected nutrition. It is characterized by heat, swelling, redness, pain, and exudation of serum. It may terminate by resolution, or by suppuration. In the latter case, the white corpuscles work their way out of the blood-vessels, and multiply in the plastic lymph, producing pus. When small portions of tissue die from their supply of nutriment being cut off, we have ulceration. Death of a large mass of tissue is gangrene. The character of an inflammation and its treatment depend upon its location and its extent.

Each contraction of the heart sends out a wave which distends the blood-vessels, and which they, by their elasticity, carry on through the entire arterial system. This periodical distention is the pulse. Wherever an artery approaches the surface, the pulse-beats can be felt and counted. The pulse is a valuable guide in disease, as it varies with the condition of the heart, and affords an accurate index of its action. It is usually taken, for convenience, at the radial artery, just above the wrist; if it becomes imperceptible there, it may perhaps still be felt at the temporal, femoral, or carotid, as large arteries retain their pulsation longest. In children, you may feel it best in the temporal artery during sleep. It is often difficult to feel a child's pulse anywhere when it is awake.

To take the pulse accurately, place two or three fingers along the course of the artery, making slight pressure, and count for a full minute, by tens. The rate varies with varying circumstances. Age, sex, food, temperature, position, exertion, mental states, and many other conditions modify it even in health. It is usually more rapid in women than in men, in children than in adults. It is slow during sleep, quicker after taking food, more rapid standing than sitting, and more rapid sitting than lying down. The average rate in a healthy adult is seventy-

two beats per minute; in a child, one hundred and twenty. Considerable variations from this standard may, however, be compatible with perfect health. Individuals differ so much that a pulse which would be quite alarming in one subject might mean nothing wrong in another.

Nearly all abnormal conditions of the body have some effect upon the pulse. Increase in the rate is more common than diminution. The character, as well as the frequency, is subject to variations. In a *quick* or *frequent* pulse, each beat occupies less than the usual time—that is, each wave is of short duration relatively to the pause between. When the volume of the pulse is greater than usual, it is said to be *large* or *full*; if less than usual, *small*. When the pulse can be easily stopped, it is said to be *compressible*; *incompressible* when it can only be arrested with difficulty, or not at all. In an *irregular* pulse, succeeding beats differ in length, force, and character. In an *intermittent* pulse, a beat is now and then lost, the rhythm being otherwise regular. The intermittency may occur at regular intervals, as every tenth or twentieth beat may be lost, or it may be without any regularity. An intermittent pulse is occasionally observed in persons otherwise healthy. It is always a less serious symptom than an irregular one. Other departures from the normal standard are variously described as *hard* or *soft*, *sharp*, *jerking*, *bounding*, *thready*, *wiry*, *flickering*, etc., the names of which sufficiently explain their effect to the touch. In some cases the pulse in the two wrists will be different, and sometimes it can be felt in one wrist only.

The uses of the blood are—

1. To be a medium for the reception and storing of matter such as food, oxygen, etc., and its conveyance to all parts of the body.



2. As a source whence the various tissues of the body receive material for their growth, and the performing of their functions.

3. To warm and moisten all parts of the body.

4. To absorb all refuse matters from the tissues, and to convey them to those organs whose function it is to eliminate them.

The blood has still another function, that of keeping the body warm. Animal heat is generated by continual chemical change, in which the blood is an active agent. The bodily temperature in health remains nearly the same, about  $98.4^{\circ}$  F., in spite of the variations of the external temperature. The action of the skin keeps the heat from accumulating, and the arteries, under the influence of the nervous system, dilate or contract, and so assist in maintaining the equilibrium by altering the rate of production to correspond with the loss of heat. Life is secure so long as the production and the escape of heat are evenly balanced.

There is a definite daily cycle of variations, amounting to one or two degrees. According to Quain, the temperature of a healthy adult reaches its highest point between 5 and 8 P.M., and is at its lowest from 2 to 6 A.M. A deviation of more than one degree from the normal standard, that is, above  $99\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , or below  $97\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , may be regarded as indicative of disease. There is only a range of about twenty degrees within which life can be sustained. A temperature above  $108^{\circ}$ , or below  $93^{\circ}$ , will in most cases prove fatal. The danger is in proportion to the distance from the normal, and to the length of time that the condition continues. Temperature below the normal standard is far more dangerous than the same number of degrees above, as the following table shows :—



Hyperpyrexia.....	106°, and over, extremely dangerous.
High fever .....	103½°—106°.
Moderate fever .....	101° —103½°.
Subfebrile .....	99½°—101°.
Normal .....	98° —99½°.
Subnormal .....	97° —98°.
Collapse .....	95° —97°
Algid collapse..below	95° —extremely dangerous.

Most, though not all, morbid states are accompanied by alterations in temperature, some of which are so typical as to be of great diagnostic value. Rise of temperature above 99½° constitutes fever, or pyrexia. It is occasioned either by imperfect loss of heat or by overproduction. The amount of heat produced is proportional to the activity of respiration and the amount of oxygen consumed. The pulse is generally accelerated in proportion to the elevation of temperature, though the proportion varies in different diseases. In scarlet fever, for instance, the pulse will be quicker than in typhoid with the same temperature. If the pulse is more rapid than the temperature will explain, it may indicate cardiac weakness.

A change of temperature may be the first symptom of disorder, occurring even before indisposition is felt. It is of importance to get this first variation from the normal temperature; and as medical advice is not likely to be called for until more evident symptoms have manifested themselves, every mother as well as every nurse ought to own a clinical thermometer, and to know how to use and read it. She can do no harm, and she may do a great deal of good, by using it upon the first suspicion of a departure from health. A slight variation from the normal is of less serious import in a child than in an adult, unless it is found to be increasing. An increase, beginning each day a little earlier, is a bad indication; a decrease from a high temperature, beginning each day earlier, is a sign of improvement. The daily fluctuations take place also in

disease, and are sometimes much exaggerated. Sometimes fever is continuously high, with only the normal amount of variation ; or it may be remittent, that is, with a wide range between its highest and lowest points, though never sinking to normal ; or intermittent, in which type the temperature alternately rises to febrile height and falls to or below the normal. In some disorders, as pneumonia, and others similarly initiated with a chill, the rise will be rapid and sudden ; in others there will be at first but slight elevation, which gradually increases. Typhoid is of the latter class, the temperature rising about two degrees daily, but falling again each morning, so that the maximum mark is only reached on the fifth or sixth day. A febrile temperature may be expected to rise toward evening, but in rare cases the ordinary rule will be reversed, and there will be rise in the morning and remission in the evening. In some cases of typhoid and phthisis two exacerbations have been observed in the twenty-four hours, with two distinct remissions. Such deviations can only be recognized by testing the temperature frequently. It will be evident that isolated observations have not the value of a regular series. The temperature should be taken at the same hour each day to exhibit accurately the cycle of fluctuations. An irregularity in temperature, in the course of a disease which has usually a regular type, is indicative of some complication. Or it may depend upon local causes, and may be removed with them. Thus constipation will often send up the temperature, which will fall again after its relief. Bad air may have the same effect. The decline of fever, or defervescence, may, like the rise, be gradual from day to day, or sudden, dropping to a steady normal in from six to thirty-six hours.

Temperature may be artificially reduced by applications of cold, or by antipyretic medicines ; it may be brought up by external heat and stimulants. The former

act most effectively at the times when the temperature has a natural tendency to fall, and the latter when the tendency is to rise, as the effort of nature is then assisted rather than opposed.

Any great modification of temperature is usually recognizable to the touch, but to measure its extent with mathematical certainty the clinical thermometer is used. This now familiar little instrument is indispensable to every nurse. Before use the index must be thrown down to a point two or three degrees below the normal. Hold it with the bulb down, and shake until the mercury falls. Do not shake it so hard as to force all the mercury into the bulb.

The temperature may be taken under the tongue, in the axilla, or groin, rectum, or vagina. The temperature of the interior of the body is more even, and somewhat more elevated, than that of the surface, so that, when it is taken in either of the natural cavities, the index will reach a point at least half a degree higher than in an artificial cavity. The mouth will be a little cooler than the cavities constantly closed, and the axillæ cooler still, and it will take longer time for the mercury to rise in these places, unless the precaution has been taken to keep the mouth or axilla previously closed for ten minutes, that they may have assumed a steady temperature. Keep the patient well covered for some little time before taking an axillary temperature. The part should not have been exposed for washing or dressing for at least half an hour previously. The axilla must be first dried from perspiration, care be taken that the clothing is not in the way, and the thermometer held firmly in position. This is best done by pressing the arm closely to the side, and flexing it till the hand touches the opposite shoulder. Where great accuracy is needed, the thermometer should be left in place until the index has remained stationary for five

minutes. In a very emaciated subject it may be impossible to get a correct axillary temperature. Great care should be exercised always when taking the temperature of a patient that the thermometer is not near hot-water bottles, or warmed blankets, as too high an index will be registered, and in all cases where the patient is delirious or unconscious, or an accurate record required, the nurse should always hold the thermometer during the whole time of taking the temperature in whatever position it is necessary.

The temperature is frequently taken in the mouth, the bulb of the thermometer being placed under the tongue. This is not always safe, as there is danger that a child, or an irresponsible patient, may bite off the bulb. The lips must be kept closed during the process. Do not take the temperature in the mouth immediately after a patient has been eating ice, nor wash the thermometer in warm water before looking at it, or you may get alarming results.

The rectum gives, perhaps, the most dependable temperature, as there are fewer possible sources of error. This method is always employed for infants. The tube should be oiled and inserted for nearly two inches. Remember that, if the rectum contains fæcal matter, the index will not reach so high a point as if the bulb comes directly in contact with the mucous membrane.

The length of time required to take a temperature depends not only upon the locality selected, but also to some extent upon the thermometer used. Some will do the work in three minutes, while others take five or ten, other things being equal. Every thermometer in use ought to be annually compared with some standard, as after a time it will cease to register correctly. The bulb gradually contracts a little, and too high indications result. Never leave a thermometer with a patient unwatched, unless you are very sure he is to be trusted to take care of it.

Temperatures should not only be accurately taken, but



correctly recorded. Note the degree and hour immediately upon taking, without leaving time to forget. Clinical charts are made to be filled up with the records of temperature; lines drawn from point to point, as the rise and fall are noted, often give very characteristic curves. The corresponding variations of the pulse may be shown on the same chart by a second set of lines drawn in red ink.

The pulse and temperature should always be considered together, not separately. The pulse is a more certain test of the patient's condition than the temperature. In peritonitis a rapid pulse with low temperature is often a grave indication. The pulse is very rapid and feeble in some patients when under ether, or immediately after an operation not necessarily severe. This needs to be distinguished from the rapid fluttering pulse after profuse hæmorrhage.



## CHAPTER V.

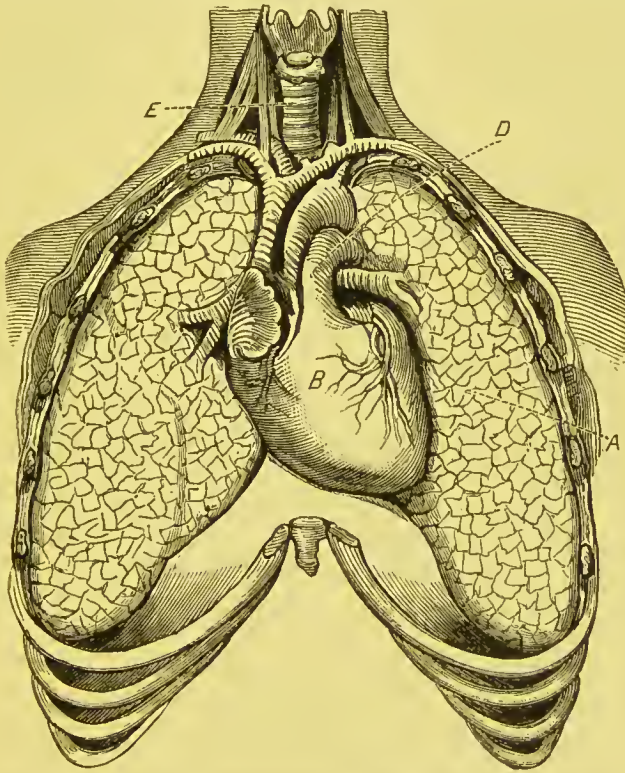
The lungs and air-passages—Respiration, its mode, object, modifications, disorders—The atmosphere, its vitiation and renovation—Ventilation, natural and artificial—Warmth—Modes of heating.

WE have seen that the blood undergoes in the lungs a process of purification, rendering it fit for renewed use. To understand how this is accomplished, one must know something of the construction and working of the respiratory organs, the chief of which are the lungs, trachea, and muscles of the chest.

The lungs themselves are of a sponge-like substance, composed of air-cells lined by a network of minute blood-vessels. These blood-vessels are the subdivisions of the pulmonary veins and arteries. A series of bronchial tubes connect the air-cells with the external air, those of each lung uniting into a single bronchus, and the two finally unite with each other, to form the trachea or windpipe. Each lung is enveloped in a delicate membrane called the pleura. This is, at the root of the lung, folded back so as to form also a lining to the chest. It secretes a fluid which keeps it constantly moist, and enables the two surfaces to slide easily against each other.

The chest is separated from the abdominal cavity by a muscular partition—the diaphragm—which alternately rises and falls, as its fibres contract and relax. The motion is involuntary, but is partially under control. As the capacity of the chest is increased by the descent of the diaphragm, the additional space is filled by air, sucked

in through the trachea and bronchi, and expanding the elastic cells. As the diaphragm rises this extra supply of air is forced out again. The size of the thoracic cavity is still further affected by movements of the intercostal muscles, which elevate and depress the ribs. By these muscular actions, and the consequent expansion and contraction of the lungs, the alternate inspirations and expira-

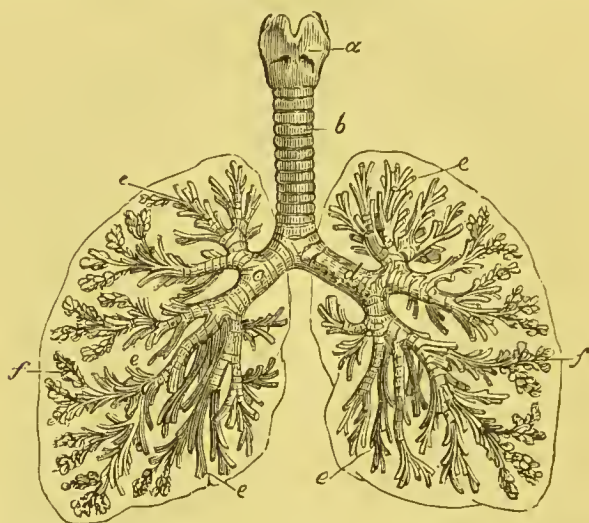


The cavity of the chest, showing the positions of the heart and the lungs : *A*, left lung ; *B*, heart ; *D*, pulmonary artery ; *E*, trachea or wind-pipe.

tions are produced which we call breathing or respiration. The lungs are not completely filled and emptied by each respiration ; a certain amount of air is stationary in them. The additional supply drawn in and out, sometimes called tidal air, is but a small proportion of the entire contents of the lungs ; but it is diffused through and alters the character of the whole. At the end of each expiration follows

a period of repose about equal to the entire period of action.

A healthy adult ordinarily breathes from fourteen to eighteen times per minute, taking in each time some twenty to thirty cubic inches of air. It takes, at this rate, sixteen respirations to completely renovate the air in the lungs. By this gradual introduction of the outer air its temperature is rendered more fit for contact with the delicate capillaries, and there is a reserve supply in case of any accidental embarrassment of respiration. It



Lungs and air-passages : *a*, larynx ; *b*, trachea ; *c*, *d*, bronchi ; *e*, bronchial tubes ; *f*, lobules.

is worth noting that the habit of taking deep inspirations increases the strength and capacity of the lungs.

The direct object of respiration is the purification of the blood. Let us see just how this is effected. The air is a mechanical mixture of oxygen and nitrogen, with a small proportion of carbonic-acid gas and watery vapour. Its average composition is a little less than twenty-one volumes of oxygen to seventy-nine of nitrogen. The nitrogen in the atmosphere acts simply as a diluent. The oxygen is the universal supporter of life, the vitalizing

force of all animal organisms. Carbonic acid, on the contrary, is so poisonous a gas that two or three parts of it in a thousand will produce sensibly bad effects—as headache, nausea, and drowsiness. Five per cent. may be fatal.

The walls of the air-cells consist of a mere film of mucous membrane, thin enough to allow interchange of gases to take place through it, though impervious to liquids. Such transudation of fluid through a moist animal membrane is known as osmosis.

Oxygen has a stronger affinity for blood than for nitrogen; so, when it is brought near, it leaves the air inspired, to unite with the blood in the lungs. But carbonic acid and water—both of which are to be found in the blood—have greater affinity for air, and pass into it. So the air expired retains its nitrogen, and takes carbonic acid and water, but loses a part of its oxygen.

The processes of circulation and respiration are thus intimately connected, and whatever modifies the pulse affects also the breathing. There are usually four beats of the pulse to every respiration. The rate of respiration accordingly varies as does that of the pulse, being more rapid in woman than in man, in a child than in an adult, and modified by position, exertion, excitement, and other conditions; but, unlike the pulse, it is partly under control of the will. Respirations are best counted, when possible, without the knowledge of the patient, as, to be natural, they must be unconscious. They are somewhat slower during sleep. One can usually see the accompanying rise and fall of the chest; but to count accurately, the hand should be laid flatly and lightly over the stomach, where the motion may be distinctly felt, and retained there for a full minute. Respirations below eight, or above forty, per minute, may be considered as indicative of danger. The character, as well as the frequency, is



subject to variations. Breathing in man is abdominal, in woman chiefly thoracic. It may be regular or irregular, easy or laboured, quiet or noisy, deep or shallow. Sometimes it presents very marked peculiarities. When each breath is accompanied by a deep snoring sound, it is said to be *stertorous*. Difficulty of breathing arising from any source is called *dyspnœa*; total absence of breath is *apnœa*. Dyspnœa arises when, from any cause, the quantity of air reaching the lungs is disproportionate to the amount of blood sent by the heart for purification. The blood may be in an unhealthy condition, it may be congested in the pulmonary capillaries, or it may be sent too quickly. The air may be unfit to perform its work, or it may be shut out by disease of the lungs or air-passages. If the supply of pure air be in any way entirely cut off, *asphyxia* results—that is, the blood fails to be oxygenated, a condition necessarily fatal if not soon relieved.

Carbonic-acid gas is heavier than air, so much so that when pure it can be poured from one vessel to another, like water. The air nearest the ground we might then expect to contain the largest proportion of this gas. It does not, however, so accumulate, owing to the diffusive power of gases, stronger even than the force of gravitation, which compels such as are in contact thoroughly to intermingle. The winds and the rain hasten this diffusion, and aid in the purification of the air. Still, with the whole animal creation constantly engaged in abstracting oxygen and throwing off into the air a poisonous gas, some counter-acting influence is necessary to prevent the entire atmosphere from becoming depleted, and unfit to sustain life. This is found in the vegetable world, which, under the stimulus of light, reversing the plan of the animal, absorbs carbonic-acid gas, and gives off in its place oxygen, thus securing the continual purification of the air. This circle of changes is perpetually going on, each of the great



natural kingdoms deriving its own proper food from the atmosphere, and supplying in return the need of the other.

When we are out-of-doors the products of respiration are continually carried away by atmospheric currents, while the lungs are as constantly supplied with fresh air. But in any confined space this process is interrupted; the air is rapidly deprived of its oxygen, while noxious and irrespirable substances accumulate in its place, unless suitable arrangement is made for the constant renovation of the atmosphere. This accounts for the now familiar fact that the sick and wounded so often do better in the open air than in the best constructed hospitals.

Dr. Barnes says, in his admirable Notes on Surgical Nursing: "The most perfect form of hospital, in a sanitary view, would consist of a fine, dry table-land or very gently sloping hillside, while the ward and its fittings might consist of a hammock, a large umbrella, and a movable screen." He had in mind surgical cases particularly; but even for medical treatment his ideal outfit would have advantages, so true is it that bad air depresses the vital powers, predisposes to disease, and aggravates such as are already established.

The air during its stay in the pulmonary cavity acquires not only a dangerous proportion of carbonic-acid gas, but also organic impurities, waste matter thrown off from the blood and from the lung substance. Thus vitiated, it is unfit to be again breathed.

The exhalations from the lungs are but one of the many causes conspiring to deteriorate the atmosphere. All the other excreta, notably that of the skin, lend their aid, and there are frequent sources of impurity external to the body. All combustion exhausts oxygen and liberates injurious gases. A single ordinary burner of illuminating gas in a room consumes more oxygen than would be required

for three additional persons. Add to this the inevitable floating dust from floors and walls, from clothing, bedding, and furniture, and it becomes evident that with such impurities arising continually and from numberless sources, the question of the removal of the vitiated air, and the introduction of such as is in a fit condition for use, is one of the greatest importance, even under ordinary circumstances.

Where there is illness it becomes a still more vital consideration, owing to the presence of organic matters in increased quantity, and of most deleterious quality, and to the reduced resistive powers of the system. A thousand cubic feet of air-space, constantly renewed, are necessary for a healthy adult. A sick person should have two or three times as much, since, while the air is more quickly contaminated, renewal must be less rapid, owing to the increased susceptibility to draughts. The above-named is the minimum supply to be allowed. Too much fresh air it is impossible to get.

The substitution of pure for impure air constitutes ventilation. There is happily a good deal of accidental ventilation through the impossibility of building a house perfectly air-tight, but it is very little in proportion to the need. Exchange of air spontaneously effected, as by doors and windows, is natural ventilation. It is mainly produced by inequalities in temperature, within and without, which set the air in motion. Artificial ventilation may be either by extraction or propulsion. A chimney with an open fire is a common type of the extraction method. The forcible introduction of fresh air by fans exemplifies that by propulsion. The former is at once the simplest and most effective. There is no better apparatus for ventilation than an open fire. The draught which it creates carries the air from the room up the chimney, while a fresh supply is drawn in to take its place. It

is most important to know where this supply comes from. If there is no sufficient inlet from out-of-doors provided, it may be sucked in from some adjoining apartment or passage, itself so imperfectly ventilated as to afford no better air than that the place of which it takes. A strong draught through a room does not prove it well ventilated, unless one can be sure that the inward flow is from some source whence there is no danger of additional contamination. There must be direct connection with the outside air, and the higher the points of admission, the purer is it likely to be.

Two constant currents are necessary—one outward removing the impure, and one inward supplying pure air. Inlets and outlets should be of equal capacity, on opposite sides of the room, and at different heights, to secure thorough distribution. It is best to have them small and numerous, giving rise to many and moderate currents. They should be as far as possible from the patient, and from each other. It is, of course, much more difficult to thoroughly ventilate a small room than a large one, and the liability to injurious draughts is greater.

It is impossible to keep the air of a sick-room absolutely as pure as that outside. That is, however, the ideal condition, and the one to which the nurse should aspire. In a large hospital the mutually involved subjects of ventilation and warmth come but little under the control of the nurse. You will have only to observe and report any departure in your ward from the proper standard; and for this purpose a thermometer should be hung in the ward or room at some distance from the fire, and a record of the temperature kept. In private nursing the matter comes more fully under your own management, and to keep pure the air of the sick-room is a most important part of your duty. It is one in the accomplishment of which you are likely to find many difficulties. You

will have to contend with a popular prejudice against fresh air, unfortunately not altogether confined to the uneducated classes, and also with the real danger of chilling the patient. There are some cases in which open windows in the sick-room itself are inadvisable in very cold or damp weather. There is still the necessity for keeping the air fresh and wholesome, and it requires even more than usual care and watchfulness to do this. The air must be admitted from outside into some adjoining room, and then be warmed before it is allowed to reach the patient. In all ordinary cases, however, the windows may be kept open, more or less, day and night, without danger. Ventilation during the night is not less important than during the day, though the air must be more cautiously admitted, having missed the warming and purifying influence of the sunshine. It is still infinitely to be preferred to the poisoned atmosphere of a close, inhabited room, and must not be altogether shut out. Cold is greatest, and the body least able to resist it, in the early morning, just before daylight; but it is more heat, not less air, that is called for. Instead of closing the windows, and adding the benumbing effect of carbonic-acid poisoning to that of cold, stir up the fire, and give your patient additional clothing and foot-warmers. If there must be a choice of the two evils, air too cold will in most cases do less harm than foul air. In warm weather, when open windows and doors are matters of course, there is but little difficulty in obtaining an abundant supply of fresh air. But it is a too little appreciated fact that the necessity is none the less in the coldest weather. It is a common error to confound cold air with clean air, and to suppose that ventilation can be measured by a thermometer. Changes in the quality of the air are not so sensibly felt as changes in its temperature; the more care is needed to guard against them. No thermometer registers its



deterioration ; the only test ordinarily practicable is by the sense of smell. A "sick-room odour," perceptible upon entering from the fresh air, is incontrovertible evidence of poor ventilation. It is obviously desirable that a nurse should have a good nose ; but after a short time spent in a vitiated atmosphere, its sensitiveness will be lost, and not at once regained even out-of-doors, so that it ceases to be a reliable guide. One cannot be too watchful, for there are few more mortifying occurrences for a nurse than to have the doctor come in from outside, and remark, "Your room is close."

Even in the coldest weather, windows may be frequently thrown wide open for a few moments at a time, the patient being meanwhile protected by additional covering. A large umbrella opened, with a shawl or blanket thrown over both it and the patient, has been recommended as affording an effectual screen. If the patient is able to move about, advantage should be taken of every occasion when he leaves the room, to ventilate more thoroughly than can be done in his presence. But do not depend entirely upon such occasional opportunities. The contamination of the air is continuous ; its purification should be equally so. There are numerous simple devices for opening windows, and at the same time protecting the patient from direct draughts. The lower sash may be raised, or the upper one lowered, and the entire opening closed by a board an inch thick. The current of air then enters only in the middle, between the two sashes, and is given an upward direction. Or, placing the board on the window-sill, a little inside of and extending somewhat higher than the opening, similarly directs the current, and gives two apertures for the admission of air. A wire screen serves a useful purpose by minutely subdividing the current of air before allowing it to enter. Much better for purposes of ventilation than the ordinary



sliding-windows are those hinged at the lower edge and opening inward at any desired angle. A deep window-frame prevents side draughts. Currents of cold air should be always first directed upward. In a ward ventilation is most imperative, so many patients suffering from various diseases being confined in a limited space, from all of whom exhalations are continually being emitted.

In hospitals provision will have been made during the construction of the building for the complete ventilation of all departments, which may be of a complicated character; and it is necessary for the nurses to know how to use the means provided.

Though it may be necessary at times to allow the air to blow freely through the ward, ventilation must at all times be allowed to take place. A very simple means of directing the admission of air into any ward is to take notice of the direction of the wind. It would be obviously objectionable to all, and, indeed, harmful to some of the occupants, if the wind were admitted by open windows on the side from whence it is blowing, causing sharply defined currents of cold air within.

As has been suggested, the best method of securing an outward flow of the foul air is by an open fire. In a large room it may be insufficient for heating; but other appliances ought to be supplementary to, not substitutes for, this. If it is too warm for a fire to be desirable, a lamp burning on the hearth is good to create a draught. Extraction flues must in some way be heated, or they will not draw. To allow open windows, there must be a surplus of heat. Economical housekeepers will sometimes object to "heating all outdoors," but it is an economy in the wrong direction. Stoves assist ventilation in the same way as grate-fires, though not to the same extent, by drawing off the foul air. A pan of water should be kept on the stove, to moisten the air by its evaporation.

Heat without moisture is injurious, a certain amount of watery vapour being essential to the wholesomeness of the air. Furnace-heat is especially dry; radiators are still worse, and give no aid to ventilation.

Patients with pulmonary disease often find, to their surprise, that they breathe with less difficulty in damp and foggy weather than on a clear, dry day. Such may derive considerable relief from a kettle of water kept boiling vigorously in the room. A large sponge, or towel, hung in front of a hot-air register, and kept wet, will also sensibly moisten the atmosphere. In all disorders of the respiratory system, if no special directions are given by the physician, keep the room at a temperature of from 70° to 75° Fahr.; in purely febrile disease, 65° is more suitable; for other cases, 68° is a good point. Whatever temperature is decided to be best should be steadily maintained.

It is to be remembered that there is especial necessity for warmth in children, in the very aged, and in cases of diarrhoea. It is of far greater importance to keep the sick-room warm when the patient is out of bed than when he is in it. People rarely take cold under the bed-clothes. Convince your patient of this, if possible, and, observing all precautions against the possibility, do not allow any prejudice, either on his part or that of his anxious but ill-advised friends, to prevent you from giving him an ample supply of fresh, pure air. Remember that the lungs cannot, in any confined space, fulfil their office of purifying the blood and removing its waste particles unless provision is made for the constant renovation of the air. This can hardly be too much emphasized. There are three important rules in regard to ventilation, viz. sufficient pure air must be introduced; the foul air must be removed; these ends must be achieved without injurious draughts.

## CHAPTER VI.

Observing and reporting symptoms—General physiognomy, attitude, and expression—The vital signs and allied symptoms—The skin—The eye and ear—The digestive track, etc.—Nervous phenomena—Sleep—Associated symptoms—Bedside notes.

A GREAT point of distinction between the trained and the untrained nurse is, or should be, the ability of the former to observe accurately, and to describe intelligibly, what comes under her notice. The nurse who is with the patient constantly, has, if she knows how to make use of it, possibly a better opportunity of becoming acquainted with his condition than the physician. The very excitement of his visit will often temporarily change the entire aspect of the patient, and make him appear better or worse than he really is. In order to form correct judgments it is necessary for the physician to know what goes on in his absence, as well as in his presence, and for such information he is forced to rely, in some measure, upon the nurse. It is thus of the greatest importance that she cultivate the habit of critical observation and simple, direct, truthful statement. Even where there is no intent to deceive, very few people are capable of making a report of anything which shall be neither deficient, exaggerated, nor perverted. The doctor wants facts, not opinions; and a nurse who can tell him exactly what has happened, without obscuring it in a cloud of vague generalities, hasty inferences, or second-hand information, will be recognized as an invaluable assistant.

The phenomena which accompany disease are termed *symptoms*. Symptoms may be classified as subjective, those which are evident only to the patient; objective, which may be appreciated by outside observers; and simulated, feigned for purposes of deceit, either to excite sympathy, or from other motives. It requires both experience and judgment to enable one to distinguish between real and feigned symptoms. An expert malingerer will now and then deceive an entire hospital staff into the treatment of a malady that has no real existence; while, on the other hand, genuine suffering may chance to be mistaken for fraud, or hysteria, if the usual objective manifestations are absent. The difficulty of determining the false from the true is often very great, especially where, as is frequently the case, there is an undoubted basis of fact. Entirely subjective symptoms may always be regarded with some degree of suspicion, as disease unaccompanied by any outward sign is comparatively rare. It is better to be duped once in a while than to fail to give aid or sympathy where it is really needed; but, without letting the patient feel that he is being watched, let nothing pass unseen, note the most fleeting signs, and, if you have any quickness of perception, you will soon get an impression of his mental attitude as well as his physical state, and can judge to some extent whether his statements are to be relied upon, and whether he has a tendency to exaggerate his ills, or to make light of them.

To decide as to the existence of disease of course belongs solely to the doctor, and he will be guided by the observations of the attentive nurse, and she herself will often be called upon to judge as to the urgency of special indications. Shall she send for the doctor in the middle of the night, or not? shall she give or withhold the medicine left to be used only in emergency? shall she alter or let alone an arrangement which has proved unexpectedly



uncomfortable? are questions constantly arising. The nurse needs to be able to discriminate between the important symptoms, and those which are merely incidental—to recognize those which call for immediate action, and to know what kind of action on her part is called for.

When you have acquired the habit of observation so necessary for you, you will, at the first glance at a new patient, get an idea of his general physiognomy and any prominent peculiarities; closer investigation will reveal more minute particulars.

Try to learn all you can of the previous history of the case; you will sometimes get valuable points which the patient would hesitate, or not think of sufficient consequence, to mention to the doctor in person.

Note the patient's apparent age, with any indications of premature or disguised age, signs of weakness, size, whether well or ill nourished, emaciated, corpulent, or bloated, and any deformities, swellings, or wounds.

Attitude and expression are sometimes very characteristic, giving valuable indications. A sufferer instinctively takes the position most calculated for ease. Thus, when one lung is affected, the patient lies on that side, so that the healthy one, which has to do most of the work, may have the greatest freedom of motion. Lying on the back, with the knees drawn up so as to relax the abdominal muscles, suggests peritonitis or injury to the abdomen. With colic, on the contrary, you may find the patient lying on the abdomen, as pressure relieves pain of such character. When a patient who has lain persistently on his back turns over to the side, it may be looked upon as a sign of improvement. There is no surer indication that the distress of dyspnœa is removed than for a patient, who has been forced to sit up, to lie down and compose for sleep. The inability to breathe while lying down is termed orthopnœa. It occurs in affections both of the



lungs and of the heart. Lying quietly is usually a favourable sign; but in acute rheumatism the patient is quiet because the least motion causes pain. Again, extreme weakness may render it too great an exertion to move. Restlessness is ominous in most organic diseases. Slipping to the feet of the bed is sometimes a very bad sign; and the patient complaining of "sinking through the bed" is generally evidence of extreme exhaustion.

A pinched and anxious look is often the forerunner of serious mischief, while a tranquil expression is usually of favourable import. Sudden lack of expression, apathy, or immobility of features is a symptom not to be overlooked, excluding cases of hysteria and mental weakness. In facial paralysis, expression will be totally absent from half the face, or it will be drawn and distorted—expression is lost on that side of the face that is paralyzed.

Some painful abdominal affections are accompanied by a sort of sardonic smile or grin, from contraction of the muscles of the mouth. Any such contortion of feature is noteworthy, as also extreme thinness or swelling of the lips, and excessive action of the nares.

The most important indices of disease are the pulse, respiration, and temperature, sometimes called the three vital signs. They have already been discussed under their several heads. The three are intimately associated, and correspondingly affected. The frequency and force of the pulse are to be carefully observed, and its relations to other symptoms. Note the rate and any peculiarities of respiration, whether it is most abdominal or thoracic, if regular or irregular, easy or laboured, and whether or not accompanied by pain. In injuries to the abdomen, the abdominal muscles are generally rigid, and the breathing is performed by the chest alone; whereas in those of the chest, the patient uses his thorax as little as possible. In bronchitis or asthma there is difficulty in breathing—an

evident muscular effort; in pneumonia it is rapid, and more shallow than in the former. Dyspnœa is common from various causes. There is one very peculiar form of it, known as the Cheyne-Stokes respiration, in which the inspirations, at first short and shallow, become by degrees deep and difficult, and more rapid, up to a certain point, and then again more and more superficial until they entirely cease. After a pause of from a quarter to half a minute, the same series of phenomena are repeated in the same order. This is a curious and generally a fatal symptom.

Cautious respiration indicates lung trouble of some kind. Œdema of the lungs, or the presence of fluid in the air-passages, is evidenced by rattling and shortness of breath. The sounds produced by the passage of air through the fluid in the air-cells, bronchi, or cavities are known as râles.

Most disorders of the respiratory organs are accompanied by cough. This is caused by irritation of the air-passages, and is often an effort at the expulsion of a foreign body. Matters coughed up are called sputa. Cough not accompanied by expectoration is said to be dry. The character of the expectoration varies with different diseases. In bronchitis it is at first simply mucous, later it may become purulent; in chronic cases it is thick and yellow. The sputa of phthisis are at first tenacious and ropy, sometimes frothy, at an advanced stage becoming purulent and streaked with blood; sometimes peculiar cheesy lumps are expectorated. In pneumonia the expectoration is for the most part scanty; after a certain stage it has a characteristic rust colour, and a tenacious, tough quality. Gangrene of the lung gives dark, greenish sputa, very copious and offensive. In children, the sputa are often swallowed; if thrown up mixed with food, they may be known to come from the stomach.

Note whether mucus accumulates during the night, and the time of day when the cough is the worst; if it is increased by moving, or on first waking; the character of the cough, whether hard or loose, choking, short, incessant, or paroxysmal. Note frequency, duration, and intensity of paroxysms, and if followed by exhaustion or perspiration. The brazen ring of whooping-cough is well known and unmistakable. In laryngismus stridulus, "false croup," a spasmodic affection of the glottis, there is a peculiar crowing sound. Hoarseness, or aphonia, failure of voice, may arise from disorder of the respiratory tract. Hiccough, a spasmodic contraction of the diaphragm, ordinarily of small account, is an important and unfavourable symptom toward the close of an acute disease; a peculiarly obstinate form is occasionally seen in hysteria. Yawning, sighing, and sneezing, are sometimes noteworthy as sympathetic phenomena.

If a patient complains of cold without apparent reason, take his temperature. A sense of coldness along the spine is often the precursor of a chill, and the temperature will be found elevated rather than lowered. Rigors are nervous phenomena; although the patient is shivering, the temperature rises, because the capillaries are so much contracted that the blood cannot get to the surface to be cooled. High fever always follows a genuine chill. Chills may usher in acute disease; if they occur in the course of inflammation, they probably indicate suppuration; in malarial affections they are severe and prolonged, but not dangerous. The temperature should be taken both during and soon after a rigor—the time of occurrence, duration, number, and degree of severity should all be carefully noted.

With a fall of febrile temperature there is apt to be profuse perspiration. Extreme weakness, and other causes, often produce the same result. The degree of



moisture or dryness of the skin is always an important point. A high temperature with a wet skin is much more alarming than the same temperature with a dry skin. Note in what part of the body moisture appears, at what time, in connection with what other symptoms, whether it is cold or warm, and if there is any peculiar odour about it.

The skin affords other conspicuous signs as well. Variations from a healthy colour will at once attract attention. The yellow tinge of jaundice is well known, indicating disordered action of the liver. With anæmia there is a peculiar paleness.

A red colour shows excess or suffusion of blood, and a bluish shade, imperfect purification. In pulmonary disease there is often high colour of one cheek alone. Sudden change of colour may give warning of syncope. Extreme pallor accompanies internal hæmorrhage. Paleness about the mouth, with compressed or slightly-parted lips, indicates nausea. Patches of colour, flushing, dark circles under the eyes, have each their significance. Any eruption or rash must be especially noticed and promptly reported, its character, locality, extent, time of appearance, and associated symptoms. Of less consequence, but still to be taken into account, are scars, parasites, the cleanliness of the body, any roughness of the skin, etc. Scaling off of the cuticle is called desquamation. This takes place generally in the course of measles, scarlet fever, and some other diseases. Attention will probably be called to any local irritation, or unnatural sensation, as burning, tingling, itching, numbness, or crawling. Early signs of bed-sores cannot be too carefully watched for. The condition of wounds must receive attention; blushing or puffiness of the surrounding parts, sudden stoppage or alteration in the quality of the discharge, should be reported at once.

The eye, besides its own local affections, may give



signs of general disorder. It may appear unduly prominent or sunken, there may be altered colour or inflammation of the conjunctiva, disturbances or loss of vision. Observe the size of the pupils, if one or both are contracted or dilated. Squinting, if habitual, is of no importance; but if it comes on in the course of brain disease, it is an unfavourable symptom. Note any swelling of the eyelids, drooping or tremulous movement of them, fear of light, apparent weakness, and over-secretion of tears.

The sense of hearing may be preternaturally acute, or, more commonly and less significantly, defective. The former condition sometimes precedes delirium. Any discharge from the ear should be noted as to its character and amount.

Taste, like the other special senses, may be impaired or vitiated. The sense may be entirely destroyed for the time; it is rarely over-acute.

The tongue offers many valuable indications, for it sympathizes not only with the digestive organs, but to some extent with the whole system. Note if it is dry or moist, clean or coated, swollen or bitten. In fever the tongue is likely to be furred; but this is not always a sign of disease, for some people in good health have a furred tongue constantly, or it is induced by slight constipation. The fur may be white, yellow, or any shade of brown to nearly black. When the fur begins to grow thin, and clean up from the edges of a fevered tongue, it is a better indication of convalescence than when it clears in patches, or rapidly, leaving a raw or glossy surface. In scarlet fever there is often a characteristic appearance known as the "strawberry-tongue," a bright red, with the swollen papillæ showing prominently through the fur.

Take the opportunity, in looking at the tongue, to notice also the odour of the breath and the state of the

teeth and gums. Salivation, or ptyalism, an over-abundant secretion of saliva, is occasioned by some drugs such as mercury, and sometimes occurs spontaneously. At the commencement of acute disease this secretion is more likely to be diminished in quantity, and thickened. With high fever, the teeth, if not well cared for, may become covered with an accumulation of dark-brown matter known as sordes. Aphthæ (thrush) are to be looked out for in infants, and sometimes occur also in adults in an advanced stage of disease. White patches in the throat are always ominous. Slight sore throat occasionally accompanies indigestion or a cold.

The state of the appetite is an important point. Nearly all acute diseases occasion loss of appetite. An increased appetite is more rare, but may exist even with an inability to retain food. The appetite may be vitiated, the patient desiring improper food; but, as a rule, a longing for particular things show a need of them which ought to be gratified. Observe with special care how much food the patient takes, what kinds of food are most acceptable, and, as far as you can, the effects of each.

Thirst may remain when the appetite is completely lost. It almost always exists in acute, seldom in chronic, disease. A very common symptom is nausea. It is usually relieved by vomiting. Note if it is persistent, if vomiting is accompanied by straining or pain, the interval since taking food or medicine, the amount and character of the vomited matter. This will be generally undigested food; it may contain bile, blood, or even fecal matter. The presence of the latter is a very important symptom, as it indicates intestinal obstruction, and may call for immediate operation. An appearance like that of coffee-grounds is sometimes caused by the admixture of a small quantity of blood. The "black-vomit" of yellow

fever has something of this character. When blood is present to any extent in vomited matter, it is usually found also in the stools, giving them a dark colour and tarry consistency. Some drugs, as iron and bismuth, also blacken the stools. With jaundice they will be very light, clay-coloured. It is important to note the frequency and quantity of the evacuations, if solid or liquid, any unnatural odour or appearance, the presence of mucus, pus, blood, or worms. If there is any doubt about the character of stools or vomited matter, they should be saved for the doctor's inspection. A stool should always be examined by a nurse before it is thrown away, and in the event of anything appearing of an unusual character in it, it should be saved.

There is frequently a great desire on the part of a nurse to get rid of the evacuation of a patient at once, without any regard to the fact that this may throw great light on the treatment of the case. Tenesmus—a constant desire to empty the bowel, with pain and inability to do so—is a distinguishing symptom of dysentery. Diarrhœa may exist even with impacted fæces, the patient having frequent small movements without unloading the bowels. What is passed under such circumstances will be either fluid, or small, dark, hard masses, known as scybala. This is important to remember, for a nurse is too apt to have the idea that the patient's bowels must be all right if they move daily, without regard to the quantity passed. Eructations of gas, rumblings in the intestines, and distention of the abdomen by gas, are all noteworthy, as also painful passage of urine, and suppression, retention, or incontinence. The latter is no evidence that the bladder is empty. There are many important indications to be derived from the urine which will be spoken of later.

In women the menstrual function calls for special observation; the regularity in the appearance of the



catamenia, whether accompanied, preceded, or followed by pain, and any related phenomena.

Bleeding from any organ is always more or less important. The colour, quantity, and general character of all discharges are to be carefully observed.

Pain is always a subjective symptom, though most often accompanied by others which are objective. Pain implies life and reaction, and its absence is not always a favourable indication. With an extreme degree of shock there is no pain.

Incoherence of speech, muttering, slowness of comprehension, loss of interest, unusual irritability of temper, difficulty of swallowing, a tendency to spill food or drop things, and picking at the bedclothes, are all symptoms of gravity. Involuntary muscular contractions vary from slight spasms, as cramps, to severe convulsions. Subsultus (twitching of the muscles) and many little nervous motions may be so classed. Note the frequency and persistency of movement. Too much importance cannot be attached to carefully observing the onset of movements, spasms, and twitchings; no detail is too unimportant—the part in which they commence, the appearance of the movement of the muscles or limbs, the degree of spasm, and the result of the same in producing deviation of the limb, head, or eye, on one or other side, whether the attack be localized to some muscles or limb, or generally distributed over the whole body. Care must be observed in noting whether consciousness is maintained during the fit, or at what time the patient appears to become irresponsible, and the mental state before and after it.

Under disorders of consciousness are included all sorts of delusions and hallucinations, delirium, and stupor. Note the kind of delirium, if quiet, busy, or maniacal; if persistent, or only occasional, and when it is most violent. Try if the patient can be roused from stupor.



Complete insensibility, from which the patient cannot be awakened, is known as coma. Profound coma, which does not terminate within twenty-four hours, may be regarded as almost certainly fatal. Continuous sleeplessness, with partial unconsciousness, is an almost invariably fatal symptom. Insomnia is always ominous in proportion to its duration. It is important to note how much sleep a patient gets, at what time, whether it is quiet or disturbed, the occurrence of dreams, talking in sleep, etc. A patient will often think he has been awake all night, when, in fact, he has had several hours of sleep without realizing it. The nurse should be able to state the facts accurately.

The degree of intensity of all symptoms, the time and order of appearance, and the combinations, are to be observed. Often a symptom, which by itself would be insignificant, becomes in its relations with others of grave import. If uncertain whether a circumstance is of any value or not, still make note of it, for it is better to report to the physician a dozen superfluous items than to omit one of importance. Do not trust too much to memory, but keep a little memorandum-book in which to note facts and take down orders. It is well in all cases of gravity to keep a detailed account of everything that a patient has done for him, and the time of the appearance of all symptoms worthy of note; and especially if a patient is put on any special diet, as to quantity or quality, an accurate account of the "feeds" should be kept.

## CHAPTER VII.

Modes of administering medicines—Medication through the skin—Hypodermic injections—Inhalations—Medication by the stomach—Preparations of drugs—Care of medicines—The nurse's responsibility—Peculiar actions of drugs—How to disguise disagreeable tastes—Doses for children—To give medicine by force—Measurements—Abbreviations—List of drugs in common use.

MEDICINES may be introduced into the system through the skin, the mucous membrane, or the subcutaneous tissue, with the same constitutional results, but differing in degree and in the time required to produce them.

There are three ways of introducing medicine through the skin, known respectively as the enepidermic, the epidermic, and the endermic methods. In the first, the medicinal agent is simply placed in contact with the skin, to be absorbed, so far as may be, by it. If friction is employed to hasten absorption, the method becomes epidermic. In the endermic method the cuticle is removed by blistering, and the medicament sprinkled over the raw surface; absorption is then much more rapid. This is now but rarely practised, as, although sometimes effective, it is painful and somewhat uncertain.

Endermic medication has been largely superseded by hypodermic or subcutaneous injections. These the nurse may sometimes be required to give, and she must be thoroughly familiar with the process. There are several precautions to be observed. A new syringe should be compared with a standard minim-glass, as the measurements vary considerably, and accuracy is highly important.

It must be in good working order, and the needle sharp and unobstructed, and the barrel had better be filled with water before using, in order to find out if the joints leak or not. Having carefully measured the amount to be administered, hold the instrument with the needle upward, and force out any bubbles of air that may remain in it. Then pinch up a loose fold of flesh between the thumb and finger, and insert the needle quickly to the extent of an inch deeply down among the muscles. Withdraw it slightly, then inject slowly the contents of the syringe. After removing the needle, keep a finger on the point of insertion for a moment, to prevent the escape of the fluid. Gentle rubbing will hasten its absorption. Clean and wipe both needle and syringe after using, and replace the wire in the needle at once. The best way to clean the inside is to pump a little alcohol through it. This also will prevent the needle from rusting. Hypodermic injections are given to relieve pain, or induce sleep, and when speedy action of a drug is important. Remedies introduced in this way act more powerfully and more rapidly than in any other, and the operation, if skilfully performed, is but slightly painful. By using a clean, aseptic needle, and giving the injection deep in the muscle, the most irritating fluids (ether, brandy, camphorated oil, etc.) can be injected with impunity. Such injections are frequently necessary in collapse after operations. The liability to the formation of abscess is said to be least where morphine is used. Abscesses are in most cases due either to carelessness in injecting, in using a syringe not thoroughly clean, or to an impure solution, but occasionally are unavoidable, resulting from a lowered condition of the system, which predisposes to inflammation upon slight irritation. A dilute is less irritating than a concentrated solution. In some cases painful spots will remain for several days. These may be relieved by bathing

with alcohol, or by the application of an ice-bag. Give the hypodermic injection in the arm or leg, never in the neck or stomach, though you may occasionally see a physician do it. In treating a lady, it is better to avoid the arm, on account of the possibility of a resulting abscess, which might leave an unsightly scar. The outer side of the thigh is perhaps the best place. The distance from the seat of pain makes no difference, as the effect is systemic, not local. Bony prominences and inflamed parts are to be avoided, and caution observed against puncturing a vein. Death has resulted from the introduction of a solution of morphia directly into a vein. Intravenous injection is occasionally practised, but only by the physician, and its consideration, except as a thing to be avoided, does not enter into the province of a nurse. Medicines to be given subcutaneously must be perfectly dissolved, and free from the slightest impurity. Solutions too long kept develop a fungoid growth, which renders them unfit for hypodermic use.

Some general effects, as well as those locally upon the throat and lungs, may be obtained by inhalation. In this way anæsthesia is induced by chloroform or ether. Volatile substances to be inhaled may be simply evaporated from a piece of cloth or cotton held near the nostrils. Others can be finely subdivided by a hand or steam atomizer throwing the spray into the mouth. The patient should be directed to breathe quietly, without extra effort. A simple and convenient device for the inhalation of steam, or medicinal vapour, is a pitcher of hot water, having closely fitted over it a cone of thick paper, with an aperture at the top through which the patient may breathe. He should inhale by the mouth, and exhale through the nose. The temperature of the vapour should not exceed 150° Fahrenheit. It is made medicinal by the addition of prescribed drugs to the hot water.



The most common mode of introducing medicines into the system is through the mucous membrane, generally that of the stomach. Applications to other parts are more frequently for local effect, and will be spoken of elsewhere.

Medicines are taken into the stomach in various forms of pills, powders, and solutions. Some patients find an almost insuperable difficulty in taking pills. The smaller the pill, the harder it is to swallow, and if its size is increased by enveloping it in bread or jelly, the trouble will often be overcome. Place it as far back in the throat as possible, and follow immediately with a large swallow of water. Pills that have been long kept become very hard, and, if taken in that condition, may pass through the intestinal canal undissolved, and so without effect. If nothing better can be procured, they should be pounded up, and given like powders, in water, milk, or syrup. A small powder may be concealed between two layers of jam or marmalade, and swallowed without difficulty. Powders insoluble in water, as calomel or bismuth, may be placed dry on the tongue, and a drink taken to wash them down. Those of objectionable flavour are frequently inclosed in wafers of rice-paper or dough, or in capsules of gelatine, either of which will dissolve and liberate its contents in the stomach.

Many drugs are made in a tabloid form, each containing a known quantity. This is a convenient way of carrying them, especially so in the case of those containing antiseptics, as by dissolving one or more in water, a solution of a standard strength is made.

A mixture is a suspension in some vehicle of an insoluble substance.

An emulsion is a mixture of oil and water, made by rubbing up with gum.

A decoction is a solution of a vegetable substance

made by boiling. Decoctions, as a rule, do not keep well, and should be freshly made at least once in forty-eight hours.

An infusion is a similar preparation made with hot or cold water, without boiling.

Spirits are alcoholic solutions of volatile substances.

Tinctures are alcoholic solutions of non-volatile substances.

Fluid extracts are like tinctures, but stronger.

A saturated solution of any substance is one that contains all that can be dissolved in it.

The nurse's responsibility in the matter of medicines consists in the prompt, accurate, and intelligent administration of such as are prescribed by the physician. Only in cases of unusual emergency, and where medical advice is unattainable, should you ever assume anything beyond this. You will be constantly asked by people who consider a nurse as "next thing to a doctor," and who do not realize that here is the most rigid line of demarkation between them, to recommend something for this or that trouble. Do not permit yourself to yield to the temptation to tell what you have seen used in similar cases, for you cannot be sure that the cases were exactly similar. *Remember that a well-disciplined nurse never makes a diagnosis, and never prescribes.* But you should know the effects that the remedies which you give are intended to produce, and when their continuation is contra-indicated. It is well to familiarize yourself with the ordinary doses of medicines in common use, and with the symptoms of overdosing.

All bottles should be distinctly labelled, and one should never omit to carefully read the label before measuring the dose, and again afterwards. Attention to this rule would have prevented many serious mistakes. Before the medicine is measured from the bottle, be

careful that each patient receives what is intended for him.

The bottle should always be shaken before the dose is poured out, and this should be measured into a clean glass graduated medicine-cup, the quantity poured from the bottle on the side opposite to the label, and afterwards the cork immediately replaced. Should any drops remain around the neck of the bottle, these should be wiped off.

Medicines should be kept in a dry, cool, and dark closet, and arranged on a systematic plan, and all poisons, such as morphia, belladonna, strychnine, kept separate from those mixtures and solutions in daily and constant use. Dampness impairs the activity of most drugs, and many are decomposed by light or heat. Only a few should be kept on hand, each in small quantity—as they do not, as a rule, keep well—and of the best quality. Liniments, and all preparations for external use, should be kept in a corner by themselves, and labelled *Poison*. Medicines ought to be kept under lock and key. Especially is it important in a hospital ward not to leave dangerous drugs within reach of the patients. The ward medicine-chest should be systematically arranged, each bottle or box in its own place, so that there need be no delay in finding things called for.

The susceptibility to the action of drugs varies in different individuals, and is much modified by habit. This is especially true of narcotics. Custom produces tolerance and diminished impressibility, so that after a time increased quantities are required to produce the same effect. There is a great danger of becoming dependent upon their use. The habit—pre-eminently that of opium—is so easily acquired, so difficult to overcome, and is followed by such a train of disastrous consequences, that the greatest care should be taken to avoid it. Narcotics ought *never* to be used except under the direction

of a physician. After giving a narcotic, the patient should be kept undisturbed until it takes effect.

If a medicine ordered in gradually increasing doses is for a time discontinued, the acquired tolerance may be lost, and, upon recommencing, there must be a return to the smallest dose, or too powerful effects may follow.

The exact results of a given dose cannot always be foreseen. It occasionally happens that individual idiosyncrasies interfere with the action of medicinal agents, and even render injurious those usually salutary. Thus opium sometimes excites instead of quieting, and the smallest quantity of mercury will salivate a susceptible constitution. Every unusual or inordinate action of a drug should be reported to the physician, and if any doubt exists in the mind of a nurse as to the advisability of continuing the administration of a drug in the event of symptoms of danger supervening, it would be better to temporarily discontinue the administration till further directions are received.

Peculiar effects sometimes depend upon the imagination, for which reason it is better that the patient should not always know what he is taking. His medicine should be brought to him at the proper time, ready to take, without thought on his part, or previous discussion. Regularity and promptness in its administration are important. Do not fancy that half an hour more or less will make no difference, nor harbour the absurd notion that if by an accident the dose should be omitted at one hour the error can be rectified by doubling it the next time. It is unpardonable in a nurse to use her own discretion in giving medicines, especially when full directions are sent with it.

If there are no special orders given, allow an interval of half an hour between medicine and food. Most drugs act more powerfully on an empty stomach, and some are



too irritating to be borne. Arsenic, iron, and cod-liver oil are always given after eating. If medicines are ordered just before meals, care must be taken that the diet is not such as to be incompatible. Milk taken too near a dose of quinine in solution, or any acid, may be coagulated and rejected. The activity of iodine will be impaired by starchy food.

The spoon or glass in which medicine is given should be washed each time immediately after use. Iron and the mineral acids should be taken through a glass tube, to prevent injury to the teeth, or the teeth should immediately after be thoroughly brushed with a soda or borax solution, or with white Castile soap. A separate glass should be kept for oily and strong-smelling medicines. Disagreeable tastes may be to some extent lessened by holding the nose while swallowing. A bit of bread is better than anything else to remove lingering traces of the flavour. Licorice and dried orange-peel, or a piece of preserved ginger, are recommended, but better than anything to take after medicine is some pungent flavour beforehand, as a little brandy, essence of peppermint, or wintergreen, which will blunt the sensibility of the nerves of taste. Oil may be given in brandy, strong coffee, lemon-juice, or in the froth of beer. The glass should first have about half a teaspoonful of brandy poured into it, and then turned quickly in such a way that the whole of the inside is coated with it, then the dose of oil should be carefully poured into the centre of the glass, a little brandy poured on the top, and the dose given at once. Given in this way, the oil is surrounded with an envelope of brandy (the same remark applies to giving oil with lemon-juice); the oil does not touch the glass and adhere to it, and the dose is easily taken. For a child, shake it in a bottle with hot milk, sweeten, and flavour with cinnamon, or stir it into a cup of hot broth. Nearly

tasteless emulsions can be procured of both castor and cod-liver oil.

Children are peculiarly sensitive to the action of drugs, and usually call for but small quantities. A rule given for the administration of medicine to a child under twelve years is: Add 12 to the child's age and divide the age by the sum. For instance, if the child is two years old, the formula is  $\frac{2}{2+12} = \frac{2}{14}$  or  $\frac{1}{7}$ . Give  $\frac{1}{7}$  of the adult dose. If the child is six,  $\frac{6}{6+12} = \frac{6}{18}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Give  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the adult dose. There are some exceptions to this rule, as calomel and castor-oil, which need only be reduced about one-half for a child.

Persuasion accomplishes much with children, and even an apparently insensible patient may often be induced to swallow if you first attract his attention by gently rubbing his lips with the spoon. If it is necessary to give medicine or food by force, it is never advisable to hold the nostrils, and so compel the patient to swallow, as this method is generally attended by some danger; better by far give what is necessary through the nose in a fluid form.

The patient should be lying down, or sitting up with the head thrown back; a soft, well-oiled catheter is introduced through the nostril into the œsophagus; and remember the floor of the nose is parallel with the roof of the mouth, and not directed upwards towards the forehead. About fifteen inches should be passed down to insure the passage of catheter into the œsophagus, and not the trachea or windpipe. This will be greatly aided by the muscles used in swallowing. Then the end of the tube is fastened to a glass funnel, and the fluid poured down.

There is generally less danger in administering fluid by this means than by the use of the stomach-pump introduced through the mouth.

Medicines should be measured in a graduated glass, or doses of less than a drachm in a minim-tube, both of which can be procured at any drug-store. Spoons are of very variable capacity, and drops differ with the consistence of the fluid and the shape of the edge over which they are poured, so that they can be with the greatest care only approximate measures. A minim, the smallest accurate liquid measure, is equivalent to about one drop of an aqueous solution, but it makes three or four of chloroform. The minim of any tincture is usually two drops; of a fluid extract but one.

APOTHECARIES' MEASURES.

gr. xx =  $\mathfrak{D}$  j = a scruple.  
 $\mathfrak{D}$  iij =  $\mathfrak{z}$  j = a drachm.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  viij =  $\mathfrak{z}$  j = an ounce.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  xij = lb j = a pound.

FLUID MEASURES.

$\mathfrak{M}$  lx = f  $\mathfrak{z}$  j = a drachm.  
f  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij = f  $\mathfrak{z}$  j = an ounce.  
f  $\mathfrak{z}$  xvj = O j = a pint.  
O viij = C j = a gallon.

APPROXIMATE MEASURES.

1 teaspoon (holding 45 drops of pure water) = about  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
1 tablespoon ..... „ „  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.  
1 wineglass ..... „ „  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij.  
1 tea-cup ..... „ „  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv.  
1 coffee-cup ..... „ „  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij.

The gramme (gm.) of the French metric system equals about 15 grains; the cubic centimetre (c. c.) equals about 16 minims; the litre equals about 2 pints.

The gramme is the unit of weight. The Latin prefixes deci, centi, milli, etc., are used to indicate its subdivisions; and the Greek myria, kilo, hecto, deka, etc., its multiples, always on the scale of ten. In place of the decimal point, a vertical line is sometimes used, at the right or left of which the numbers are written, as—

myriagrammo,	10,000
kilogrammo,	1,000
hectogramme,	100
dekagramme,	10
gramme,	1
decigramme,	1
centigramme,	01
milligramme,	001

The standard weights and measures should be thoroughly familiar to every nurse, and should be used in place of the ordinary unreliable measurements. It will be found an advantage to have also a ready comprehension of the symbols and abbreviations used in writing prescriptions. The numbers are expressed by Roman figures, and follow always the symbols to which they relate; as, 3 j, 3 jss., 3 ij, gr. iij, 3 iv, gtt. v, lb. vj, m x, etc.

#### ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS.

ĀĀ, *ana*, of each.  
 Add., *adde*, add to it.  
 Ad lib., *ad libitum*, as you please.  
 Alt. hor., *alternis horis*, every other hour.  
 Alt. noc., *alterna nocte*, every other night.  
 Applic., *applicatur*, apply.  
 Aq. dest., *aqua destillata*, distilled water.  
 Aq. pur. *aqua pura*, pure water.  
 B. i. d., *bis in die*, twice a day.  
 C, *congius*, a gallon.  
 Cap., *capiat*, let him take.  
 Cataplas., *cataplasmata*, poultices.  
 Comp., *compositus*, compound.  
 Conf., *confectio*, a confection.  
 Cort., *cortex*, bark.  
 Decoet., *decocta*, decoctions.  
 Deeub., *decubitus*, lying down.  
 Det., *detur*, let it be given.  
 Dil., *dilutus*, dilute.  
 Div. in p. æq., *divide in partes æquales*, divide into equal parts.

Draehm, *drachma*, a draehm.  
 Emp., *emplastrum*, a plaster.  
 Fl. or f., *fluidus*, fluid.  
 Ft., *fiat*, let there be made.  
 Garg., *gargarisma*, a gargle.  
 Gr., *granum* or *grana*, a grain, or grains.  
 Gtt., *gutta* or *guttx*, a drop, or drops.  
 Guttat., *guttatim*, by drops.  
 Inf., *infusum*, an infusion.  
 Injeet., *injectio*, an injection.  
 Lb., *libra*, a pound.  
 Liq., *liquor*.  
 Lot., *lotio*, a lotion.  
 M., *misce*, mix.  
 Mist., *mistura*, a mixture.  
 N., *nocte*, at night.  
 No., *numero*, in number.  
 O., *octarius*, a pint.  
 Ol., *oleum*, oil.  
 Ov., *ovum*, an egg.  
 Pil., *pilula*, a pill.  
 P. r. u., *pro re natâ*, as occasion arises.



Pulv., *pulvis*, a powder.  
 Q. S., *quantum sufficit*, as much as  
 is sufficient.  
 R., *recipe*, take.  
 Rad., *radix*, root.  
 S. or Sig., *signa*, write.  
 Sem., *semen*, seed.  
 SS. or s., *semissis*, a half.  
 S. V. G., *spiritus vini Gallici*,  
 brandy.  
 S. V. R., *spiritus vini rectificatus*,  
 alcohol.

Supp., *suppositorium*, suppositories.  
 Syr., *syrupus*, syrup.  
 T. i. d., *ter in die*, three times a  
 day, or t. d.  
 Tr., *tinctura*, tincture.  
 Troch., *trochisci*, lozenges.  
 Ung., *unguentum*, ointment.  
 ℥, *minimum*, a minim.  
 ʒ, *drachma*, a drachm.  
 ʒ, *uncia*, an ounce.  
 ℥, *scrupulum*, a scruple.

## CHAPTER VIII.

Local applications—Counter-irritants : rubefacients, vesicants, pustulants  
—Cupping, dry and wet—Leeches.

BESIDE general remedies there are numerous local or topical applications, either irritant, soothing, or protective. Such as protect by arresting fermentation are called anti-septic. These will be spoken of later.

Counter-irritants relieve inflammation of the deeper parts by causing dilatation of the superficial capillaries and contraction of those in the inflamed tissues, probably through reflex nervous action. There are two distinct varieties—rubefacients, producing merely local warmth and redness; and vesicants, epispastics, or blistering agents. Still a third class produce a pustular eruption over the surface to which they are applied. Of this kind are Croton oil and tartrate of antimony.

Counter-irritants are applied usually over or near the seat of disorder, but sometimes at a remote part, to obtain what is called revulsive action. In this way mustard poultices on the feet, or a mustard foot-bath, may be employed for the relief of the head.

Mild counter-irritation results from hot fomentations and poultices, and from the various ammoniacal and camphorated liniments. One of the most commonly used rubefacients is mustard. To make a mustard plaster or sinapism, take one part of powdered mustard, and from two to five times the quantity of flour, according to the strength desired. Mix into a paste with tepid water, and

spread it evenly between two pieces of muslin. Hot water or vinegar, often recommended, will weaken the active principle of the mustard; and though, when made with tepid water, the plaster on first application feels cold, it soon gets warm. It should not be left on long enough to vesicate, as the sore produced is painful, and slow to heal. From twenty minutes to half an hour is usually long enough. With an insensible or delirious patient, the action must be carefully watched; if neglected, deep ulceration may ensue. For a child, it is well to mix it with one-third glycerine instead of pure water, as the action will be less severe, and it can stay on longer. Confine in place with a bandage. The burning sensation which follows the use of a mustard plaster may be relieved, if extreme, by dusting the part with flour or fine starch, or dressing it with vaseline, and covering with cotton to exclude the air. Cayenne-pepper plaster is made by mixing a tablespoonful of cayenne into a thin paste of flour and water. Spread like a mustard paste. Or a quantity of red pepper may be stitched into a flat flannel bag, wrung out in warm water, and applied over the seat of pain. Rigollot's mustard leaves, the mustard paper, and capsicum plasters are prepared for use by simply dipping in tepid water. They are neat, quickly ready for use, and very effective.

Similar local stimulation may be obtained from bits of cantharidal plaster, kept on for an hour or two, but removed before the point of vesication is reached. These are called "flying blisters." The same effect follows the rapid passage of a hot iron over a piece of brown paper, or thin flannel, laid upon the skin. This will often relieve lumbago or chronic rheumatism, reddening only is desired. One use of the actual cautery is as a rubefacient. The burn produced by it is dressed like any other of little depth.

To produce vesication, the agent most commonly

employed is cantharides. This should not be applied where the skin is broken or tender. If it is very thin, as in case of a child, a piece of oiled tissue paper may be interposed between it and the cantharidal plaster. The part should first be washed and dried, shaved if there is any hair upon it, and the plaster secured in place by a bandage rather than by adhesive strips, as the latter may be drawn upon painfully as the blister rises. This should take place in from four to eight hours. If it does not rise within twelve hours, it should be removed and a poultice applied, which will usually produce the desired effect. In taking off the plaster be careful not to tear the skin, and clean off with a little oil any adherent particles. When the blister is well raised, make a slight incision with a clean pair of scissors at the lowest point for the escape of the serum, and dress with oxide-of-zinc powder; or, the direction may be to leave the blister undisturbed, allowing the fluid to be reabsorbed. So far as the general effect is concerned, it is entirely immaterial which course is pursued. Ill effects, as strangury and congestion of the kidneys, sometimes follow the prolonged use of cantharides. It has been supposed even to have induced premature labour. A blister will usually be raised upon a young child in from two to four hours; it should be carefully watched, and not allowed to remain too long. Remove when the skin is well reddened, and poultice. The cantharidal collodion is a convenient form, well adapted to uneven surfaces, as it cannot get out of place. One or two coats are applied by a camel's-hair brush; if covered by oiled silk or rubber tissue it works rather more quickly. The tincture of iodine is applied in the same way; it is much milder in its action, several coats and repeated applications being usually required to produce a blister. If it burns too severely, it can be washed off by alcohol.

Blisters should seldom be used in the case of the aged,



or those whose circulation is poor, as they may cause extensive sores which are slow in healing.

Croton oil or antimonial ointment is rubbed into the surface with a piece of flannel, a very small quantity at a time, at intervals of four or five hours, until the eruption appears.

Cups are applied to relieve congestion, to abstract blood, or to prevent active absorption. For the relief of pain, dry cupping is the most practised. It is an operation requiring much nicety in its performance. The articles needed are cupping-glasses—in the absence of the regular apparatus, small tumblers or wine-glasses with smooth edges may be used—a spirit-lamp, a saucer of alcohol, a stick with a bit of sponge or a wad of lint on the end, and plenty of soft towels. The lamp should stand between the patient and the alcohol. Have the cups perfectly dry. Dip the sponge in the alcohol, ignite it from the lamp, and let it burn for an instant in the inverted glass; then withdraw and extinguish it, at the same time rapidly placing the glass over the affected part. The heat will have rarefied the air in it, and as it condenses, on cooling, a partial vacuum is formed, to fill which the skin will be forcibly sucked up and the blood drawn toward the surface. Or, instead of using the torch, pack the bottom of the glass solidly with absorbent cotton, put a few drops of alcohol in the centre, and ignite. Invert and apply while still burning. Each cup may remain on from three to five minutes, being removed before discoloration takes place. They cannot be applied over a bony or irregular surface. A second cup must not be put in the ring left by a former one. Above all things, avoid burning the patient, either by using the alcohol too freely, so that it drips, or by getting the edges of the glasses too hot. To remove a cup, make pressure with a finger close to it, so that the air will be admitted. Dry

it well before using it again. Another apparatus consists of glasses furnished with rubber bulbs for exhausting the air. For wet cupping, which consists in drawing blood from the part, a scarificator, lint, and straps will be necessary in addition to all materials used for dry cupping. Before cupping in the usual manner, the scarificator will be applied, making a series of slight cuts. The glasses will then be applied. When sufficient blood has been abstracted, the hæmorrhage can be easily stopped by pads of lint. A dry dressing, or some simple unguent, is all that is needed. Wet cupping is most frequently used over the loins, to relieve inflammation of the kidneys.

Leeches are commonly used when it is desired to take a small quantity of blood from any locality. They affect a more limited space, and are preferable to cups if the parts are at all sensitive or inaccessible. The average leech draws about two drachms of blood. They should not be applied over any large vessel, but over a bony surface, upon which pressure can be made in case of excessive hæmorrhage.

There is sometimes difficulty in making leeches bite. The part to which they are to be applied must be perfectly clean, washed first with soap and water, and again with pure water. The leech itself should be clean; it may be washed and dried in the folds of a towel, but never handled. Strong odours in the room, as of sulphur, vinegar, or tobacco, will affect the leech; it may even refuse to bite when the patient has taken certain drugs internally. Various devices are proposed for inducing a leech to take hold; a slight scratch, just sufficient to give the taste of blood, will usually overcome any hesitation. Near the eye, or wherever the exact spot of attachment is important, a test-tube, leech-glass, or small bottle may be used to contain the leech. If the leeches are to be applied inside the mouth or nostrils, it is well to put threads

through their tails. It will not interfere with their working, and will keep them from being swallowed. Should such an accident occur, they can be at once rendered harmless by drinking freely of salt and water. A leech should suck from three-quarters of an hour to an hour. If they seem sluggish, they can be excited to action by gentle stroking with a dry towel. When full they will drop off. If you wish to take them off sooner, sprinkle a little salt on their heads. Never remove by force, or the teeth will be left in the wound, where they may occasion abscess or erysipelatous inflammation. The leech-bite leaves a triangular scar. The bleeding may be encouraged by hot fomentations or poultices, or checked if too profuse, by a compress of lint, an application of ice, or, if it resists these, by touching with nitrate of silver. A patient should never be left for the night till all bleeding has ceased.

After they have been used, the leeches may as well be destroyed, as it is only after a long time and considerable care that they will ever be good for anything again. Leeches not used may be kept in a jar of water, with sand in the bottom, and having a perforated cover. The water must be changed every four or five days.

## CHAPTER IX.

Poultices of various kinds—Fomentations—Modes of applying heat and cold locally—Lotions and similar applications.

POULTICES, also called cataplasms, are in common use as convenient means of applying warmth and moisture. Their effect is to soften the tissues and dilate the capillaries, relaxing the tension of inflamed parts, and so relieving pain. Applied early, they may check the progress of inflammation and prevent the formation of pus; when suppuration has set in, they facilitate the passage of matter to the surface and limit the spread of inflammation. They are useful not only when in immediate contact with inflamed tissues, but will also often relieve deep-seated pain. A poultice applied for the relief of the internal organs, or to hasten maturation, ought to be large enough to extend over a considerable surrounding surface, but over a suppurating wound should be but little larger than the opening. Apply as hot as can be comfortably borne, but do not burn the patient. There is danger of this with the thin and sensitive skin of a child, and in cases of paralysis, when the generally lowered condition gives rise to an inability to resist heat and cold, and the skin may be blistered by a poultice that would produce little effect on a healthy subject. Cover with some impervious material—oiled muslin or rubber tissue—to keep in the heat, and change frequently, the exact time depending upon the thickness of the poultice. One of ordinary size will keep warm for three or four hours. If allowed to



become cold and hard, it will do more harm than good. Poulticing should not be too long continued, or it may retard rather than help the healthy processes, by rendering the flesh sodden and irritable; it may even develop an eruption.

Poultices are made of various materials. The simplest form consists of several thicknesses of lint or soft cloth, wrung out in hot water. A convenient but expensive substitute is spongio-piline, which is made of two or three layers of sponge and wool, felted together, and coated on the outer surface with caoutchouc. This holds the heat a long time.

Linseed meal is very generally used, and when of good quality is an excellent material. The whole linseed crushed, containing its natural oil, is the best to use, as the oil contained in it is the part that retains the heat. To make a linseed poultice, bring a saucepan of water to the boiling-point, and, without removing it from the fire, stir into it the meal little by little, until it has the proper consistency—just thick enough to be cut with a knife. It must be smooth and perfectly free from lumps. That eccentric genius of the last century, Mr. Abernethy, said that, if it is perfectly worked together, you might throw your poultice up to the ceiling, and it would come down without falling in pieces. The poultice should be spread evenly, about a quarter of an inch thick, upon a piece of muslin, previously cut to the desired size, leaving an inch and a half of margin in each direction. Tow makes an admirable back for linseed-meal poultices; besides making a firm, yielding surface, it is in itself an excellent non-conductor of heat. Bartholow advises that the muslin be twice the length of the intended poultice, only half of it spread, and the remainder folded back as a cover, but it is rather better to have a separate cover of some thinner material, as mosquito-netting, or old tulle, if

such can be obtained, and to fold over together like a broad hem the edges of both. This makes a strong border. The cover is sometimes entirely omitted, and the poultice applied directly to the skin; but portions of it are likely to adhere, so that it becomes difficult to remove it neatly. A little oil on the poultice will help to keep it soft, retain its heat for a longer time, and make it less likely to stick. A layer of cotton-wool on the outside will help to retain the heat; and when the weight of a poultice is painful, and it has in consequence to be made thin, it will be found a valuable addition. Sometimes a flannel bag is made to contain the poultice, one end being left long and free to fold over it. The best way to apply a large poultice for the relief of the internal organs is to make one or two turns of a flannel bandage about the part, and then to apply the poultice in such a bag and confine it in place with the rest of the bandage. So arranged, it will keep hot a long time.

A small board, or a tray, on which to carry the poultice to the patient, will be found very convenient, and is in hospitals always used. Quite as important is it to have a basin in which to carry away the old one. If it is to be applied to a wound, the old poultice will have been removed, the wound washed, and protected by a "guard"—a piece of muslin wet with some disinfecting solution—before the fresh one is made.

A poultice-jacket is sometimes prescribed, to envelop the entire chest. This is made in two pieces, front and back, with strings to tie over the shoulders and under the arms. The edges must be firmly sewed, to keep the poultice from escaping.

Bread poultices are lighter and more bland than linseed, but cool quickly and hold less moisture. Not having the tenacious quality of linseed, they are likely to crumble and become rough as they dry. Milk ought never to be

used in their preparation, as it has no advantage over water, and it very soon becomes sour and offensive. Pour boiling water over slices of bread without crust. Let them simmer a few moments until well soaked, then drain off the water, beat up the bread quickly with a fork, and spread.

As bread is more porous than linseed, it forms a better basis for the charcoal poultice. The formula given is: Fresh wood-charcoal powder,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.; bread crumbs,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij.; linseed meal,  $\mathfrak{z}$  jss.; boiling water,  $\mathfrak{z}$  x. Mix half the charcoal into the poultice, and sprinkle the rest either over its surface or directly upon the wound. This poultice needs very frequent renewal. It is used for putrid sores; it absorbs the fetid odour and promotes a healthy condition, but it is always a dirty application, and other neater and equally effective antiseptics have largely taken its place. A linseed poultice may be made with some disinfectant solution instead of pure water, as weak carbolic acid, bichloride of mercury, or solution of chlorinated soda. The latter, as well as correcting the odour, affords moderate stimulation to the wound. Another gently stimulant application is the yeast poultice, mainly used to hasten the separation of gangrenous sloughs. Mix six ounces of yeast with the same quantity of water at  $98^{\circ}$ – $100^{\circ}$ ; stir in fourteen ounces of wheat flour, and let it stand near the fire till it rises. Apply while fermenting. Another recipe given for the yeast poultice is: Mix a quarter of a pound of flour, or linseed meal, with two ounces of yeast or beer grounds. The mixture is then heated, being constantly stirred until it is warm. The former is officinal. Dough, just as mixed for bread, will answer the purpose of a yeast poultice admirably. It is not necessary to wait for it to rise, as the heat of the body will cause it to do so. Put a sufficient quantity in a muslin bag, allowing plenty of room for it to rise,

Starch makes a very bland poultice, and retains the heat well. It is used for cancers and to allay the irritation of skin diseases. Make as for laundry use ; mix first with cold water, and then add boiling water until it thickens.

A hop poultice is a thin bag loosely filled with hops and wrung out in hot water. Bran is treated in the same way. A bran jacket may be made like that of linseed, above described, and has the advantage that the same one can be rewet and used again and again. It needs to be stitched through and through, as well as round the edges, to keep the bran in place. Bandage close to the body with a wide roller.

Laudanum is often added to a simple poultice, or sprinkled over its surface, for the relief of pain. Another sedative poultice sometimes ordered consists of one part powdered hemlock-leaf to three parts linseed meal. If laudanum, belladonna, or some other drug be ordered to be applied with poultice, great care must be exercised in the preparation. The drug to be added must be first accurately measured, and then added to the poultice *after it is made*, by sprinkling it uniformly over its surface. In either case the constitutional effects of the drug are to be looked out for ; but whenever used, the poultice should not be applied directly to the surface of the skin, but covered with muslin.

A mustard poultice is made by the addition to a simple linseed poultice of a prescribed proportion of mustard, usually from one-eighth to one-fourth. It is best to sprinkle the mustard on the surface of the poultice. A good substitute for a mustard poultice may be made by dipping a clean flat sponge into mustard paste prepared in the usual manner. Fold this in a handkerchief or piece of muslin, and apply. The poultice may be renewed by simply moistening the sponge afresh with warm water, its strength being perfectly preserved.



Fomentations are poultices in modified form, applications of hot water, pure or medicated, by means of pieces of flannel or flat sponges. They have the advantages of being clean, light, and quickly prepared; but they require constant attention, needing to be changed every ten or fifteen minutes. Two pieces of flannel should be at hand, each doubled to the desired size. These are called stupes. They are to be saturated with boiling water, and wrung out as dry as possible. For this purpose a stupe-wringer is needed—a piece of stout towelling with a stick run through the hem at each end. Put the stupe in the middle of this, saturate with boiling water, and twist the sticks in opposite directions until no more water can be squeezed out. A towel may be used as a wringer, but there is danger of scalding ones fingers. A stupe cool enough to be wrung out by hand is too cool to be of much use. It should be dry enough not to wet the bed or the clothing. Dry heat is more easily tolerated than wet, as it permits evaporation from the surface. Frequently the application of a very hot wet stupe will raise a blister by preventing this; but this can always be avoided by the exercise of ordinary care. Wring the stupe as dry as possible, and be sure that the edges of it are as dry as the middle. Have another all ready to apply before removing the first. There should be two layers, no more. Shake these slightly apart to let the air in between them, and they will keep hot longer. Cover with oiled muslin, an inch larger in each direction than the stupe, and over that lay a piece of dry flannel, or a layer of cotton-wool. The stupe should never be allowed to get cold. After the fomentations are discontinued, carefully dry the part to which they have been applied, and keep it covered for a time with a warm, dry flannel. Fomentations are not applied to discharging wounds, as the stupes would at once be soiled. Their chief use is to relieve spasm of the

internal organs. They may be made more irritant or sedative by the addition of appropriate medicaments. Twenty or thirty drops of turpentine or laudanum may be sprinkled over each stupe, or it may be steeped, instead of pure water, in some remedial decoction, as of poppy-heads, hops, or chamomile flowers. In using turpentine there is some danger of blistering the skin, and any sore spot must be first covered with some impervious dressing.

When it is better to avoid relaxation of the tissues, "dry fomentations" are employed. Toasted flannel is often used, but it does not retain heat well. Thin bags of heated sand, ashes, or salt, bran or hops, hot bricks, plates, tins, and water-bottles, and all applications of dry heat come under this head. Hot-water bottles and bags should in every case have a covering of flannel which cannot be displaced. An undershirt or large stocking will serve the purpose. With a child, or an unconscious patient especially, you cannot be too careful about this. There are several cases on record in which patients after an operation, and before recovering from the ether, have suffered severe burns in consequence of an uncovered heater coming in contact with the skin. An occurrence of this kind results from a degree of carelessness on the part of the nurse which is simply unpardonable. The points to remember in putting hot-water bottles round a patient are—

1. Be sure the vessel does not leak, and the cork or bung is secure.
2. Wrap up the bottle in flannel or blanket.
3. Place the bottle at some distance from the patient, and not resting against him.
4. Never place hot bottles around an unconscious or restless patient, and leave them unobserved; a change of position on the part of the patient may disarrange them, and cause some amount of blistering by touching him.

5. When the water is cool, or the bottle not required, throw away its contents, and allow it to drain thoroughly before putting in the cork.

Hot applications are usually better than cold, the latter being used chiefly to subdue inflammation. They are good only in its earliest and latest stages, never when matter is forming or during sloughing. To be of any use they must be kept cold, and confined to a limited space. If the treatment is begun and suspended, the reaction will render the inflammation more severe than if it had never been undertaken.

The simplest method of applying cold is by pieces of muslin laid on ice, and changed for fresh ones before they get warm. This calls for constant attention. The bed must be well protected; in all applications of water care must be taken that neither it nor the patient's clothing gets wet.

Ice is best applied in a rubber bag. These come in different shapes to fit the various parts of the body. The bag should be not more than half filled, with bits less than an inch square, and the supply be renewed before the last piece is melted. The ice will keep longer if mixed with one-third sawdust. Put a muslin cover on the ice-bag, and confine it with a bandage so that it may not slip about. An ice-bladder for application to the head can be folded in a napkin and pinned in position upon the pillow, so that its weight will not press upon the head. In the absence of a regular ice-cap a cap-shaped sponge may be used, which will absorb the water as it melts. This must, of course, be wrung out before it is saturated. Ice can be finely broken by wrapping it in a stout cloth and pounding it. Coils of rubber or lead-tubing are now extensively used as a substitute for the ice-bag, especially in surgery, ice-water being siphoned through them from a tube placed at an elevation above the bed,

All *evaporating* lotions must be left uncovered. A single thickness of lint or muslin is used, and frequently wet. Do not use flannel, or you may get a blister. Such are alcohol, vinegar, muriate of ammonia, etc. It is necessary to frequently change the lint applied over the part, as its meshes (especially if evaporating lead and spirit lotion be used) become clogged with the sediment, making it non-absorbent.

Other lotions are put on several folds of lint, laid on the affected part, and covered closely with oiled muslin, or rubber tissue. The lint can be rewet without taking it off by pouring some of the lotion over it.

A lotion applied to the eye is known as a collyrium. Collyria should be introduced at the outer angle of the eye, either by a glass dropper or a camel's-hair brush used for nothing else. Draw down the lower lid, and tell the patient to look up at the instant the drops are slid in. Moist dressings must never be bound tightly upon the eyes, or they will assume the nature of a poultice, and become harmful to those delicate organs.

Liniments differ from lotions in their mode of application, being rubbed in until the part is dry. Liniments usually contain poisonous ingredients, and must be used with care, the hands afterward being well washed before touching any sensitive spot.

Ointments are either spread on the smooth side of lint the exact size required or are rubbed in like liniments. The rubbing in of an ointment is termed *inunction*.

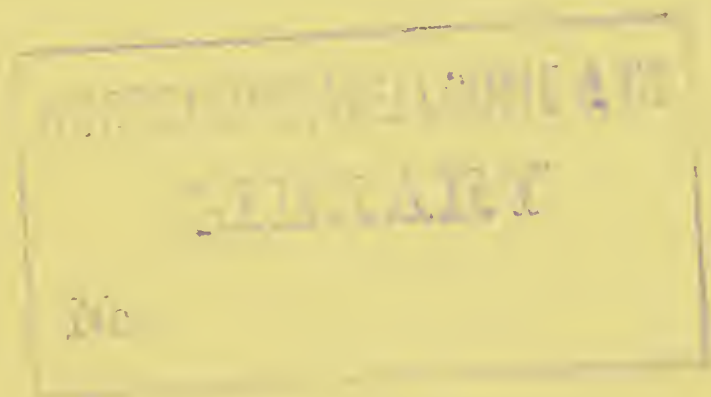
The interior of the throat may be treated by gargles or by insufflation, as well as inhalation, already described. Gargles are fluids brought in contact with the tonsils and forcibly agitated by the air from the larynx. About a tablespoonful at a time should be used, four or five times successively. After an acid gargle the mouth should be well rinsed with some alkaline solution, as



bicarbonate of soda or lime water, to prevent injury to the teeth.

For insufflation a rubber air-bag especially designed for the purpose may be used, or a large quill, a piece of glass tubing, or even a hollow roll of stiff paper, filled with the prescribed powder. This is placed as far as possible back in the throat, and its contents either blown in by the operator, or forcibly inspired by the patient.

The nasal douche, once so common, is now seldom prescribed, as there is danger attending its use. If it is followed by pain in the ears it should not be repeated. The use of the post-nasal syringe and the spray has almost entirely superseded that of the douche; but if this be ordered, the patient should be directed to stoop forward over a basin, and to *open* the mouth, while the fluid is diverted up one nostril. By so doing it will return down the other, and not flow down the larynx.



## CHAPTER X.

The intestinal tract: Enemata: purgative, refrigerant, anthelmintic, astringent, nutritive—Care of appliances—Suppositories.

THE intestinal canal is formed by the folds of a single long tube, some twenty-five or thirty feet in length. That part of it nearest the stomach is called the small intestine—various subdivisions, respectively, the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum; the last five or six feet are of much greater diameter, and are therefore spoken of as the large intestine. This also is subdivided into the cæcum, the colon—ascending, transverse, and descending—and the rectum. It is not directly continuous with the small intestine. The enlargement is abrupt, at right angles to the ileum, and separated from it by a valve. This ileo-cæcal valve allows free passage to the contents of the small intestine, but firmly resists pressure from the cæcal side. At the end of the cæcum is a small closed portion, called the vermiform appendix. A continual motion is kept up in the intestines, by means of which their contents are propelled along. These movements are termed peristaltic. The process of digestion is completed in the small intestine; whatever passes beyond this is merely the waste and innutritious residue of the food, and undergoes no further digestive action. The intestines and all the other abdominal viscera are bound together and held in place by a strong membrane, the peritonæum.

An enema, or clyster, is a fluid preparation for injection into the rectum. Enemata may be used to secure or

control evacuations of the bowels, to obtain remedial effect, local or general, or for the administration of nourishment. According to the purpose for which they are given, they may be classified as purgative, emollient, astringent, sedative, anthelmintic, stimulant, nutritive, etc.

Purgative enemata are in general use for the relief of constipation. They produce the desired result not simply by washing out the accumulated faecal matter, but by distention of the rectum and lower part of the bowel, occasioning a reflex stimulation, and increased peristaltic action of the whole intestinal tract. They are found to act efficiently even when the matter is lodged high up in the intestine, beyond the ileo-cæcal valve. A small enema often fails when a large one would be operative. To an adult should be given from one to four pints; a child requires but half as much, and for an infant one or two ounces will be sufficient. Having carefully protected the bed, place the patient on the left side, with the knees flexed. In an obstinate case, an advantage will be gained by adopting the Sims, or the knee-chest, position. If the rectum is packed, it may be necessary to remove some of the faecal matter with the fingers before the tube of the syringe can be introduced. Ordinarily the rectum will be found empty, the accumulation being in the lower part of the colon above the sigmoid flexure.

Pass the fluid several times through the syringe to expel the air; oil the nozzle and insert it very gently upward, slightly backward, and toward the left. Under no circumstances use force. See that the end of the tube moves freely in the rectum, neither pressed against the sacrum nor imbedded in a faecal mass. Give the injection very slowly; sudden distention of the rectum will produce an immediate and imperative desire for relief. It is a process about which it is impossible to hurry. If the patient complains greatly of pain, rest a little; after a

delay of a few moments you can usually go on without causing distress. The anus may be supported by a folded towel, or, where there is little control of the sphincter, two or three fingers will have to be passed into the rectum by the side of the tube. After the desired amount has been injected, remove the tube gently, and, continuing to support the anus, keep the patient perfectly quiet for ten or fifteen minutes. If a full enema can be retained for this length of time, there will in ordinary cases be little doubt of a satisfactory result. A bulb syringe, the Higginson, is perhaps the best for giving a purgative enema, as the force of the flow can be regulated by hand and arrested temporarily if desired. Nothing requires more care than the proper administration of enemata, and the most frequent reason for failure is that the nurse does not take time enough. Water alone may be used for the injection, or, where something more stimulating is called for, various medicaments are added, as soap, salt, olive or castor oil, ox-gall, etc. A drachm of glycerin will add greatly to the action of an enema, or a saturated solution of Epsom or Rochelle salts may be used. For ordinary cases soap-suds are excellent and convenient. An enema of this sort may be rendered more certain in its action by the addition of a couple of ounces of oil and half an ounce of turpentine; these, with a small quantity of the soap-suds, should be first injected, and followed by the bulk of the fluid. An injection of olive oil,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv-vj, may be given half an hour before one of water, and allowed to remain, in order to soften the fæcal mass. After any operation upon the genital organs or the anus, where there is likely to be a strain upon sutures, such an enema may be given before each movement. Oil should always be warmed, as, when cold, it is too thick to pass through the syringe readily.

The habitual use of large evacuant enemata is to be



discouraged, as causing undue distention and a somewhat torpid condition of the bowels.

## DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING ENEMATA.

Enema saponis; or, Soap enema.	{ Soft soap, 1 ounce. Warm water, 19 ounces.
Enema olei ricini; or, Enema of castor oil.	{ Castor oil, 1 ounce, Thin starch, 9 ounces; or, Castor oil, 1 ounce, Warm water, 2 ounces, Small pinch of soda.
Enema sodii chloridi; or, Enema of common salt.	{ Common salt, 1 ounce. Soap and water, 1 pint.
Enema terebinthinæ; or, Enema of turpentine.	{ Turpentine, 1 ounce. Thin starch, 16 ounces.
Enema olei; or, Olive-oil enema.	{ Olive oil, 4 ounces. Thin starch, 1 pint.
Enema opii; or, Enema of opium.	{ Laudanum, 30 minims. Thin starch, 2 ounces.

As to the best temperature for evacuant enemata, authorities differ. Hot or cold water will naturally excite the intestines to more vigorous action than water of the same temperature as the body, but not so much of it can be taken. Either may be used without inconvenience to the patient. The daily injection of a pint of cold water is often advised in case of constipation attended by bleeding hæmorrhoids.

Injections of ice-water are sometimes given to check hæmorrhage from the bowels.

Hot rectal injections are used to relieve pelvic congestion, also in dysentery.

To check diarrhœa enemata of starch are frequently given, thin enough to pass readily through the syringe, to which has been added a prescribed quantity of laudanum, usually about thirty drops to two fluid ounces of starch.

These may be ordered after each movement, or regularly every few hours. The action is at once sedative and astringent.

Sedatives are given by rectum for the relief of pain, especially in the region of the pelvis. It takes, as a rule, a third more of any drug than the dose given by mouth to produce the same effect *per rectum*. Any rectal injection intended to be retained must be given very slowly, in quantity not exceeding three ounces, and of a temperature not less than 100° Fahr. Quiet must be enforced for some time after it is taken. A good instrument is a hard-rubber syringe holding the exact quantity, to which a long flexible rectal tube is attached. A high enema can be given oftener and retained longer than when the short tube only is used. Care must be taken not to introduce air at the time of administration of the enema. An ordinary stomach-tube of medium size is an excellent appliance with which to give the enema, and, in addition, is much more free from danger than the hard rectal tubes. A piece of rubber tubing may be attached to the stomach-tube, and to this a small funnel. The fluid to be administered is poured into the funnel and allowed to appear at the eye of the stomach-tube; this will exclude the air. The tube is now held firmly, so that the fluid may not escape. It should have been previously lubricated, and after being introduced into the rectum for a distance of six or seven inches, the fluid is allowed to flow, the funnel being elevated. Especially do these directions apply to nutrient enemata, which are used when sufficient food cannot be received or disposed of by the stomach. One of the best methods of giving a nutrient enema is to introduce a large catheter, No. 12 or 14, soft elastic, into the rectum, to which is attached an indiarubber tube; this is again attached to a glass funnel, into which is pressed the enema, which flows into the rectum. The possibility of

feeding in this way is often the means of saving life. Any highly concentrated liquid food may be given. Beef-extracts are most often used. Brandy, or some other form of alcoholic stimulant, is often given, together with the nourishment. As food given by rectum has not been through the regular digestive processes, it must, to be easily assimilated, be subjected to artificial digestion; therefore, pepsin or pancreatic extract is commonly added to it. Solutions having a slightly acid reaction are absorbed with the greatest facility. These injections should not be given too frequently, or they may fail to be retained; absorption is slow, and the rectum not very tolerant of foreign matter. Once in five hours is often enough, and three ounces the maximum quantity for an adult. If so much cannot be borne, try two or one at a time. Before giving a nutrient enema, it is important to ascertain whether or not the rectum contains fæces. If it is not found empty, it will be necessary to give first a purgative enema. It will often be found that after the rectum has been filled several times, the non-absorbed residue will decompose and of itself cause irritation. This can be avoided if the rectum is occasionally irrigated.

After using a syringe, clean it by letting plenty of warm water run through it, wipe it on the outside, and hang it up by the extreme end to drain. Never put it away in the box wet. A hard-rubber syringe shrinks in drying, and if left long unused will be apt to leak; but this can be remedied by soaking in hot water. A bed-pan should always be warmed before use by dipping in hot water. Dry it carefully, and, if any difficulty is found in adjusting it, oil the edges. Have a little disinfecting solution in it. For a very thin patient, pad the edges.

Suppositories are solid bodies for introduction into the rectum, answering, to some extent, the same purposes as enemata. They are of various sizes, conical or spherical

in form, and, while firm enough to retain their shape under ordinary conditions, are sufficiently soft to melt under the heat of the body. They are usually made of cacao butter, in which some medicinal agent is incorporated. They have the advantage of facility of application, and, being of small bulk, are easily retained. Opium is often given in this form for the relief of local pain or diarrhoea. A suppository, having been first oiled, should be introduced very gradually and gently into the rectum, the patient lying on the left side, as for an enema. It should pass well beyond the sphincter ani, and it is well to keep the finger applied for a moment, until the rectum becomes accustomed to its presence, to lessen the danger of its immediate expulsion. Suppositories containing one drachm of glycerin are now often used in place of enemata. They usually produce an effect within fifteen or twenty minutes.



## CHAPTER XI.

The excretory organs—Normal urine—Variations from the normal in health and disease—The examination of urine—Tests for albumen—Test for sugar—Retention and suppression—The use of the catheter—Washing the bladder.

THE principal elimination of waste matter from the body is through the kidneys. These are two bean-shaped bodies, each about four inches long, lying in the lumbar region, one on either side of the spine. The urine, as it is excreted by the kidneys, passes through two connecting tubes—the ureters—into the bladder, whence it is periodically discharged through another tube—the urethra. The capacity of the bladder, fully distended, is about three pints. The urethra in the adult female is an inch and a half or two inches in length; in the male, eight inches.

Urine, in a healthy condition, consists of some 960 parts of water to 40 of solid matter, principally urea—the chief waste product of animal life. The average quantity of urine passed in the twenty-four hours is two and a half pints, or forty fluid ounces. This will contain from 450 to 600 grains of urea, besides a small proportion of uric acid, and various phosphates, urates, and chlorides. It is transparent, of pale amber colour, having a characteristic aroma, an acid reaction, and a specific gravity of 1020.

There may be considerable deviations from the above standard, even strictly within the limits of health. The quantity will vary in proportion to the amount of fluid taken into the system, and to the activity of the skin.

When there is free perspiration, less water is left to be carried off by the kidneys, and, consequently, the urine is less abundant, darker in colour, and of greater specific gravity, owing to the increased proportion of solid matter. The specific gravity may vary from 1010 to 1035 without indicating any departure from health. The reaction may for a time become neutral or even alkaline after a meal, owing to the character of the food taken. Diminished transparency may be due to the presence of the earthy phosphates, or the mixed urates of sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium, or to mucus from the genito-urinary tract.

The same causes of variation may exist to an extreme degree in sickness. The quantity may be diminished to two or increased to two hundred ounces. The colour may be affected either by diminution of the normal colouring matters or by the addition of abnormal ones. Opacity may be occasioned by the presence of pus. Blood gives a characteristic smoky hue to acid urine; with an alkaline reaction, it is more nearly red. Urine containing blood enough to be readily recognizable as such is probably albuminous. Bile imparts a greenish tinge, often seen with jaundice. In diabetes mellitus, the specific gravity of the urine may be as high as 1050, while at the same time the quantity is largely increased. This is due to the presence of sugar. In the disease known as diabetes insipidus, or polyuria, there is an abundant flow of pale urine, but it contains no sugar or albumin, and the specific gravity is proportionately low.

It has already been noted that the food taken may be of a sort to occasion temporary variations in the character of the urine. Certain drugs also produce specific effects upon it. Turpentine taken internally gives to the urine an odour resembling that of violets. It sometimes increases the flow, and sometimes causes retention.

Cantharides may also cause retention, or slow and painful passage of urine, known as strangury. Dark, smoky urine is one of the early symptoms of carbolic acid or iodoform poisoning.

It will be seen that many important indications may be derived from careful observation and examination of the urine. The nurse should always be able to report the frequency of micturition, the quantity passed, and any evident peculiarity. A specimen of urine of every case admitted into a hospital ward should as a matter of routine be kept for examination by the doctor, and in all medical cases it is better, unless directions be given to the contrary, to keep a specimen taken from the whole urine passed in twenty-four hours by each patient, and great care exercised in not mixing the specimens. In all cases should the amount be accurately measured and noted on the chart. A specimen for examination should be taken either from the total accumulation of the twenty-four hours, or from that passed before breakfast. In warm weather even healthy urine cannot stand for twenty-four hours without becoming decomposed. It is best kept in a tall, narrow glass, tapering toward the bottom, covered with a loose paper cap to keep out the dust. In getting a specimen for the doctor, care must be taken to have it free from all impurities. Six or eight ounces will be wanted. Put it in a clean bottle with a clean cork, and label distinctly with the name of the patient, the date, and the full quantity of which it is a sample. It may be necessary to use the catheter in order to obtain it free from mucus; this is especially true in the case of women with leucorrhœa or vaginal hæmorrhage. Whether or not there is any appreciable sediment, a portion should be set aside for twelve hours, in which time sediment sufficient for microscopic examination may be deposited. Note whether the urine is turbid when first passed, or only becomes so after

standing, the quantity and character of the sediment, and whether it floats or sinks.

An absence of the urinary excretion, owing to a failure of the kidneys to act, is known as *suppression*. It is less common than *retention*—the failure to expel that which is in the bladder. The latter may be referred to various causes. The bladder may be paralyzed, or the senses dulled, so that there is no desire to pass urine, even when the bladder is full, or there may be a nervous contraction of the urethra, resulting in an inability to do so even when the inclination is felt. *Cystitis* is an inflammation of the bladder, marked by peculiarly distressing pain; it is often the result of taking cold, and is a frequent complication of uterine diseases. *Incontinence* of urine arises from weakness of the neck of the bladder, rendering it unable to restrain its contents; it is most frequent in children. Apparent incontinence may be really retention with overflow, caused by the over-distention of the bladder, and consequent muscular strain. Catheterization may be called for even when there is constant slight passage of urine. In all cases of incontinence some arrangement must be made to collect the urine as it flows, or apply means to absorb it, as nothing tends to produce irritation of the skin and bed-sores than the application of bedclothes, etc., soaked with urine. If, as in some cases of incontinence following injuries of spine and paralysis, etc., it is impossible to adjust a bed-urinal in such a manner as to catch the urine as it is passed, pads containing tow, tenax, or cotton-wool will be of great use in absorbing the urine; these must be frequently changed, and the parts kept clean by frequent bathing and the application of ointments. Rubber urinals are sometimes used.

Whenever, from any cause, a patient is unable to pass urine voluntarily, the catheter should be used every six or eight hours. If it is properly introduced, and no urine



can be drawn, suppression may be inferred. This is a very serious symptom, for, if the system cannot be relieved of its waste products, they are soon absorbed into the blood, and uræmia, a dangerous form of poisoning, results. Hot applications over the kidneys will sometimes excite them to action. So when the difficulty is retention only, hot applications over the bladder may relieve it; they usually will with children. A hot sponge between the thighs may be effective. The sound of running water will sometimes overcome retention due to nervousness. When the use of the catheter in the female is imperative, proceed as follows: Warm the catheter thoroughly, then oil it. Have the patient flat on the back, if possible, with the thighs slightly separated. Find the vagina as a landmark, and just above it will be felt a slight prominence. Immediately above this is the depression which marks the urethral opening. Into this slide very gently the point of the catheter, being careful that it does not slip into the vagina. It should not be pushed far enough to strike the walls of the bladder. As soon as the cavity is reached, the end of the catheter will move freely, and the urine will flow through it into the receptacle provided. If the flow ceases before a reasonable quantity has been passed, withdraw the instrument slightly, turn it, then push it a little farther in than before, when it may begin again. After the bladder is emptied, withdraw the catheter as gently as it was introduced. In no case use force. While removing the catheter, keep a finger over the open end, so that the few drops which it contains will not fall on the bed. If, from over-sensitiveness of the parts, the passage of the catheter causes great irritation, it may be allayed by applying previously a little belladonna or cocaine ointment.

A distended bladder should not be too rapidly emptied by catheter, as there is danger of cystitis from the sudden

collapse of its walls. When it is very full, draw only a portion of the contents at first introduction of the catheter, and repeat the process soon.

To pass the catheter skilfully is an important acquisition. It may, in most cases, be done entirely under the bedclothes; no exposure of the patient's person is necessary, but there should be no hesitation in using the sense of sight when there is any difficulty in finding the meatus by touch. Do not even then expose the patient unnecessarily, but have the limbs flexed as she lies on her back, and cover each with a blanket, leaving only the vulva visible. In all cases of operation on the perineum, vulva, vaginal walls, or urethra, the catheter must be introduced by sight, to avoid any possible damage to the stitches. This is also preferable after labour. Aseptic precautions are also necessary. The catheter should be boiled before use, and kept in a basin containing mercuric bichloride 1-3000, or in a saturated solution of boracic acid. It is convenient also to have in this basin a number of cotton swabs. The parts should be washed carefully with the same solution, the labia being separated, and any wound receiving special attention. If the catheter should happen to slip into the vagina, remove, and wash it again before inserting in the urethra. When the urine has ceased to flow, the finger placed over the open end of the catheter and held firmly will prevent the urine escaping from the eye of the instrument as it is withdrawn. The urethral opening is now again sponged dry with one of the cotton swabs. The catheter is to be washed and replaced in the bichloride solution.

The flexible rubber catheter is the most convenient, and least likely to hurt the patient. No. 7 is a good size for ordinary cases. After each use it should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected. Let a stream of water run through it in both directions, first from the eye downward,

that any sediment may be driven down into the point. It may be boiled without injury, and soaked in bichloride. If kept in this solution, it should be rinsed before using. A glass catheter is preferred by some, and has the advantage of being easily cleaned, and showing most readily the presence of any foreign matter. It is a matter of great importance to keep catheters clean. Unless this is done, there is a great risk of introducing septic material into the bladder, thus producing the very condition that it is necessary to avoid, viz. cystitis. All patients' catheters should be kept separate, and cleaned immediately after use.

In cases of cystitis, the bladder will often have to be washed out. For this purpose a single or double catheter, or an especially designed syringe, is used; or it may be equally well done by fitting a longer rubber tube over one end of a piece of glass tubing, the other end of the tubing being inserted into the end of the catheter, which is introduced into the bladder. Attach a glass funnel to the end of the tubing, and pour into this the fluid ordered for irrigating the bladder. The whole apparatus is first filled with the lotion to displace the contained air, and then about two fluid ounces or more passed into the bladder. A Higginson's syringe must never be used for this purpose. Lower the tube, and let it run off, and repeat the process until it runs clear. The fluid used should always be warm; and oil and cotton-wool dabs, as well as vessels for the reception of the urine, etc., always brought. If it is necessary to tie the catheter into the bladder, prepare adhesive strapping, thin narrow pieces, and some tape, as well as a plug of wood or ivory for plugging the end of the catheter.

## CHAPTER XII.

The skin : its construction and function—Importance of keeping it clean—Bathing a patient—Changing clothes—The care of the teeth and hair—Hydrotherapy—Effects of cold water—Modes of using it—Warm and hot baths—Air and vapour baths—Medicated baths—Massage, friction, etc.

THE skin is not only a protective covering for the body, but a complex excretory organ, doing as important a work in the elimination of waste products as the lungs and the kidneys. It consists of two distinct layers—the derma, cutis vera, or true skin, underneath; and the epidermis, cuticle, or scarf-skin, on the outside. The true skin is filled with blood-vessels and nerves; the cuticle contains none of these, but is connected with them by numbers of sudoriferous tubes. The surface of the body is closely covered with the openings of these tubes, known as pores. From these pores, water and excrementitious matters are constantly being thrown off in the form of vapour. By this steady evaporation the temperature of the body is regulated. If the body be covered with an impermeable coating, so as to entirely obstruct this process, death shortly ensues. The scarf-skin is continually scaling off and being renewed from beneath; at the same time, solid matters are to some extent deposited, as the water evaporates from the sweat-ducts. Besides these, there is another set of glands in the skin, called the sebaceous glands, secreting a kind of oily matter, which serves to keep the skin soft and supple. The excess of this sebaceous matter, the cast-off scales of the cuticle, and the solid deposit



from the perspiration, remain on the surface, and, unless removed, fill the pores and prevent further evaporation. Thus, even in a state of health, frequent and thorough ablution is a matter of the first hygienic import. Dirt of any kind blocks the mouths of the sweat-bearing tubes and impedes their action. This throws more work upon the other excretory organs, disturbing the balance of their functions, so that disease may often be traced simply to a failure to keep the pores of the skin open.

In illness it is even more serious, for the exhalations of disease are morbid and dangerous, yet bathing is often neglected through fear that the patient will take cold. But cleanliness is a positive aid to recovery, and, with proper precautions, there are very few patients who cannot be washed without danger. In almost all cases, at least, a sponge-bath in bed can be given, care being taken neither to chill nor fatigue the patient. The bed should be protected by an extra rubber and draw-sheet. The room should be warm and free from draughts, and everything likely to be needed at hand—plenty of hot and cold water, soap, sponges, towels, clean clothing, etc. Take plenty of time, and, exposing only a small part of the body at a time, wash, dry, and cover it before proceeding further. Use a sponge or a flannel wash-cloth. This will retain the heat much better than cotton. After the bath, some light refreshment may be allowed, if the patient seems at all fatigued. A bath should never be given within two hours after a full meal.

It is always necessary to remove clothes from a patient in such a way as to cause as little inconvenience to him as possible, and at the same time without destroying them. In taking clothes off, it is necessary to always take them from the side that is not injured first, and then draw from the limb that is. This applies principally to the upper extremity when the patient is sitting up, but

equally in the event of his being on his back, or unconscious. Take everything off the arm that is not injured, pass all the clothes behind the back, and then ease the injured limb out of the arms of the clothes. Should a patient be unconscious, and no injury to the limbs obvious, it is not at all difficult to pull up the shirt, vest, coat, etc., from the waist to behind his head, catching hold of the garments at their free end; and then, having loosened any buttons, etc., that secure the waistbands, extend the arms over the head, and pull the clothes off. This proceeding should, of course, take place under a blanket, so that the patient is not exposed to cold. If it be necessary to cut the garments, remember that there are such things as seams: rip them, and do *not* cut the cloth. To free the lower extremity, it is best to be certain that all bands, belts, and braces securing the trousers be loosened first, and then remove the boots—take out the laces, and pull the boot off by the heel, and not the toe. When freeing the legs from stockings or socks, untie the garters, and pull down the leg part of the stocking over the foot, and then pull the heel part off first. Should the limb be injured, it must be carefully supported while this is done.

The trousers, etc., should be pulled off the legs while the patient is lying on his back.

The clothing should always be warmed before it is put on. To change a night-dress or shirt, slip off the sleeves of the soiled one and pull it up toward the neck. Then put the arms in the clean sleeves, lift the patient's head and shoulders, and the soiled garment can be slipped off over the head with the same motion that puts on the clean one. Pull the latter down smoothly under the back, but not too tight. In this way the patient has only to be raised once. If he ought not to be lifted at all, the shirt or gown must be ripped all the way down the front. In taking it off, slip out one arm, and put on the

corresponding clean sleeve, work it under the shoulders, pushing the soiled one before it, and change the other sleeve. If two garments are worn, fit one inside the other before beginning, and put them on as one. Where there is an injured arm or side, begin with it in putting on a garment, but, in taking one off, begin always with the sound side.

The mouth should be often washed, and the teeth brushed, or wiped with a bit of soft cloth. Water containing a few drops of tincture of myrrh, or of Condyl's fluid, is good to rinse out the mouth. To remove sordes from the teeth, a piece of lemon-rind will be found efficacious.

In combing the hair, begin at the ends, holding the hair firmly near the roots, to avoid pulling and to keep the head steady. It is best braided closely, or twisted on top of the head, so that the patient will not have to lie on a knot. When the hair is much matted, it is better to cut it short, though, with time and patience, very bad tangles can be straightened out. If the patient is in the hands of a good nurse from the commencement, it will never be allowed to get into such a condition. To clean the hair, a little aromatic spirit of ammonia in water is excellent, and it contains alcohol enough to make it dry quickly. If the hair is naturally dry, vaseline is a better dressing. Blood-clots in the hair, as after a scalp-wound, can be dissolved out by a solution of soda. In disinfecting after exposure to contagious diseases, use a strong solution of boracic acid, or a solution of perchloride of mercury—1-500. The hair should be brushed, the teeth cleaned, and the hands and face washed at least once daily, the feet twice, and the whole body once every week. The nails should not be neglected. This applies to every patient.

Baths are used for remedial purposes as well as simply for cleanliness. They may be general or local, simple or medicated, cold, tepid, or hot; in the form of liquid, vapour, or air. Judiciously employed, baths are valuable

therapeutic agents, but their unadvised use, as is true of all powerful remedies, may be hurtful rather than helpful. The exact temperature and duration of any bath ordered must be obtained from the doctor, and the effect upon the patient carefully noted. The following temperatures are to be understood when the definite degree of heat is not specified :—

Cold .....	33° to	65° Fahr.
Cool .....	65° „	75° „
Temperate .....	75° „	85° „
Tepid .....	85° „	92° „
Warm .....	92° „	98° „
Hot .....	98° „	112° „

To put a feeble patient in a bath, wrap him in a sheet, and lower it gently into the water. Have a warm, dry sheet ready to roll him in when he leaves the bath. Over this fold a blanket, and, putting him in a well-protected bed, leave him wrapped in them for a few minutes. In this way he will be made dry without extra fatigue. A few long strokes with a soft towel will be all that is needed to complete the process when the wrappings are removed. If the bath is to be very soon repeated, it is better not to put on the clothes, but to leave the patient folded in a dry sheet, ready for the next plunge.

Cold baths are employed either to produce reaction, refrigeration, or nervous shock. Cold water abstracts the heat of the body, and affects the internal organs through the nervous system. Upon first entering a cold bath there is experienced a sense of chilliness and depression. The pulse is quickened, but the temperature of the surface is lowered, and the blood accumulates in the internal organs. A condition of reaction soon follows, with invigorated circulation, a feeling of warmth and exhilaration; but if the immersion be too long continued the coldness returns, with weakness of the pulse and general depression.



A cold bath should not be given when the patient feels chilly, when there is free perspiration, any visceral inflammation or tendency to congestion of the internal organs, or during menstruation. If shivering comes on during the bath, the patient should be at once taken out and put to bed, heat applied, and stimulants given if it persists. The cold bath is sometimes used as a tonic in cases of debility, but there must be a certain amount of vigour to render it endurable; but it should never, on any account, be given to a patient under these circumstances unless expressly ordered. It is best taken in the morning, and followed by a vigorous rubbing and gentle exercise. The head must be first submerged, and the bath continued only long enough for the reactionary stage to be reached—not more than five minutes. The colder the water, the sooner reaction takes place. A cold sponge-bath can be taken with much less danger of chill if one stand with the feet in warm water. The cold bath is a most speedy and effective way of bringing down a high temperature. It may be lowered from one to six degrees. The shock of sudden immersion in cold water may be avoided by beginning with a tepid bath, and gradually reducing it as much as desired by adding cold water or ice. The temperature must be taken by rectum, and the patient removed from the bath before it is lowered to the required point, for it will continue to fall for some little time afterward, until the heat of the interior and exterior of the body becomes equalized.

A more convenient way than plunge-baths of applying cold water for the reduction of temperature is by means of a fever-cot. This is a frame covered with sacking, below which a rubber cloth is hung, one end lower than the other. The patient, wrapped in a sheet, lies on the sacking, and has buckets of cold water poured over him at stated intervals. The water runs through into the rubber trough, which conducts it into a pail at the foot of the cot.

Another mode is by the wet pack or envelope bath. To prepare for this, first put three or four blankets on the bed, and over these a sheet wrung out in hot or cold water, as ordered. Lay the patient on this, and fold the sheet over him, tucking it in well on both sides from the neck to the ankles, the feet not included. The blankets are then to be folded over him, one by one, in the same way, and the patient left in them from thirty minutes to three hours. Give plenty to drink, and keep the feet warm. This treatment is usually very comfortable to the patient, and he will often fall asleep while in the pack. It will render the skin moist, subdue restlessness and delirium, and reduce fever. Upon removal, dry off the patient quickly and wrap in a warm dry blanket for some hours. If the object is simply to reduce temperature, the sheet wrung out in cold water may be employed, without the superimposed blankets, and changed every ten or fifteen minutes. The same effect may be more easily produced by applying towels wrung out in ice-water, dry enough not to drip, one after another, from the neck downward. When the feet are reached, begin again at the head, and renew each in succession, continuing as long as necessary.

Cold or tepid sponging often gives much relief to a feverish condition. Sponge always downward, and only one limb at a time should be exposed, and wrap the patient, still wet, in a warm blanket, leaving him undisturbed for an hour or two. Ammonia added to the water, in the proportion of one drachm of the liq. ammonia to four gallons of water, or a little eau-de-Cologne, or alcohol, makes it more cooling by its rapid evaporation. Alcohol alone may be used for sponging, after which do not wipe the patient dry. Hot sponging is frequently ordered when it is desirable to reduce the body temperature; the flannel or material used for sponging should be wrung out in

water at a temperature of  $110^{\circ}$  to  $120^{\circ}$ , and the same precautions used as in cold or tepid sponging.

If it is desired to produce a shock upon the nervous system, as sometimes when there is disease of the brain or nerves, affusion is employed. This is simply throwing cold water upon the body. The shower-bath is one form of it, and the douche another. The latter is most used as a local tonic. The stream should be directed from a height not exceeding ten feet, and, if the affected part is very weak or sensitive, should first be brought to bear upon the surrounding portions, and only by degrees immediately upon it. A douche of hot and cold water alternately is often advised.

A general warm bath is used to induce perspiration, soothe pain, or relax spasm. The effect of warm or hot water is at first agreeable. Transpiration is increased through both lungs and skin, and the circulation accelerated. A very hot bath excites and stimulates the nervous system, while tepid or warm water rather calms and soothes it. If the water is too hot, or the bath too long continued, languor, giddiness, or faintness may supervene. The temperature should be tested with a thermometer, and the same degree of heat kept up throughout. Care must be taken that no part of the body comes directly under the hot-water tap. Keep the head out, and cool. *An invalid should never be left alone in the water*, and must be taken out of it at once if any sign of faintness appears. A hot bath will not be given during the menstrual period, or in the last stages of pregnancy. Some surgical cases have been successfully treated by long-continued immersion of the injured part in hot water. For this purpose especially constructed tubs are provided. Immersion in water as hot as can be borne is said to be useful for sprains in their earliest stage.

A foot-bath is usually given to relieve the head, and

should be as hot as possible. If the patient is able to sit in a chair, see that he is warmly wrapped up, and cover both patient and tub with a blanket. Let the water come nearly to the knees. Adding mustard will increase the effect. The bath can be given in bed, if necessary, though less conveniently. Have it well protected, turn up the clothes from the foot of the bed, direct the patient to lie on the back and bend the knees, when the feet can be set in a foot-tub or a deep bowl of water. Have it well balanced, cover with a blanket, and let the feet soak from a quarter to half an hour. Then dry them well, and either wrap in flannel or put on woollen stockings. The same treatment will be found useful for cold feet.

For a sitz or hip-bath, the patient is immersed from the knees to the waist and covered with blankets. The temperature of the water must be well kept up, and the bath prolonged about twenty minutes. The object being to excite the menstrual flow, the bath should be given, as nearly as can be calculated, at the time when that would naturally appear. The hot foot-bath is sometimes employed for the same purpose. Neither should be given when there is any suspicion of pregnancy.

For a hot-air bath, an alcohol lamp and a body-cradle are required. The sheets and the patient's clothing are taken off, blankets enough put over the cradle to render it nearly airtight, and snugly tucked in. The heated air should enter on a level above the patient, whose body should be sponged with tepid water until there is free perspiration. The lamp may be kept burning for twenty minutes or half an hour, and the patient then sponged off with cool water. A vapour bath may be given with a similar apparatus, or by conducting steam under the cradle from the spout of a boiling tea-kettle. Another plan is by wrapping hot bricks in wet flannel, and setting them on earthen dishes under the cradle.



Both the hot-air and vapour baths may in less severe cases be given in a cane-bottomed chair, constituting a modified Turkish bath. Let the patient, entirely without clothing, sit on a wicker chair, with the feet on a stool. Cover with several blankets, and under the chair burn a spirit-lamp with a large wick. Let the patient drink freely, and, after he has perspired sufficiently, put him in a general bath of  $75^{\circ}$  or  $80^{\circ}$ , or pour over him a pail of cold water. Dry thoroughly, and keep him warm afterward.

Both liquid and vapour baths may be medicated. A mercurial vapour bath is given like the above, but with a special apparatus for the evaporation of calomel. This, after being deposited upon the skin, is not to be rubbed off. An acid vapour may be produced by evaporating vinegar.

For an alkaline bath, add half a pound of carbonate of soda to fifteen gallons of hot water.

A sulphur bath is prepared by adding to each gallon of water twenty grains of sulphuret of potassium. This must be given in a wooden or porcelain-lined vessel, as the sulphides discolour most metals. This is ordered sometimes for rheumatic affections, and sometimes for disease of the skin. With all skin-diseases, rain water should be used, or hard water softened by the addition of soda, bran, starch, or gelatin. The skin should not be rubbed, but dabbed dry with soft towels.

For a bran bath, boil a pound of bran in a bag for a quarter of an hour, drain off the fluid, and add it to the bath.

For a starch bath, take half a pound of starch, and mix it with two quarts of water before adding it to the bath.

A salt bath is usually given cold for tonic effect. Either sea-water may be used, or a solution of rock-salt in the proportion of one pound to four gallons of water.

After any emollient or soothing bath, the patient should be kept quiet; after a stimulating bath, energetic friction and exercise are in order.

### MASSAGE.

Massage is, in the hands of a skilled operator, a valuable mode of treatment, though it has been somewhat in disrepute, from having been allowed to fall largely into the hands of charlatans, so-called "magnetic mediums," and others of that ilk whose pretensions have degraded everything associated with them. But it is deserving of rescue, and, as it is appropriately used, is gaining ground in scientific estimation. Massage will, to a considerable extent, take the place of active exercise, keeping the muscles strong and supple. It develops heat at the points of contact, so elevating the general temperature and dilating the vascular system. It furthers absorption, accelerating the motion of the blood currents, removing effete matters, and so promotes nutrition. It has usually a powerfully sedative effect upon the nerves, though in some instances it will be found to excite rather than to soothe. Insomnia and neuralgia can often be relieved by it, and spinal irritation to some extent controlled. In the treatment of nervous disorders it is often combined with rest, rigid dietetics, and electrical excitation. Perhaps the most conspicuously good results are in cases of chronic joint affections and thickening from inflammatory deposits.

Massage consists of a peculiar kneading of the underlying muscles, and is quite distinct from friction and percussion, which touch only the external tissues; but it is often combined with them, and with the "Swedish movements," active, passive, resistive, or assistive. The word, as commonly used, may be understood to embrace all forms of manipulation.

A few desultory lessons will not qualify you to give or teach massage. It takes time, patience, and a great deal of strength to acquire the art, and constant practice to retain any facility in it; for, even when once gained, it is soon lost by disuse. Mere rubbing may be agreeable and useful, but it is not massage.

Theoretical instruction does not amount to much on such a subject, and there are many variations in vogue even among good masseurs, so that the most that can be attempted here is to give a few of the points in which the most rational operators agree, and which experience has shown to be valuable. It is very hard work always—too hard to combine with nursing—but a skilled manipulator will accomplish more in less time, and with less effort, than an inexperienced one. The whole body can be gone over pretty thoroughly in an hour, after which a general rise of temperature of about one degree may be looked for.

The hands need to be at once strong and soft, the motions smooth and even, never jerky. The work should be done from the wrists, not from the shoulders, and you want equal flexibility and freedom of action in both hands. All movements should be begun slowly and gently, and their force and frequency gradually increased. A very tender spot can be barely touched at first, but after a little skilful handling an amount of force can be employed which would have seemed incredible. The whole hand, not merely the ends of the fingers, should be used. In malaxation or massage proper—manipulation of the deeper tissues—the work is chiefly performed by the ball of the thumb and the palm of the hand. Each muscle is kneaded and rolled with carefully graded force. Begin at the extremities and work toward the trunk. If the feet are cold, keep at them until they are quite warm before going on. Take up each group of muscles

systematically, compress, rotate, and relax, advancing by degrees, that each handful may include part of what has been previously treated. Never stretch the tissues in opposite directions at the same time. Muscles should be stretched in the direction from their insertion to their origin, from extremities toward the trunk, on the back from the base of the skull downward, and away from the spinal column. On the chest, follow the pectoral muscles in the same way, and on the abdomen knead steadily and firmly the ascending, transverse, and descending colon. Massage of the abdomen often relieves dyspepsia and constipation.

Friction should act only upon the skin. If counter-irritation is desired, a coarse towel or a brush is better than the hand. Friction may be vertical, transverse, or spiral. Thus, on a limb, the heaviest strokes should be upward, the returning ones much lighter. Friction circularly, or at right angles to the long axis, though sometimes practised, is awkward and of little use. What may be done by such motions can be accomplished more effectively by vertical and spiral movements. In the latter, both hands are used at once—one ascending as the other descends. On the limbs, friction may be applied at the rate of one to five hundred strokes per minute; on the body and thighs the pressure must be greater, and the strokes longer, so that they cannot be as rapid. Malaxation and friction may be used in alternation. Take a small portion of the body at a time, as the space between one joint and another, and manipulate it thoroughly before passing to the next. With them may be combined also percussion over masses of muscle and the various passive, assistive, and resistive motions.

Passive motions are conducted without any effort on the part of the patient. When there is partial control of the muscular action, the operator either helps or tries



to hinder the efforts of the patient, being careful not to overtax his little strength, and the exercises are then known as assistive or resistive. Such movements are applied, together with massage, to strengthen weakened muscles and break up adhesions in diseased or ankylosed joints. It is of importance to know something of their anatomical structure and the limits of natural motion.

What is known as the Roman bath is massage with inunction. When there is a dry and insufficiently nourished skin, inunction may be useful; but it is not an essential part of treatment by massage, though unskilled manipulators often use oil of some kind on their hands to avoid chafing the skin.

## CHAPTER XIII.

Infectious diseases—Modes of propagation—Disinfectants—The care of a contagious case—How to keep the air pure—To prevent the spread of disease—The care of the dead—Final disinfection and fumigation.

AMONG the responsibilities which have been mentioned as pertaining to the nurse, there is none of greater gravity than the prevention of contagion. It is now an accepted fact that the atmosphere is everywhere more or less laden with the minute organisms known as bacteria or microbes. These are the lowest forms of animal life. They are complex though microscopic, and capable of very rapid multiplication. One class of them produces inflammation and suppuration in a wound. These will be further considered when we take up the subject of surgical nursing. Their chief function is to disintegrate and destroy dead animal and vegetable matter. In the course of their work, certain poisonous juices are produced, called ptomaines or animal alkaloids. Microbes are not all of an infectious nature, but among them are the germs of various diseases.

All infectious diseases are supposed to be propagated by the agency of such living particles, given off from the body of the sick, and conveying the specific poison. They may lie dormant for a time, but under suitable conditions develop and multiply, reproducing the original disease. In some cases the conditions of development are found within the body, and the disease can be directly transmitted from one person to another, while in others the

germ only originates in the body, and requires to be developed outside before it becomes infectious. Of the latter class are typhoid, yellow-fever, cholera, dysentery, and the plague, while all the other diseases commonly recognized as infectious are capable of direct transmission.

Diseases which attack many people at the same time are termed epidemic; those confined to particular localities are endemic. Sporadic cases are such as occur singly, and independently of any recognized infectious influence.

After exposure to contagion, some time is required for the development of the infectious germs before they actively manifest themselves. This interval, during which the poison remains latent, is known as the period of incubation. It varies in different diseases, and even in different cases of the same disease, though each has its own characteristic type and mode of development. Small-pox is contagious even during the period of incubation. In measles and hooping-cough, the risk of infection is greatest early in the disease, before the appearance of the specific symptoms, rash and hoop. Scarlet fever is not infectious before the throat symptoms are present, and is most dangerously so during the third and fourth weeks, when the skin is peeling. The poison of typhus appears to exert its influence only within a limited range; contact with the patient must be moderately close for infection to take place. But the germs of small-pox or scarlatina may be carried about indefinitely, or lie hidden in a room or in clothes for months, and then under suitable conditions manifest the greatest virulence.

Disinfectants are such substances as act upon the specific contagia of communicable disease, and destroy them, or render them inert. They are to be carefully distinguished from antiseptics, preventives of decomposition, and from deodorants, which merely subdue

disagreeable smells. Some of the latter may be useful in absorbing deleterious gases, but they have no effect upon the solid particles which convey contagion.

Abundant oxygen is the best disinfectant; it decomposes the septic germs, as it does all other animal organisms. Boiling for half an hour will destroy the activity of all known disease germs, though in some cases their spores have a greater resisting power. It is believed, however, that exposure to steam at a temperature of 230° Fahr. will be fatal to these also. Dry heat is less effective than moist, therefore steaming is surer than baking.

Whenever any direct communicable disease is found to exist, the first thing to be done is to isolate, as completely as possible, the patient and his attendants. There should be two nurses for every such case, that each may get the daily open-air exercise which is more than ever important, and neither be obliged to sleep in the infected room. They should avoid contact with all outsiders as much as possible, and always change their clothes upon going out. The hair, which cannot be changed, should be covered with a close cap. Nothing should be worn in the room which may not afterward be washed or destroyed.

The directions given for the arrangement of a sick-room apply with the greatest force in these cases. All superfluous things, particularly such as cannot be washed, must be taken out of the room before the patient is put in it. After he is once isolated, every article carried out of the room must be disinfected. A set of dishes should be kept for his exclusive use, and washed by the nurse. The bedding, clothing, etc., must not be sent to the general laundry, but washed by themselves after being well soaked in some disinfecting solution. But it is best in all cases where a complete apparatus does not exist for the fumigation of bedding and clothes, to communicate



with the Local Board authorities, and they will disinfect them; generally the doctor in charge of the case will communicate the necessary information, but the nurse must have everything ready for removal, tied in bundles securely, and she must receive the receipt of the inventory of articles sent. For any minor dressings, and in the place of handkerchiefs when there is a discharge from the throat or nose, use old soft cloths that can be immediately burned. All excrementitious and vomited matter must be disinfected with the greatest care.

There is nothing small enough to be careless about. Even the broom which sweeps the floor should not be used again elsewhere. Do not let the air blow from the sick-room into the rest of the house any more than cannot be avoided. It helps to keep the air pure to hang about the room cloths kept wet with some disinfectant. Over the doorway may be hung a sheet similarly dampened. This has at least an excellent moral effect, and moral influences are not without value in dealing with contagion. While neglecting no possible precaution, try not to create unnecessary alarm. People afraid of infection are predisposed to it by acquiring a nervous condition which renders them doubly susceptible. Yet the danger is not to be underrated, and insufficient precautions may actually be worse than none, giving an unfounded sense of security.

Take good care of yourself as well as your patient, for the confinement and the isolation make these cases doubly wearing. Try to secure rest and nourishing food at regular hours, and do not let the trouble of having to change your clothes hinder you from getting out-of-doors every day, even if you are tired. A brisk walk in the fresh air is the best possible disinfectant for yourself.

So, also, the best way of disinfecting the air of the

sick-room is by exchanging it for pure air. Air cannot be renewed by disinfecting it, any more than it can be disinfected by deodorizing. Neither process renders it fit to breathe again. In all cases of infectious disease free ventilation is of the first importance. In those diseases in which, as in scarlet-fever and small-pox, the infectious particles are largely thrown off by the skin, a good deal can be done toward keeping the air pure by inunction of the skin with carbolized ointment, and by frequent bathing and changing of the clothes.

The burning of pastilles, cascarilla bark, etc., serves rather to add to than to remove the impurities of the air. Charcoal or peat, placed about the room in shallow pans, does absorb a certain amount of poisonous matter. Carbolic crystals exposed in an open dish, or a carbolic solution sprinkled about the room and on the screens and outer covers of the bed, will quickly correct any offensive odour; but neither of these is to be regarded as a disinfectant. Solutions of sulphate of iron, nitrate of lead, and permanganate of potash, and the various chlorides of lime, soda, and zinc, similarly used, do act as true disinfectants, the former gradually giving off oxygen, and the latter absorbing carbonic-acid gas and liberating chlorine; but as they affect only the air coming in contact with them their influence is not far-reaching. The vapours of iodine and bromine, and the fumes of nitrous acid, have vigorous disinfecting qualities; but, as commonly employed, they are only deodorants, as they cannot be used in the sick-room in quantity enough to be useful without exciting dangerous bronchitis. Indeed, any gaseous disinfectant, to be effective, must be used in quantity incompatible with human presence. Chlorine and sulphurous-acid gas are the only two commonly employed.

The most powerful and rapid of the liquid disinfectants in general use is the solution of bichloride of mercury

(corrosive sublimate). It is also a valuable antiseptic. The solution ordinarily used is of the strength 1 to 1000, about fifteen grains to the quart. This may be used for disinfecting vessels, sinks, and drains; but not for clothing, as it makes an indelible stain. For the latter purpose may be used a solution of sulphate of zinc and common salt, four ounces of the sulphate and two of the salt to a gallon of hot water. Soak the clothes in this for two hours, and then boil them with soda or borax. Dry in fresh air.

Condy's fluid (solution of permanganate of potash) is often recommended, but it can hardly be used strong enough to do any good without staining. The sulphate of iron (copperas) should remove such stains, but itself discolours. Stains from copperas can be taken out by oxalic acid or lemon-juice. Carbolic acid also decomposes Condy's fluid, and is incompatible with chlorine, so that it must not be used in combination with either of them. Chlorine and sulphurous acid mutually destroy each other. Chlorine is soluble in water to the extent of two and a half volumes; the solution can be used as a disinfectant for clothing, etc. It is decomposed by the action of light.

Copperas or chloride of lime may be thrown dry into water-closets and drains with good effect. They should afterward be thoroughly flushed. A little disinfectant should be kept standing in all sputa-cups, urinals, and bed-pans, ready for use. For this purpose the tincture of iodine, or Condy's fluid, is excellent. The latter may be known to have lost its efficiency when it has lost its colour.

A good disinfectant is made by dissolving half a drachm of nitrate of lead in a pint of boiling water, then dissolve two drachms of common salt in eight or ten quarts of water. When both are thoroughly dissolved,

pour the two mixtures together, and when the sediment has settled you have a pail of clear fluid, which is the saturated solution of the chloride of lead. A cloth saturated with the liquid and hung up in a room will at once sweeten a fetid atmosphere; poured down a sink, water-closet, or drain, or on any decaying or offensive object, it will produce the same result. The nitrate of lead is very cheap, and a pound of it would make several barrels of the disinfectant.

With disease which is only indirectly infectious—as typhoid and cholera—isolation of the patient is not necessary; but the greatest care is essential in disinfecting those discharges from the body which contain the germs of contagion. All excrementitious matter must be disinfected and disposed of thoroughly and promptly. For stools, cover the bottom of the receiving vessel with a layer of copperas or chloride of lime before use. After use, add crude hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, in quantity equal to half the bulk of the discharge, cover closely, and carry at once from the room. These stools must not be emptied into the common closet. The best way to dispose of them is to mix with sawdust and burn them. All clothing and bedding soiled even in the slightest degree with the discharges must be disinfected with equal care and boiled. These measures, rigidly taken, will prevent the spread of such disease, unless there is some local cause for it.

When a patient has died from any infectious disease, the body should be washed with some disinfectant. The burial should be as soon as possible, and strictly private.

After a case is ended, whether by death or recovery, the room must be subjected to a thorough process of cleaning and fumigation. Everything that can be so treated should be boiled, or baked in a disinfecting oven, at a temperature of not less than 220° Fahr. The floor, wood-



work, and, if possible, the walls, should be scrubbed with some disinfectant, the mattresses taken to pieces for fumigation, and the bedding washed. Rubber sheets and aprons are best cleaned by thoroughly scrubbing them with soft soap, rinsing them in water, then scrubbing them with a solution of ammonia, about half a drachm to the pint of water, and finally soaking in a solution of carbolic acid—1 in 20; they, of course, cannot be baked. Everything that cannot be otherwise thoroughly disinfected should be hung up in the room while it is being fumigated. All drawers and closets should be left wide open, that the gas may penetrate to every corner. Either sulphurous-acid gas or chlorine may be used for fumigation; the former is usually preferred. They are both powerful bleaching agents, and will discolour metals, so that all metallic surfaces should be first covered with a coating of grease to protect them.

To fumigate a room or ward with sulphur, close the doors, windows, and fireplace, and paste paper closely over all the cracks. Put the sulphur in iron pans, allowing two pounds for every thousand cubic feet of space. Set the pans in larger pans of water, and these on bricks, so as not to burn the floor; pour a little alcohol over the sulphur and ignite, beginning with the pan furthest from the door by which you are to make your exit. Leave the room quickly, and paste up this door like the others. Keep it closed for twenty-four hours; then open all the windows, and let the room air for as much longer.

When chlorine is used, the same precautions must be taken against its escape. The materials for its production are better placed in the higher parts of the room than on the floor, as the gas is heavier than air. The following is the best way to procure it in quantity: mix a pound each of common salt and the black oxide of manganese in a shallow earthen dish, add two pints of sulphuric acid

previously diluted with two pints of water, and stir with a stick. Chlorine is irrespirable. If it becomes necessary to enter a room full of it, hold near the nostrils a handkerchief wet with dilute ammonia; but, when possible, the windows should be left so that they can be opened from the outside.

The efficiency of both sulphur and chlorine is increased by the presence of steam; the latter especially requires a certain amount of moisture in the air. It is now said that the value of sulphur as a disinfectant has been greatly exaggerated, but nothing better has been suggested to take its place. Disinfection and antisepsis will be more fully treated later in their relations to surgery.

## CHAPTER XIV.

Surgical cases—Wounds of various kinds—Their modes of healing—  
Inflammation—Blood-poisoning—The treatment of wounds—Surgical  
dressings—Dangers to be anticipated.

WOUNDS of all kinds, with the diseases resulting from them, and such others as are treated by operative or mechanical means, come under the head of surgical cases. A wound is defined as a solution of continuity of the soft parts. It may be of any degree of severity, from a slight contusion to an extensive laceration.

An incised wound is a simple smooth cut, like that of a knife, and is dangerous in proportion to its depth and the variety of the tissue involved. If the edges are torn, the wound is described as lacerated. A lacerated cut will be more painful than a sharp incision of the same extent, but the hæmorrhage will be more easily controlled. A contusion or bruise is a subcutaneous laceration. It will occasion more or less extravasation of blood, known as ecchymosis. If the contusion is accompanied by a rupture of the integument, the discoloration will be less, as the effused blood and serum find an outlet. This constitutes a contused wound. It is usually made by some blunt instrument. The tissues may be crushed beyond recovery, in which case ulceration sets up around the dead parts, and they become gradually separated. Such separation is known as sloughing. All lacerations partake of the character of contused wounds, as there is more or less bruising about the sides and edges. Gunshot wounds,

being made by blunt bodies, are practically tubular contused wounds. They are very painful, and likely to be accompanied by a deep-seated inflammation, as they usually contain foreign matter. Punctured wounds are those made by sharp-pointed instruments. If of any depth, they are dangerous, from the variety of tissues involved, and from the want of a free vent for any discharge that may be set up. Slight wounds may be rendered more serious by the introduction into them, either at or after the time of injury, of some poison or virus.

Burns are dangerous in proportion not so much to their depth as to the extent of surface involved. A burn covering half the surface of the body will result in death from shock; recovery is very rare if so much as one-third of it is burned. Burns are sometimes classified as of three degrees: the first is a mere reddening, with slight swelling, owing to distention of the capillary blood-vessels. It is sometimes followed by desquamation of the cuticle. If the heat applied has been a little greater, there will be a rapid flow of fluid out of the distended capillaries, and blisters will be formed containing serum, or serum mixed with blood. These may be raised immediately, or after a few hours. With a burn of the third degree the injury is still more severe, so as to destroy the vitality of the part. The gangrenous portion then gradually sloughs off, with free formation of pus, and the wound heals slowly by granulation. The cicatrix of a burn has a strong disposition to contract, and often produces great deformity. Severe burns are not infrequently complicated by inflammatory affections of the internal organs. The lungs and kidneys often become deranged in their action, and gastric disorders are common.

Scalds are, in effect, similar to burns, and frost-bites are analogous. Of the latter there are two degrees: one in which vitality is merely suspended, the parts being



white, stiff, and numb, and developing an inflammatory tendency upon return of the circulation; and a second degree, in which the vitality is completely destroyed, and gangrene supervenes upon thawing.

There are five modes described, by either of which a wound of the soft tissues may heal. 1. By *primary union*, where two cleanly cut surfaces, brought into close contact, simply grow together, without suppuration. This is also called healing by first intention. Wounds of the perinæum and of the face and throat are most likely to heal in this manner. 2. When union by first intention does not take place, there may still be *primary adhesion*. A layer of lymph exudes, gluing together the surfaces of the wound, which then unite promptly. 3. In the process of *granulation*, the wound is gradually filled up to the surrounding level by new tissues, appearing in the form of small, red, close-set granules bathed in pus. 4. In *secondary adhesion*, two granulating surfaces, brought together, unite. 5. *Under a scab*, where the effusion of lymph forms a thick film, under which the healing process goes on, the surface of the sore contracting and acquiring a new skin. It takes a cicatrix a long time to acquire the vitality of the original structure, if, indeed, it ever does.

For ordinary purposes it is, perhaps, sufficient to classify wounds as healing by first intention or by granulation, without going further into detail. Destruction of the external tissues, attended by secretion of pus, is ulceration.

Granulations, if deficient, can be encouraged by stimulating applications, or be checked, if excessive, by astringents. Nitrate of silver is most often used for the latter purpose.

The healing of a granulating surface may be hastened by skin-grafting, which consists in placing upon it small

portions of skin freshly cut from some part of the patient's or some other individual's body. If the operation is successful, each graft becomes a centre around which cicatrization takes place, thus rapidly diminishing the size of the ulcer. The resulting cicatrix possesses more vitality, and is less liable to contract, than that which results from the ordinary healing process. In deep ulcers, prepared sponge is sometimes used for grafting. This is invaded by the granulations, and is subsequently absorbed. Antiseptic precautions must be taken in grafting.

The healing process is often hindered by inflammation, a series of changes in the blood and the tissues resulting from irritation or specific poison, and manifested by heat, redness, swelling, pain, and suppuration. The swelling will be greatest and the pain least where there is the most loose tissue; in a bony or fibrous tissue, inflammatory pain is very severe. Inflammation attacking a mucous membrane is of less importance than when a serous membrane or solid part is affected, as the matter can find its way to the surface by one of the natural outlets; otherwise it is pent up in a cavity, or in the substance of some organ. An accumulation of pus in any of the tissues or organs of the body is an abscess. In opening an abscess a free incision should always be made at the lowest point. The common but reprehensible plan of making a small opening and forcibly squeezing out the contents of an abscess has been aptly termed "surgical barbarism" (Gerster). If it is left to break spontaneously, the resulting scar will be larger than if it is cut. When the pus manifests a tendency to work toward the surface, it is said to be "pointing." No wound should ever be allowed to heal at the surface first, as there will then be no outlet for the imprisoned matter, and it will "burrow" inwardly, doing further injury. Drainage tubes are sometimes used to keep wounds open until they heal from the

bottom, and to carry off the pus. They are most often of rubber or glass, with holes in the sides, so that the pus may flow in from every direction. Strips of iodoform gauze are used for the same purpose.

Healthy or "laudable" pus is a thick, cream-coloured, opaque discharge, smooth, slightly glutinous, and insoluble in water. The formation of pus is accompanied by pain and throbbing, and, if extensive, with fever, and sometimes chills or rigours. It is a steady drain upon the system, and a patient suffering from a suppurating wound needs to have his strength kept up by the most nourishing food.

Foreign matters in a wound, or retained and reabsorbed secretions, may give rise to general inflammatory fever. To prevent the retention and consequent decomposition of discharges, and to protect from external contamination, are the main points of the local hygiene of surgery.

The treatment of wounds consists in checking the hæmorrhage, removing foreign matters, bringing separated surfaces into apposition, and excluding the air by some aseptic dressing. Decomposed animal matter is one of the most virulent of poisons, and the smallest particle of it carried from one case to another may suffice to set up inflammatory action. Great care is needed to guard against this in a surgical ward. Two bad cases should not be put in adjoining beds, when it can by any possibility be avoided, and the proportion of suppurating wounds in the ward ought not to exceed one-third. All instruments—scissors, forceps, etc.—used about the dressing, even of a healthy wound, must be thoroughly cleaned before they are put away or used again. If oil or vaseline is required, do not allow the fingers to be put into the common bottle, but take out a little, and throw away all that is left of it. The dressings taken from a wound must never be carried around from one bed to another, but removed

from the room at once. Those which have been next the wound should be burned, not washed, and such as are to be washed must be first disinfected. Avoid soiling your own hands with dressings. Always have a basin in which to carry away the old ones, and do not use fingers where forceps will do as well. Do not go from one case to another without washing the hands in a disinfecting solution. Protect with a bit of plaster any place where the skin is broken, for you may get badly poisoned yourself through a slight scratch. If you find such a slight wound in washing your hands, pour a few drops of glacial acetic acid on the spot. It will smart, but it is a good preventive. Too much emphasis cannot be laid upon the necessity for absolute cleanliness in every way. Cleanliness, in its broadest sense, is the best antiseptic; certainly, none can take the place of it. Clean hands, and especially finger-nails, are of literally vital importance. The organic matter which finds lodgment under the nails is in the highest degree dangerous, and has undoubtedly been the source of many cases of blood-poisoning. Rings must be removed from the fingers, and bracelets, etc., from the wrists, when dressing surgical cases, as ordinary washing is not sufficient to remove from their interstices material that is at once septic and dangerous. With sufficient care, however, an almost absolute immunity from sepsis can be secured. It is now comparatively rare, and its occurrence always reflects severely upon either surgeon or nurse.

Before beginning a surgical dressing it is important to have at hand everything likely to be needed; it is awkward for yourself and fatiguing, and occasionally dangerous to the patient, when you have to leave in the midst of the process to find something that has been forgotten. Of course, when the doctor is to do the dressing, you cannot always tell just what he will call for, but the things that



you know will be wanted should always be ready ; and after you have seen a dressing once, you should certainly know how to prepare for it again. A protector for the bed is wanted in every case, as also are towels, scissors, pins, and basins. Of these last mentioned there should be three—one to receive the discarded dressings, one containing fluid to wash the wound, and one to hold under it to catch the discharges. For the latter purpose the crescent-shaped basins are most convenient, as they fit closely to any part of the body.

Old dressings should never be pulled off forcibly. If they stick to the wound, they should be irrigated until wet enough to come off easily. In removing adhesive plaster, take hold of both ends and make traction toward the wound from both directions evenly. It may be well to apply new strips of plaster between the old ones before taking them off, so that the wound cannot be pulled open. Alcohol, ether, or turpentine will remove the traces of plaster. If obliged to leave a wound undressed, cover it with a *guard*—a piece of gauze or muslin saturated with the antiseptic used. Drain off the fluid from the soiled dressings before throwing them into the waste-pail, and take care that no instruments go in with them. Before fresh dressings are applied, the wound must be washed with some antiseptic solution. Do not rub, but irrigate very gently until it is quite clean. It will seldom be necessary even to touch it. Dry around the edges with the softest lint. Very extensive wounds, as severe burns, are best dressed only a part at a time. This is done in order to prevent shock. There are no class of wounds that require greater care in their dressing than burns, especially if a large extent of surface be involved. Only a portion of the wound must be exposed at a time, and that re-covered with new dressing before the rest is touched. It is always a good plan to have ready at hand some

stimulant or food for the patient to take while he is being dressed, as this makes a great call on his physical as well as mental endurance. Dry or absorbent dressings are now largely used, as moisture is found to promote the development of germs. The practice of surgery has been revolutionized since the development of the germ theory. The destruction of infectious germs, or the prevention of their multiplication, is the one end and aim of the antiseptic treatment of to-day. The exclusion of these micro-organisms constitutes asepsis. Antiseptics hinder their development and arrest decomposition, but do not necessarily destroy their vitality. True disinfection is only secured by germicides. Freshly boiled water cooled in covered vessels is now much used for washing or irrigating wounds, and by many surgeons all dressings are sterilized by heat. If this can be thoroughly done, no chemical disinfectants are necessary, but a considerable variety of these are still in use. By far the most reliable is the bichloride of mercury, or corrosive sublimate. Carbolic acid is largely employed, and ranks next in value. Among numerous others of more or less efficiency are salicylic and boric acids, the biniodide of mercury, creolin, iodine, iodoform, thymol, and the various chlorides of lime, soda, zinc, etc.

It is useless to give full directions for different dressings, as each operator has his own methods, and new ones are continually coming in vogue; but every nurse needs to be familiar at least with the two first-named and most commonly used germicides, to understand how to manipulate and prepare them for use.

It is a great assistance in the preparation of dressings to know approximately the size of wound to be dressed, and the nature of the dressing.

The principles involved in the application of dressings should not be forgotten; they can be all summarized into

the clause, that substances shall be applied to the wound in such a manner that they may assist the natural processes of healing. In order to produce this, no detail is too trivial to carry out, no amount of care can be considered an unnecessary expenditure of trouble.

It has already been pointed out that every particle of foreign matter must be removed, not only from the wound, but around it; and there is nothing that harbours dirt and filth more than hair, and to remove this the patient must be shaved. Every nurse must know how to do this, and to handle both razor and strop properly.

Wash around the wound, and if irrigation will not remove from the surface of the wound the discharge or other matter, it may be necessary to do so with a dab or sponge. Never *wipe* a wound, but press the dab firmly and evenly directly on to the surface. By so doing, no damage is done to the surface, and the matter, whatever it is, adheres to the dab. The same remark applies in sponging a wound which is bleeding—press firmly on the surface, and do not scrape the dab along.

#### POINTS TO BE REMEMBERED IN THE APPLICATION OF DRESSINGS.

For wet dressings, such as wet boracic lint, etc., either with or without the addition of other medications, the lint should be cut the exact size of the wound. The lint ought to be doubled, and the smooth side applied to the wound. Then a piece of thin protective, cut a little larger than the lint, is next put on; then a pad of absorbent cotton-wool and gamgee, and the whole applied by bandage or strapping. This should not be too tight, but firmly and evenly applied, so that its pressure is exerted over the whole limb or part of it.

In applying antiseptic dressings, it is often a good

plan to cut the gauze into strips of varying sizes, in order that when wetted they may be easily adapted to the part. Carbolic gauze should be moistened with carbolic-acid lotion 1-60; mercuric cyanide gauze with lotio hydrarg. perchlor. 1-2000. The gauze is to be dipped in the solution, and then wrung out as dry as possible.

Dry gauze is then applied to the wound in strips, or pieces considerably larger than the wound, and the whole is covered with wool, either absorbent wool, cyanide, sal-alembroth, salicylic, iodoform, wood-wool, etc., and the dressing secured with bandages, etc.

It is never wise to allow gauzes to be exposed to the air; all should be kept in air-tight cases, as the essential medicant that each contain may evaporate or become deteriorated by the contact of air.

*Bichloride of mercury* comes in the form of a coarse white powder, and is soluble in boiling water or alcohol. It is commonly used in aqueous solution, of strength varying from 1 part in 1000 to 1 in 5000. To prepare the 1-1000 solution, dissolve thirty grains of the powder, accurately weighed, in three and a half pints of boiling water; unless it is to be used immediately, add also thirty grains of common salt, otherwise it is likely to decompose and degenerate into calomel (the mild chloride of mercury), which has no value as a disinfectant. This is the strongest solution used in surgery, and can be diluted to any required degree. The bichloride solutions have a corrosive effect upon metals, so that they cannot be used for the disinfection of instruments, nor must they be poured into any metallic vessel. Gauze, bandages, and other materials for dressings are rendered aseptic by impregnation with corrosive sublimate after prescribed methods.

*Carbolic acid*, when pure, is in transparent crystals. In this form it is a powerful caustic. The strongest aqueous solution ordinarily used is one part in twenty.



To prepare this, set the bottle containing the crystals in hot water until they liquefy. Pour out carefully one fluid ounce, and add nineteen of boiling water. Shake vigorously until the acid is in perfect solution. If any floating particles are left undissolved, they will retain all the caustic quality of the crystals. A solution of carbolic acid in olive oil or glycerin (1-10 to 1-20) is sometimes used. Carbolic solutions and all carbolized dressings should be kept in air-tight receptacles, as it volatilizes readily, and so loses strength. Both corrosive sublimate and carbolic acid can now be procured in compressed tablets—a very convenient form, and one which insures accuracy of measurement. They are both powerful poisons, and must be handled with great care. Enough may be absorbed from the dressing of a wound to produce toxic symptoms, and the nurse should always be on the look-out for constitutional effects when any powerful drug is used as an antiseptic. Where carbolic acid is employed, the urine should be carefully observed, as one of the earliest symptoms of poisoning by it is a dark-green colour of that excretion. Headache, giddiness, and nausea not otherwise accounted for are suspicious indications; great depression of the vital powers, with low temperature and collapse, may follow. Poisoning from the external use of corrosive sublimate is marked by the same symptoms as when a mercurial is taken internally—vomiting and purging, with abdominal and muscular pains, rapid failure of strength, collapse and death, if the cause is not removed.

Boracic-acid lotion is a concentrated solution of boracic acid in water, made by adding one ounce of the acid to a pint of boiling water, allowing it to cool, and decanting the liquor from the residue of the salt.

Boracic acid is more soluble in hot than in cold water—about 1 in 4 of the former, and 1 in 25 of the latter.

A solution of three to five grains of the acid to the ounce is a useful strength of continuous boracic baths.

Dangerous constitutional effects have been known to result from the absorption of iodoform through a wound. Such cases are marked by great depression, with headache, loss of appetite, a continual taste of iodoform in the mouth, cerebral disturbances, and symptoms otherwise like those of carbolic-acid poisoning.

Among the materials most frequently used for surgical dressing are the *bichloride gauze* already mentioned; *carbolyzed gauze*, a similar preparation of unbleached tarlatan or cheese-cloth saturated with a mixture of carbolic acid, alcohol, resin, and paraffin; *absorbent cotton*, cotton-wool from which all the oil has been extracted, often charged with some antiseptic; *wood-wool*, the fibre of pine wood aseptically prepared, a light, soft, and highly absorbent material, generally used in the form of dry pads; *lint*, a very soft, loosely woven linen, with a nap on one side. This should always be cut—never torn—and placed with the smooth side next the wound.

*Sutures* of silk, silver wire, catgut, or horsehair are used for bringing the edges of the wound together and holding them in place.

*Ligatures* of heavier silk or catgut are used for tying arteries, etc. Both sutures and ligatures should have their strength well tested before they are laid out for use. The silk is rendered aseptic by boiling for an hour in a five-per-cent. carbolic solution, and is kept in a similar solution, or in alcohol, until wanted. Catgut is first immersed in ether, then boiled in absolute alcohol, in which it is kept. Horsehair should be first immersed in ether or alcohol to remove the grease, and then kept in carbolic lotion, 1-60, which should be changed once a week.

*Sponges* of fine quality are much used in operation cases, and they need to be treated with the greatest care.

It is so difficult to be sure of getting them perfectly aseptic that they are always a source of anxiety to the surgeon, and some operators will not use them at all, substituting pieces of aseptic gauze. New sponges are first to be thoroughly washed in warm water until all particles of sand and lime are removed. They are then to be placed in a solution of permanganate of potash, 3 ij to the gallon of water, and allowed to remain in this solution two hours. A solution of hyposulphite of soda, 3 iij to the gallon, is now made up, and to it is added 3 ji of hydrochloric acid. The sponges must be *immediately* transferred to this second solution, and are kneaded rapidly several times. If allowed to remain in this second solution too long they will become macerated. Finally, they are washed again in pure water until perfectly clean and free from odour, and are then placed in a five-per-cent. (1-20) carbolic-acid solution until required for use, or are preserved dry in tightly closed glass jars. They must not be put in a bichloride solution. Sponges which have been used may be freed from blood and coagula by washing first in a saturated solution of soda, and afterward in pure water. They must then be kept in the strong carbolic solution for at least fourteen days before they are used again, renewing the solution once during that time. Sponges which have been in contact with pus must be burned.

The care of the sponges, dressing materials, and instruments used in operations forms an important part of the work of a surgical nurse. She must acquire familiarity with the names of instruments in order to be able to pass them without hesitation when called for, and after an operation she will usually be expected to clean and return them to their cases. This must be done so thoroughly that they will be surgically—that is to say, aseptically—clean, all ready for the next use; they must be washed

carefully, for they are expensive, and many of them so delicate as to be easily ruined by careless handling. Instruments with cutting edges, as knives and scissors, should be taken by themselves, and washed carefully one by one. Never throw them in a heap together, but lay them down so that they will touch nothing to blunt their fine edges. All instruments should be as far as practicable disjointed, catches unlocked, and tubes syringed through. Before putting instruments in any disinfectant solution wash all the blood off with soap and water. Tar soap is good for this purpose. Every stain must be removed. Rough surfaces need to be scrubbed with a brush. Silver and steel may be polished with a little whiting moistened with alcohol. Instruments entirely of metal may then be boiled for half an hour, but those having handles of ivory or bone must not be put into hot water, as it is likely to crack them. After most thorough washing, these may be laid to soak in 1-20 carbolic. Finally, dry each perfectly, especially about the joints, and put away each in its own place, so that they will not touch one another. Drainage tubes of indiarubber had best be kept in solution of carbolic acid, 1-40, which should be changed frequently.



## CHAPTER XV.

Operations—The nurse—The patient—The operating-room—Giving anæsthetics—After-care of patient—Shock—Blood-poisoning—Conduct of a laparotomy case.

IT is in operative cases particularly that it is most important for a nurse to be conversant with the principles of asepsis and antisepsis, and to understand their practical application. The antiseptic methods of treatment enable the surgeon to bring to successful results to-day operations which but a few years ago would have been regarded as utterly impossible; and they necessitate at every step the intelligent, attentive co-operation of the nurse, for no amount of care or precaution on the part of the surgeon can counteract the bad effects of carelessness on her part. In every detail of preparation of her own person, of the patient, and all surroundings, it must be continually borne in mind that nothing should be brought near the scene of operation which has not been rendered aseptically pure. Cleanliness and surgical cleanliness are two different conditions. It is not enough that all appliances should be free from foreign matter perceptible to the eye, not enough that they are spotless and shining, but they must also be absolutely free from any infectious particles, and must be kept so from the beginning to end of the operation.

The nurse who is to attend a critical operation should not have been with any infectious case for at least two weeks previously. Should a sudden emergency make it necessary for her to be present in spite of such exposure,

she must prepare herself by an especially thorough carbolic or sublimate bath from head to feet. The hair should in all cases have been recently washed with a strong solution of boric acid, that there may be no danger of the sifting down of epithelial scales in the form of dandruff, and should be closely confined under the cap. Of course only the most immaculate clothing, caps, and aprons are to be worn in the operating-room. Before touching sponges, instruments, or dressings, the nails, hands, and arms as high as the elbow are to be first thoroughly scrubbed with soap and water, by means of a stiff nail-brush; the soap is then rinsed off with clean hot water, and finally they are soaked for at least two minutes in some disinfectant solution, preferably bichloride of mercury, 1-2000. Simply dipping the hands in the solution does not accomplish the desired object—the destruction of every latent germ.

#### OPERATIONS.

The preparation of a patient for an operation falls almost entirely to a nurse to carry out, and it is well to remember that more has really to be done than the actual preparation of that part to be operated on. The means to be always carried out under these circumstances will be mentioned later.

It is needless to observe that in every case a certain amount of mental anxiety must always be felt by those who are about to undergo an operation. The degree of this of course varies in each case; but it is only in very exceptional cases that patients can be said to approach such a serious moment of their lives without experiencing some amount of mental perturbation when placing their lives, it may be, in the hands of a surgeon.

Not the least difficulty on the part of the patient will be to acquire the necessary courage to take the anæsthetic

that is almost invariably given in all operations ; and in nearly all cases the question is asked by the patient of the possibility of danger in this respect, and every nurse ought to know that calmness and resignation in taking the anæsthetic often has some considerable important bearing on the ultimate result of a serious case.

Occasionally it happens that a patient submits with a calmness altogether admirable ; but even if this desirable condition exists, the presence of a quiet, practical, methodical nurse in the room, who noiselessly goes about her work, will do a great deal to reassure the fears of the patient, and suggest very strongly to the patient that the gravity of the situation is not appreciated, at any rate, by the attendant nurse. Of course, in hospitals, all preparations for an operation, other than those immediately connected with the patient, are concluded in the operating theatre, or an adjoining ward ; but whether in a private house or in a hospital, the calm behaviour, tact, and quiet deportment of a nurse will very materially tend to allay the over-excited susceptibilities of a nervous patient when fears may have been increased by the sense of impending danger to himself, the anxiety of anticipation of the surgeon's arrival, increased, maybe, by the ceaseless inquiries, frequent solicitations, and unnecessary interest of his over-anxious friends.

Remember that the first duty of a nurse in all such cases is to keep the patient quiet, reassure him, and look generally on the happy side of things.

Unless orders be otherwise given, it is never advisable to allow too many friends to be with the patient up to the time of the arrival of the surgeon ; but no nurse ought to act in this manner on her own authority without consulting the doctor. In private cases, certainly, he will know best as to the circumstance and temperament of each patient, and his advice and assistance in these matters

cannot fail to be of the greatest benefit. A nurse is not in charge of a patient during an operation; he is absolutely in the hands of the surgeon. The nurse's duty consists in the preparation of the patient, the room, and in making arrangements for the surgeon; she is responsible for the completeness of all preparations, and the general arrangement of the room itself.

*Choice of room—material.*—As far as possible, the room in which the operation is to take place should be conveniently situated close to the one in which the patient must undergo his convalescence, and not far removed from the sink-room or closet, in order to facilitate the removal of soiled water, etc., and near an abundant and reliable supply of water.

A room with a north light is preferable, and one into which the sunlight does not stream. If artificial light is necessary, of course the ordinary means of illuminating the room must be considered, whether gas or electric light, and one or two hand-lamps or candles always provided, more especially if the operation is to take place on the throat, ear, or nose. All curtains, bed-hangings, etc., must be removed, and the room previously scrubbed with carbolic lotion or Condy's fluid.

An abundant supply of hot and cold water must be at hand, and an aseptic lotion already mixed in a convenient position; one or two slop-pails or vessels for receiving the soiled water ready in the room, as it is inconvenient in the extreme for a nurse or attendant to be compelled to leave the room during an operation for this purpose, when her help often is essential. A supply of towels, macintosh, draw-sheet, and linen must be collected beforehand, and under no circumstance may a nurse forget soap, nail-brush, etc., and material for washing both the patient and the surgeon's hands. A supply of basins or bowls is also necessary. It is often of great advantage to have a fire in



the room, but of course the nature of the operation and the atmospheric conditions will regulate this matter. Different operations require various temperatures—always ask the surgeon about this. No room ought to be below 65°, generally warmer; and, in the case of abdominal operations, frequently the temperature is 90° to 95°.

It is best to have all dressings, etc., arranged on a table quite separate from all other things; leave another table for the instruments and lotion, and, if possible, a third for the bowls, sponges, etc., used during the operation.

*Beds.*—In private cases, two beds had best be prepared—one for the actual performance of the operation, and one into which the patient can be placed afterwards. It is desirable that the former should be made as much like an operating-table as possible, *i.e.* it should have a firm mattress on it, so as not to sink down in the middle, be of not more than three feet in diameter, and, if possible, without foot- or head-piece, and placed in a convenient position in the room with regard to light, etc., and so arranged that that part which is to be operated on shall be nearest the greatest amount of light.

A macintosh should always be placed over the whole of the mattress, and on this a sheet laid. Remember, it is a serious matter in private houses if the mattress becomes soiled. To obviate the possibility of this, it is as well to place a blanket doubled on itself between the macintosh and sheet on which the patient lies. This should again be protected with macintosh, and a draw-sheet placed over all. As for pillows, best have two ready, covered with clean pillow-cases; these should not be too soft, so that the patient's head sinks in deeply; this may impede the work of the anæsthetist. Lying on the pillow, or close at hand, place one or two towels for the use of the anæsthetist.

The bed into which the patient is to be moved after

the operation should be made beforehand. Of course the kind of bed will depend on the nature of the case; and the varieties of beds are described elsewhere. A liberal supply of hot-water bottles should be prepared before the operation takes place. The nurse is responsible for this, and it should not be left to the discretion of some more or less reliable person to fill them; all should be done by the nurse, who should be careful to cover them with blankets, etc. Some spare blankets must always be in readiness, as well as extra draw-sheets, warmed and aired.

The bed, when ready, may with great advantage be placed in the corner of the room in which the operation is taking place, but it must not impede the movement of any person engaged at the time, or, if this is impossible, place it somewhere close to the room, so that it can be easily and readily pushed into the room when required.

A towel and bowl should always be placed close to the patient's head after an operation, as vomiting occasionally takes place; and it is of paramount importance to keep the patient quite at rest afterwards, as soiled linen from vomit, etc., would necessitate changing, and, consequently, movement.

Such, then, is the general outline of what should be done by a nurse in a private house before an operation can be undertaken. She must use her tact, her judgment, her common sense, and endeavour to use such means at her disposal to supply the obvious deficiency that must always exist when compared with the fully and elaborately equipped operating theatre in a hospital.

*Patient.*—Unless it is otherwise ordered, no solid food should be given a patient for at least three hours before an operation, as it is liable to remain in a partially digested state in the stomach, and may be vomited when the patient is in a semi-conscious state, and become impacted in the trachea. Even if this does not happen, its actual presence

in the stomach may be a sufficient irritant under certain conditions to produce vomiting, which exertion may prove a very serious complication of the case.

A little beef-tea, meat-juice, milk, stimulant and water, if ordered, may be given about three to four hours beforehand; this is easily absorbed, and does not remain in the stomach long. A half-pint or so of fluid nourishment is generally sufficient. Under certain circumstances, it is necessary to give food immediately before an operation, but under no circumstances should a nurse undertake to feed a patient on her own responsibility at such a critical time.

A purgative will have been ordered on the previous day, and if the bowels have not acted freely on the morning of the operation a simple enema ought always to be given; it is desirable that the lower bowels should be as empty as possible, so as to prevent the spontaneous evacuation of its contents when the patient is under the anæsthetic, which will frequently take place, impeding the operation materially, and lengthening the time of anæsthesia while all the bedding, etc., is changed.

If possible, every patient should have a bath on the day preceding the operation, and special care must be taken to thoroughly cleanse and render aseptic the skin of that part on which the operation will be performed.

For this purpose all hair must be removed by shaving, the part thoroughly scrubbed, and compresses of some antiseptic material (such as carbolic lotion 1-80, mercury solution 1-1000) applied. Lint wrung out in these solutions, and protected with waterproof covering, should be adapted to the limb, at least twelve hours before the operation, changed twice. This will be sufficient generally to render the skin aseptic.

It may be necessary to adopt other means of cleaning the hair and skin of the scalp. Turpentine or ether is always sufficient to remove any grease from that locality.

Before taking the patient to the theatre or operating-room, be careful to remove all hair-pins from the hair—this should be always plaited, and secured in a net of some kind—false teeth, artificial limbs, and pins from all diapers. Never send any patient to the theatre with the bedclothes secured with pins or needles, they are so liable to become loose, and injure both the patient and operator.

About fifteen minutes or so before an operation every patient should be encouraged to pass his urine, and if there be any tendency to retention of urine, the surgeon should at once be acquainted with that fact.

*Clothes.*—The clothes that patients should wear during an operation must vary with the nature of each. It must be remembered that it is desirable to retain the heat of the body as much as possible during an operation, so dress your patient accordingly.

Flannel night-shirts or night-dresses are best, made to open down the back as well as the front, the legs should be enveloped in thick warm stockings or socks, and if the operation is on the upper extremity, flannel pantaloons will be of great use.

A dressing-gown and slippers should also be at hand, and the hair dressed as already described. It is frequently advisable to bring in extra blankets with the patient, and don't forget your patient's pocket-handkerchief, especially if the case be a private one.

The instruments, and as far as possible everything that is disagreeably suggestive, should be covered. In the hospital, the anæsthetic is given before the patient enters the operating theatre; as a rule, the same plan will be followed in private practice.

No anæsthetic should ever be given except under the direction and in the presence of a medical man.

A properly made and protected bed should be all ready, to which the patient may be transferred as soon as



the operation is over. He must be kept warm, and as quiet<sup>1</sup> as possible, free from all excitement, and should not be allowed to sit up for any purpose. After any operation, the strength needs to be kept up by nourishing food, but only in fluid form, until the doctor's permission is given to vary it. The wound must be so arranged that the dressings can be observed without waking the patient, and, particularly during the first twenty-four hours, it must be carefully watched for secondary hæmorrhage. Pallor, restlessness, sighing, respiration, and coldness of extremities would suggest this. Dressings are now renewed much less frequently than formerly. An amputation stump or breast may not be disturbed for a week; a joint not for two or three weeks. To keep the patient quiet, and to support his general strength while Nature does her reparative work, is all that is required.

After a severe operation or injury, a complete prostration of the nervous system not infrequently occurs, known as a state of shock. Loss of blood and debility favour shock. It may even be caused, in a feeble subject, by sudden strong emotion. The patient becomes pale, and faint or trembling, the mind confused or apathetic, the surface is covered with cold perspiration, there is often nausea, and sometimes relaxation of the sphincters, causing involuntary passages. It may result fatally, the patient sinking into collapse. Brandy and strong beef-tea should be given (by enema, if the patient cannot swallow), and heat applied to the extremities. It is in such cases that hypodermatic medication is especially valuable. A hot-water bag over the heart is a powerful stimulant. The efforts to revive the patient must not be continued until they excite him, and he should not be allowed to make any effort himself.

If a patient after a surgical operation escapes death from shock or hæmorrhage, there is still a third great

danger to which he is liable—that of blood-poisoning. This is now happily rare, but it is well to be acquainted with the symptoms of such forms of it as may be encountered if aseptic precautions are not thoroughly taken.

Erysipelas is most contagious, and any patient developing symptoms of it must be promptly isolated. It is most frequent in lacerated wounds, and in those of the head and hands. The secretions of the wound are diminished, and its edges become red and swollen. In a day or two a blush appears about it, of a uniform red colour, disappearing on pressure. There will be a high temperature, a quick pulse, headache, nausea, and a coated tongue. The disease may terminate favourably in from ten to fourteen days, but is often fatal.

Pyæmia is usually initiated with a chill, accompanied by a high temperature, and followed by profuse perspiration. The secretions from the wound are arrested, the pulse is fast and feeble, and the expression of the face is anxious. Abscesses are liable to form in parts of the body distant from the wound, especially in the joints. The chills may recur at intervals of from eight to twenty-four hours, but there is the greatest irregularity in their manifestations. The disease is usually fatal in from four to twelve days. Free ventilation and perfect cleanliness are of the utmost importance, the disease being most often occasioned by fault in this direction.

Septicæmia is a rather less dangerous form of blood-poisoning than the preceding. It occurs without the repeated chills, is characterized by a high but more regular fever, and a general typhoid condition. There is more probability of a favourable termination. In general the difference between pyæmia and septicæmia may be thus defined: The latter is a local, the former a general, expression of blood-poisoning from an infected wound.

Tetanus is a usually fatal complication, and more often

follows in slight wounds than severe ones. It may be encouraged by exposure of the wound to cold. It is marked by a certain muscular rigidity, which sets in abruptly, beginning with the muscles of the throat and jaw, and gradually extending until the whole body is in continuous convulsions. It is important that the symptoms be recognized early.

In addition to these general remarks, it may be well to follow in detail the conduct of the nurse before, during, and after a capital operation. We will take as an example a case of laparotomy or abdominal section, as here, perhaps more than anywhere else, antiseptic precautions down to the veriest minutiae are vital in their importance. The room must first be prepared for the scene of operation, and this is often, especially when it must take place in a private house, left entirely to the nurse. The room should be cleaned the day before, that it may have time to be well aired. The carpet and curtains, all drapery and superfluous furnishings, should be removed, the floor scrubbed, the woodwork, and, if practicable, the walls also, washed with a solution of bichloride, 1-2000. It is indispensable that a room be selected which can be well lighted and ventilated. The first requisite is a firm, strong, narrow table, upon which the patient will lie during the operation. This must stand where the light is best, and so as to be accessible from every side. Cover it with a thick blanket or quilt, a rubber cloth, and over both a clean sheet, all so tucked in that no portion will be left hanging over the edge. A thin pillow with a rubber case under the muslin one will also be needed, and a couple of light blankets with a second rubber sheet to cover the patient. On a smaller table place dishes of glass or china, to receive the instruments. A third table may be needed for dressings, ether, towels, etc., and a washstand with hot and cold water, soap, nail-brush, and towels for the

use of the surgeon. Not less than three dozen clean towels will be required, and three pails or bowls for washing the sponges—one to contain clear water, one for the warm antiseptic solution, and one for the clean hot solution in which sponges and towels are to be wrung out when called for. A basin to receive these after use will be wanted, and all these things must be aseptically clean inside and out. The sponges, and usually the dressings, will be provided by the surgeon—at least he will give explicit directions about them. A broad flannel binder, which is preferred by some operators, should be in readiness. The bed to which the patient is to be transferred after the operation is to be made and protected in the same way as for a confinement case, tightly pinned, so that it cannot work into wrinkles, as it will be some time before it can be renewed.

On the evening preceeding the day of operation the patient is given a special bath and the hair about the pubic region is shaved, care being taken not to cut the skin. A towel soaked in a soap solution (soft soap forty per cent. to water sixty per cent.) is placed upon the abdomen, coming well down over the pubes and held in place by a few turns of a roller bandage. Some prefer a moist bichloride dressing. This remains on all night. In the morning a large enema is given, and a specimen of the urine is saved for examination. The soap towel is then removed, and the abdomen is washed with alcohol to take off all the soap. Another towel, which has been soaked in 1-1000 bichloride solution, and wrung fairly dry, is now placed upon the abdomen, and secured like the other by a bandage. The patient is carried to the operating-table with this in place; it is not removed until the last moment. Just before etherization the patient must be catheterized, no matter how recently urine has been passed.



The nurse enters the operating-room with surgically clean hands and apron. Once there, her business is to wait on the doctor, to keep out of the way, and to watch every instant to see that nothing is handed to him which has touched any doubtful surface. Should you rest your own hand on the table, wash it again—not merely dip it—in the antiseptic solution. Should a sponge or a towel chance to fall on the floor, lay it aside, and on no account use it again. And remember that, whatever your interest in the proceedings, you are present not as spectator but as assistant, and keep on the look-out, not so much to see what the surgeon is doing, as what he is likely to want next. A second nurse will wash the sponges, if these are used, first in plain water to rinse out the blood, then in the warm antiseptic solution. Finally they are dipped in hot antiseptic, and squeezed as dry as possible before they are handed to the surgeon. No one detail is more important in these cases than the counting of the sponges. *Count them carefully before the operation begins, and make a written memorandum of their number.* Do not trust your memory. Neglect of this precaution has caused more than one death. You will be expected to account for every one, and if any are missing you must notify the surgeon before the abdominal wound is closed. The operation having been completed, and the dressings, which must be aseptic beyond suspicion, having been applied, the patient is put to bed and the room cleared as speedily as possible of all traces of the operation. Hot-water bottles, *well protected*, must be in readiness, and stimulants at hand. The shock is great in laparotomy from the number of nerve centres involved.

It is better not to place the pillow under the patient's head until the effects of the ether have worn off. If there is vomiting, the abdomen should be gently supported by a hand on each side of the wound, to avoid any strain

upon the sutures. If the vomiting is persistent, the application of ice-cold cloths to the throat will frequently control it. It is important to distinguish the ether vomiting after laparotomy from the vomiting of early developing peritonitis. In the former, which occurs soon after the operation, everything is rejected as soon as swallowed, and it stops if the stomach is empty, while with acute peritonitis, the patient may take nourishment for hours, and then suddenly throw up a large quantity of greenish or yellowish fluid having a sour smell. Peritonitis usually develops from twelve to forty-eight hours after the operation.

Sometimes medicine will be ordered which it is very important to have retained. The simple procedure of cold applications to the throat above mentioned will often prevent its rejection, and it will add to their good effect if immediately after the administration of the dose a few drops of ice-water are forcibly sprinkled on the patient's face. The patient must not be allowed to overload her stomach with ice-water, however much she may desire it. This is one of the few cases in which water is withheld as much as possible. Very hot water will allay the thirst better than ice-water, and does not leave the mouth in such a parched condition, nor is there the same danger that the patient will desire to drink too much of it.

During the first twenty-four hours it is necessary to watch carefully for any symptoms of hæmorrhage. The same symptoms may be present here as in cases of hæmorrhage elsewhere. Should the nurse suspect it, she should remove the pillow, slightly elevate the foot of the bed, apply hot-water bottles to the extremities, having notified the surgeon as soon as the condition is recognized.

The urine should be drawn, unless otherwise instructed, every six hours for the first forty-eight hours ; after this

the patient may pass her own urine, care being taken to disturb her as little as possible with the bed-pan. The urine must be measured, carefully observed, and a specimen saved for examination. It is also important to note whether or not the bowels move, and the character of the defecations, paralysis of the intestines being one of the possible complications to be looked out for.

The most full and accurate bedside notes should be kept, recording every change in the patient's condition. The temperature, pulse, and respiration are usually taken every four hours for the first few days ; however, the nurse should be able by touching the patient to note any marked variation from the temperature last taken, and, if necessary, take it again at once. The nourishment, of course, must be such as is ordered by the surgeon.

Rectal nourishment and medication may be necessary, and must be administered with the greatest care. Sometimes the patient will be nourished entirely by rectum for several days following the operation, with a view to giving the stomach a complete rest. Tympanites, if it develops, may be relieved by the introduction into the rectum of a tube through which the gas may escape.

When permission is given for the patient to be turned on her side, the nurse must see that the whole body is turned at once, and very gently, so that no twist or strain will come upon the wound. She must never be turned until the surgeon has given distinct permission. When the time comes for the stitches to be removed the same antiseptic precautions must be observed as when they were put in—hands, instruments, and fresh dressings all sterilized with the same care as in the first place. The patient will probably not be taken out of bed, but may be protected by means of rubber sheets above and below the bandage. Over these must be spread towels wrung out in bichloride of mercury, 1-1000. The instruments

must be perfectly aseptic, and handed to the surgeon in a dish containing carbolic acid, 1-30.

The nurse who watches a laparotomy case shares a great responsibility, and the recovery of the patient depends to a very great extent upon her ability and faithfulness. She can in many ways make the patient more comfortable, but she must often seem cruel to be truly kind, and in no case is scrupulous fidelity to orders more obligatory.



## CHAPTER XVI.

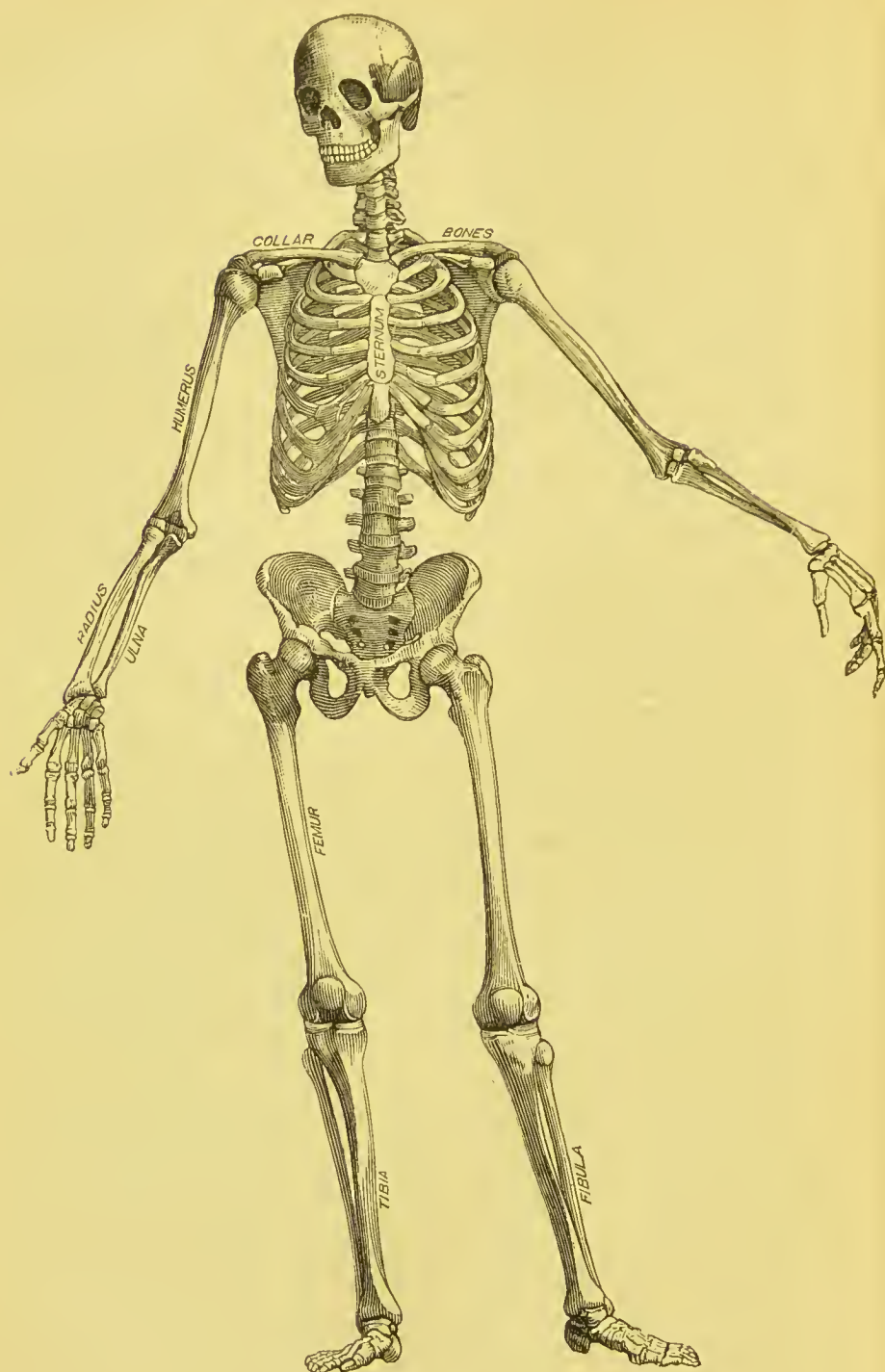
Bones: their number, uses, arrangement, composition, growth, diseases—

Fractures: varieties, symptoms—Special fractures—The process of repair—The treatment of fractures—Dislocations—How distinguished from fractures—How reduced—Sprains.

THE human skeleton is composed of more than two hundred different bones. These bones constitute the framework of the body, and serve to protect the delicate vital organs. There are three important cavities in the body—the skull, the chest, and the pelvis—each wholly or partly inclosed by bone, and held in position by the spinal column. This itself forms a canal containing the spinal cord, a continuation of the substance of the brain.

The skull is divided into two parts: the cranium, composed of eight, and the face, of fourteen bones, besides those of the ears. The seams or lines of union of these bones are called *sutures*. That between the two parietal bones is the *sagittal* suture; that connecting the parietals with the frontal is the *coronal* suture; that between the occipital and the parietals, the *lambdoidal*. These are the most important ones.

The head rests upon the first of the spinal vertebræ, which is called the atlas; the one next to this is the axis; these two allow the movements of the head in every direction. The spine consists of thirty-three bones, called cervical, dorsal, and lumbar vertebræ, according to the position which they occupy. Those of the different groups have differences also in shape, by which they are recognizable.



THE SKELETON.

TABLE OF THE BONES.

BONES OF HEAD.	TRUNK.	LIMBS.
CRANIUM.	SPINAL COLUMN.	UPPER EXTREMITY, <i>each</i>
{ 1 Frontal. 1 Occipital. 2 Parietals. 2 Temporals. 1 Sphenoid. 1 Ethmoid.	{ 7 Cervical Vertebrae. 12 Dorsal Vertebrae. 5 Lumbar Vertebrae. 5 Sacral { Becoming fused 4 Coccygeal { in adult. 1 Sternum. 1 Hyoid.	{ 1 Clavicle. 1 Scapula. 1 Humerus. 1 Radius. 1 Ulna. 8 Carpal. 5 Metacarpal. 14 Phalanges.
FACE.	OS INNOMINATUM (HIP-BONE), <i>each</i>	LOWER EXTREMITY, <i>each</i>
{ 2 Nasal. 2 Malar. 2 Lacrymal. 2 Palate. 1 Vomer. 2 Turbinated. 2 Superior Maxillary. 1 Inferior Maxillary.	{ 24 Ribs { 14 true. 10 { false. 4 floating. 1 Ilium. 1 Ischium. } Fused in adult. 1 Pubes.	{ 1 Femur. 1 Patella. 1 Tibia. 1 Fibula. 7 Tarsal. 5 Metatarsal. 14 Phalanges.
EAR, <i>each</i>	{ 1 Malleus. 1 Incus. 1 Stapes.	

From either side of the dorsal vertebræ spring twelve ribs, forming the framework of the thorax or chest. The first seven are connected in front with the sternum or breast-bone, and are called true ribs; the lower five are distinguished as false ribs, three of them being connected only with the costal cartilages in front, and the last two having no attachment except to the vertebræ. These are termed floating ribs. At the lower extremity of the sternum is the ensiform cartilage. Joined to the upper end of the sternum in front, and to the scapula, or shoulder-blade, in the back, is the clavicle or collar-bone; also fitting into a cavity of the scapula is the humerus, the largest bone of the upper extremity. The arm has but this one bone; the forearm has two, the ulna and the radius. The ulna is the larger. It makes a perfect hinge-joint with the humerus. The two prominences at the elbow are called respectively the olecranon and the coronoïd processes, the former constituting the point of the elbow. The lower end of the ulna articulates with the radius, but does not enter into the wrist-joint. This is formed by the lower and larger extremity of the radius, articulating with the eight small bones which make the carpus or wrist. Besides these there are in the hand five metacarpal bones, forming the palm, and fourteen phalanges, three in each finger and two in the thumb.

The back of the pelvic wall is formed by the sacrum. This consists in early life of five distinct bones, which later become fused into one. The coccyx, the extreme end of the spinal column, is also formed by the union of four small bones. The remaining walls of the pelvic cavity are composed, on each side, of three bones, the ilium, ischium, and pubes, uniting in adult life into one, the os innominatum. Fracture of the pelvis is a serious condition, as not only does this rim of bone form a basis of support for the whole body, but within and around it are



some very important structures, and injury to them is liable to be attended with most grave consequences.

The lower extremity of the body has its bones arranged very much like the upper extremity. The thigh-bone or femur is the largest bone in the body. It has a round head, which fits into a cup-like cavity of the os innominatum, called the acetabulum; below this is a narrow neck and two bony projections, the greater and less trochanters. The lower end of the femur articulates with the tibia, the larger bone of the leg. In front of the knee-joint is a thick triangular bone, the patella or knee-pan. Parallel with the tibia is a much smaller bone, the fibula. The foot has three divisions: the tarsus, having seven bones; the metatarsus, of five; and fourteen phalanges, arranged like those of the hand.

The skull contains the brain and organs of special sense; the thorax, the organs of circulation and respiration; while the lower part of the trunk sustains those of digestion and reproduction.

The bones are composed of about two parts of mineral to one of animal matter. Lime is the main mineral and gelatin the predominant animal constituent. Each bone is enveloped in a white fibrous membrane known as the periosteum. This supplies nutrition to the bone. At the joints, or articulations, the bones are covered with a layer of smooth, somewhat elastic cartilage, and furnished with a serous membrane which secretes a lubricating fluid, the synovia. Bones increase in length by the ossification of these layers of cartilage—a new layer being deposited as the older one hardens into bone; this growth is more rapid at the lower ends of the bones. Similarly they increase in thickness by the continual conversion of the periosteum into osseous structure. In youth the proportion of animal matter is greater than in advanced life; in old age the bones, lacking the gelatinous element, break

more readily and take longer to unite. Like the other organs of the body, they are liable to various diseases and injuries. Softening of the bones—mollities ossium—results from an absence of the normal amount of mineral deposit. Periostitis—inflammation of the periosteum—occurs usually associated with an inflammatory condition of the bone to which it belongs. Inflammation of the substance of the bone itself is known as osteitis. Caries is ulceration of bone; necrosis, death of the bone tissue in mass. This is most common in the shafts of the long bones. It is usually of traumatic origin, and always due to defective nutrition of the bone. Inflammation of the synovial membrane is called synovitis.\*

Fractures are the most common injuries of bones. A *simple* fracture is one in which the bone only is divided. When there is also a wound of the soft parts, by which the broken bone communicates with the outer air, the fracture becomes *compound*. A flesh wound existing together with a fracture does not render it compound unless it leads down to the seat of fracture. A *comminuted* fracture is one in which the bone is broken into several small fragments at the same point. A comminuted fracture may be either simple or compound. A *complicated* fracture is one in which some joint or cavity is involved in the injury. An *impacted* fracture is where one end of the broken bone is driven forcibly into the other. In young children, whose bones are soft enough to bend, we get occasionally a partial fracture, of the convex side only, not extending through the bone. This is also called an incomplete or *green-stick* fracture. Fractures may be transverse, longitudinal, or oblique in direction; the majority are more or less oblique. A fracture is most serious when there is great injury of the soft tissues, or when a joint is involved. The nearer a large joint it

\* Note that the termination *itis* always means inflammation.

occurs the more serious the injury. The signs of fracture in a long bone are pain, deformity, loss of power, loss or impairment of function, mobility in an unnatural position, and crepitus. The latter is the sensation conveyed to one's hands by the grating together of the divided ends of bone, and though generally present, is not invariably so, as the fracture may be impacted, or some portion of muscle intervene.

Some special fractures give special symptoms. A fractured spine is indicated by loss of sensation and power of motion below the point of injury, paralysis following in consequence of pressure upon or laceration of the spinal cord. Fracture of the spine above the fourth cervical vertebra, as a rule, causes instant death. With fractured ribs, the patient will complain of sharp pain when he takes a deep breath or coughs, and will often spit blood. The danger from fracture of the ribs or sternum is of injury to the heart, lungs, or large blood-vessels by the broken ends. Fracture of the sternum is rare. The escape of fluid through the ear may be a symptom of fracture of the base of the skull. The patient may or may not be insensible. Fracture of the clavicle is one of the most common. Those known as Pott's and Colles's are also frequently met. Pott's fracture is of the lower end of the fibula, usually complicated with dislocation of the ankle-joint, and fracture of the inner malleolus. Colles's fracture is of the lower end of the radius, and results from falling upon the hand.

The process of repair of broken bones is, although slower, essentially the same as that of the soft tissues. For the first two or three days after the injury, blood is effused around the broken ends. This is gradually re-absorbed; and during the second week a quantity of lymph is thrown out between and around the fragments, which by degrees hardens, gluing them together. This

new bone material is called callus; that between the broken ends, intermediate callus; that surrounding them, provisional callus. When the fragments can be maintained in complete apposition there will be no provisional callus; it occurs only where there is mobility of the broken ends. You will always find it in the ribs, which cannot be kept perfectly at rest; seldom in the patella, the olecranon, or the cranium. After a fracture is solidly mended the provisional callus is reabsorbed. In four or five weeks the callus will usually be hard enough to keep the bones in place, though it is not firm enough to leave unsupported under six or eight weeks, and only becomes converted into solid bone after the lapse of months. Small bones unite more quickly than large ones. Cartilage, once destroyed, is not repaired.

The treatment of fractures consists in putting the fragments in proper position, and keeping them there till the callus has had time to form and harden. For this purpose splints are used, made of wood, tin, pasteboard, gutta-percha, leather, felt, or anything that will hold the bone accurately and firmly in place. A splint must be long enough to include both the joints between which the fracture is situated. It needs to be well-padded, so that all prominences shall be protected from pressure. The best material for this purpose is tow, carefully teased out, laid evenly on the splint, and covered with linen. Wool is occasionally used, but is liable to become hard, and acts like a sponge in absorbing the perspiration. The pad should be firm, and from three-quarters to an inch in thickness, quite firm over the entire surface of the splint. It is often advisable when padding large splints, to make the pad first, and then tie it to the splint after; but in smaller varieties it is frequently best to make the pad *on* the splint, sewing it carefully over the back, and in all cases the pads should cover the edges of the splints.



A gutta-percha splint is cut an inch larger in every direction than the size required, as it shrinks upon soaking in boiling water, in which it has to be immersed to soften it. It is then moulded to fit the part, and left on until cold, when it will have hardened into the desired shape. It should afterward be lined with chamois-skin, and perforated all over for ventilation. Sole-leather may be similarly softened and fitted. It does not interfere with the action of the skin so much as the gutta-percha. Vinegar and water is occasionally used to make leather splints pliable, and it should be allowed to dry before being taken off and lined. Felt splints should be softened with steam or dry heat, and then moulded to the part while soft, and when it has assumed its proper shape, which it will do when cold, the edges should be rounded and the splint lined with chamois leather, etc. In all cases where leather, felt, or gutta-percha be used a paper pattern should be first cut of the limb or part to which the splint is to be applied.

In place of such splints are frequently used bandages saturated with starch, glue, or plaster of Paris, which harden in drying, and hold immovable the part to which they are applied.

Plaster of Paris bandages are prepared by rubbing into the ordinary coarse brown gauze and muslin rollers as much of the dry plaster as they will carry. They are then re-rolled, and, if not to be at once used, kept in a tin box. Soft flannel bandages are first put on the broken limb, and over these those containing the plaster, having been wrung out in water. The addition of salt to the water will cause the plaster to set more rapidly. It usually takes about twelve hours. Another way is to mix plaster of Paris with water to the consistency of thick cream, and dip in the mixture folds of sheet-lint or old soft cloths. Apply with a roller bandage. Starch

bandages are put on in the same way, strips of wet paste-board being included for greater firmness. Starch takes two or three days to dry thoroughly. A "water-glass" splint is made by saturating white-gauze bandages with a solution of silicate of soda, and applying several layers of them. Those on the outside should be cut with a selvaige.

With either of these, the broken limb must be kept perfectly still until the bandages are firm. Sand-bags are used to keep them in position; if they are heated it will hasten the drying. The bags should not be more than three-quarters full, the sand fine and well dried, and the covering of texture close enough to keep it from sifting through. Chamois-skin is an excellent material for this purpose. If a plaster splint is where it is likely to be soiled, it is well to brush over the surface, after it is dry, with Damar varnish, as it can then be washed. When a plaster splint is to be cut off, it will facilitate the process to moisten it with dilute hydrochloric acid along the proposed line of incision. It may be necessary also to cut openings for the escape of secretions from a wound, in which case the position should be accurately noted before the plaster is applied. But for a compound fracture a fracture-box is usually preferred, as the wound will be more accessible. It must be well padded with bran or jute. The sides of the box to which the limb is bandaged answer the purposes of a splint.

Before applying any apparatus the part must be carefully washed and dried, and it is well to dust it over with fine starch or toilet-powder to absorb perspiration. A fractured limb is extended until its length, measured from fixed points, matches the corresponding one. If this extension can be kept up otherwise, splints will not be required. Occasionally, for thigh fracture, the leg is bandaged securely to a sliding frame, and kept in position by a heavy weight attached to the foot and leg by adhesive

straps. The foot of the bed is elevated, so that the weight of the body affords counter-extension.

In lifting a broken limb, support the parts both above and below the point of fracture, being careful neither to shorten nor twist it. By unskilful handling a simple fracture may easily be converted into a compound and much more serious one.

A dislocation is displacement of one of the bony structures of a joint from the other. It may be, like a fracture, either simple or compound, or complicated with some other injury. The principal signs of dislocation are pain, impairment of motion, alteration in the length of the limb and in the direction of its axis. It is often difficult to distinguish it from a fracture. With a fracture only, crepitus may usually be obtained, the deformity is easily reduced, but returns as soon as the extension is discontinued, the pain continues after reduction, and the limb is never abnormally long. Where a dislocation exists alone, crepitus is rare, the deformity is not easily reducible, but when reduced is not likely to return at once, the pain is always relieved by reduction, and lengthening may exist. A dislocation is always accompanied by more or less laceration of the ligaments and contusion of the adjacent soft tissues. Chloroform or ether is usually given to secure muscular relaxation, and reduction is then effected either by gradual manipulation or forcible extension.

Laceration or stretching of the ligaments, with twisting of the joint, short of displacement, constitutes a sprain. Such an injury is very painful, and it often takes longer to recover from it than from a fracture. The tendency to inflammation is discouraged by entire rest, with elevation of the sprained joint. Hot applications are better than cold. When it is first used again, it is customary to support it by bandaging or strapping.

Abnormal rigidity of a joint, resulting from injury, disease, or disuse, is known as ankylosis.

One of the chief elements in treating fractures is rest of the broken bone or bones after they have been reduced or placed in proper position, and unless a nurse understands this point fully, she may, in the exercise of her vocation, do a great deal towards producing a most unfavourable result, and indeed almost cause an ununited fracture, which, if caused by her, reflects the greatest possible discredit. More especially is this so in fractures of the lower extremity, the femur being the bone generally causing the greatest anxiety.

If a thigh be put up in a long Liston splint, *i.e.* from the axilla to three inches beyond the sole of the foot, to this the thigh is bandaged. The patient should be lifted by two or more assistants when the bed is changed, etc., or else rolled on to the side affected, care being taken in the process of turning that the whole body rotates on the splint as a pivot; by so doing there is less chance of causing movement at the seat of fracture than if turned on to the side that is not affected.

Speaking generally, it is best in all fractures of the lower extremity to keep the foot higher than the knee; by so doing, the possibility of causing oedema of the foot is diminished, and a better circulation of the limb maintained, first allowing the venous blood to more easily return to the general system, and, secondly, by elevating the limb, the blood flows with more freedom from the heart.

Blueness of the toes, coldness of the feet, pain, feeling of discomfort, and itching of parts beneath bandages are all worthy of notice, and should at once be reported to the surgeon, as they may be evidence of some serious mischief going on.

Nothing is more reprehensible in a nurse than moving a fractured limb without care. It does not matter how



carefully and well-adjusted splints may be, or how accurately a limb may be set, any sudden movement causes pain to the patient, and indeed occasionally actual displacement of fragments by the spasm of muscles. If it be necessary to alter the position of a limb, move it in such a way as to place it in the position it would naturally assume in health—move it slowly, and, before doing so, tell your patient of your intention, reassure him, and ask him to allow you to move it alone, without the assistance of his own muscles.

To hold a leg well and easily, it is best to keep the elbows on the bed, and with one hand hold the foot, while the other grasps the limb above the seat of fracture, raise it from the bed, keeping the inner part of big toe in a direct line with the inner edge of the patella, and your eye on the seat of fracture, and lift not more than a few inches from the bed.

In keeping up extension of the lower extremity, grasp the leg just above the ankle with both hands, and then kneel at the bottom of the bed, and allow your own weight and the muscular force of your arms to act as the extending agent.

A very convenient way of keeping the toes warm is to put on a toe-cap of knitted wool over the edge of the splint.

It is incumbent on a nurse in certain fractures to adopt means to prevent the angular part of a limb from pressing on the bed. Pads arranged methodically, according to the exigencies of the case, will always prevent the formation of bed-sores that otherwise are so liable to result, and when a patient lies on the back for any length of time, the bedclothes should always be prevented from pressing on the toes by the use of a bed-cradle.

Some few hints will be given as to points of nursing special fractures in the following chapter.

Fractures of the skull are serious in respect of the damage to important parts that usually accompanies such a condition.

Besides the actual breakage of bone, and possible effusion of blood, both without and within the skull, there is generally some amount of cerebral irritability and mental derangement which may be temporary or permanent. The most important point as to the nursing of such a case consists in placing the patient in such a position in the ward that he is not disturbed by noise and traffic, and in a position from which the light can be easily screened, and where he is under general observation, and conveniently placed with regard to the requirements of the case.

Be careful that the bandages, etc., in his head do not become disarranged, and secure them, if necessary, with a night-cap. It is often an economy of time and trouble to cover the pillow with a macintosh, and to have a bowl and towel within reach in the event of sickness coming on. Patients suffering from cerebral concussion or laceration are unable to take that intelligent interest in life that they formerly did, and the food frequently remains clogged about the teeth and gums; this must be removed, and the teeth, mouth, and lips cleansed from time to time with boracic-acid lotion, or some other disinfectant.

Provision should be made in making the bed for the possible spontaneous evacuation of the bladder and rectum, which frequently takes place in these cases.

Irritability is frequently present, the patient resenting an interference that may be necessary in nursing the case; but it is well to remember that patients in this condition will tolerate with greater resignation what is done for them if all offices be performed methodically, quietly, and decisively, than when despatched with speed and a desire to finish as soon as possible.

One word with regard to delirious patients. It is generally possible to control them with tact and passive resistance. Of course, occasionally more stringent measures have to be adopted, and force used to restrain a patient; but it is astonishing how much can be done with tact and decision. Never on your own responsibility tie a patient's hands to the bed. If so ordered, the wrists should be protected with cotton wool, and then a bandage passed round, and the limb secured.

Give the necessary feeds at regular intervals, and do not allow the patient to take too much at a time; if possible retain some amount of control over the feeder, and in taking the patient's temperature never put the thermometer in the mouth.

## CHAPTER XVII.

The uses of bandages—Rollers—The spiral bandage—The figure-of-eight—Ways of applying them—Many-tailed bandages—The triangular bandage—Slings—Elastic bandages—Strapping.

BANDAGES are used to fix dressings in place, to give support, apply pressure, or prevent motion. Those in general use are the roller, single or double, the many-tailed, and the triangular bandages. Roller bandages are strips of muslin, calico, domett or flannel, from half an inch to eight inches wide, and from three to twelve yards long, evenly and tightly rolled upon themselves. If made of any material that will not tear evenly, they must be cut by a thread, to insure regularity of width and avoid fraying of the edges. The selvage and all loose threads must be trimmed off. If a bandage is to be wet, it is best made of something that has been washed, or inconvenience may arise from its shrinkage. An old cotton sheet is good material. To piece the strips, lay the two ends flat on each other, overlapping for an inch, and baste together all four sides, leaving raw edges. They must be rolled as tightly as possible, either on a regular bandage roller, or by hand. A double-headed roller is made by rolling a bandage from both ends toward the centre, or by basting together two single rollers.

To put on bandages neatly and well is a good deal of an art, and one for which no exact directions can be given. There are a few general principles to be borne in mind, and then adaptations are to be made in each case to the



shape of the part over which the bandage is to be applied, and to the object in view. Fix your bandage first. Bandage from below upwards, and generally from within outwards, and over the front of the limb. Keep all the margins of the crossing and reverses in one line. Put your bandage on in such a manner that the middle of its width is the part that is most firmly adapted to the limb, and in bandaging follow your bandage as to the general idea to be carried out; it will adapt itself, using turns, or folding it, as the case may be, in order to make it cover the whole limb. Let all turns be parallel to the one that preceded it, and cover on two-thirds of the preceding turn by the next; let the whole thing, when completed, be neat; and when finished, secure with a safety-pin, or sew it, having first turned the end back on itself. A well-fitting bandage must lie smoothly, without wrinkles, making an even and not too severe pressure. It must not be loose enough to slip, nor tight enough to be painful or to impede the circulation. A tight bandage can be loosened a little without removing it, by cutting half through each turn; but if this does not give sufficient relief it must be taken entirely off. Inexperienced bandagers are very apt to make them too tight in the effort to avoid wrinkles.

In putting on a roller bandage, unwind no faster than is necessary, keeping the roll close to the body. In taking one off, roll or gather it up in the hand as fast as you unwind, keeping it in a compact form. For bandaging fingers and toes, a roller half or three-quarters of an inch wide is used, for the hand an inch, for the head or arm two or two and a half inches, for the legs two and a half and three inches, and for the body six or eight.

Nearly all kinds of bandaging are variations and combinations of two simple forms, the *spiral* and the *figure-of-eight*. A simple spiral bandage goes round and round, each turn overlapping the one before it by one-third its

breadth. This can only be used over a nearly straight part, as a finger. To accommodate it to the shape of a limb, reverses have to be made. This is done by placing a finger on the lower edge to hold it firmly, and turning the bandage downward over itself at an oblique angle. This brings it the other side out, and changes its direction. These turns can be made as often as needed, whenever the bandage will not otherwise fit smoothly. They should not



To reverse a bandage.

be made over a prominence of bone, but are best at the back or on the outer side of the limb. When bandaging a limb to a splint, and it is necessary to reverse the bandage, let the reverses be on the splint, and not the limb. The figure-of-eight bandage is more generally used than the spiral, as it fits better, and is, when familiar, more easy of application. It is wound alternately above and below some central point,

over which the roll is carried obliquely. As in the spiral, each turn covers two-thirds of the preceding. The angles where the folds cross should be equidistant, and should succeed each other in a straight line. The figure-of-eight needs fewer reverses than the spiral bandage, but they are to be employed as occasion requires. The spiral and the figure-of-eight may be used singly or in combination.

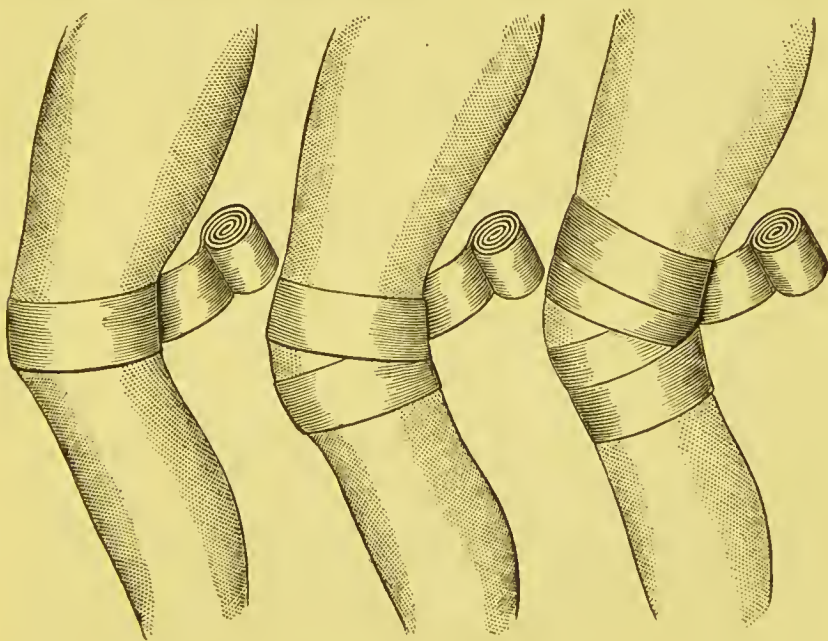
In bandaging any limb, begin always at the extremity, and work toward the centre of the body from left to right.

Hold the roller with the outer side next the limb, until reverses are called for.

To cover a foot, start the free end of the bandage at the instep, and make a turn around the base of the toes; then carry the bandage diagonally over the foot, across the point of the heel, and back from the other side till it coincides with the first turn. Cover this, and carry a second turn round the heel, half an inch higher than the first; continue to make alternate turns under the sole and behind the heel, crossing over the instep, until the entire foot is covered. Finish with a couple of circular turns round the ankle, or continue up



Figure-of-eight on foot.



Mode of application of a hinge-joint bandage.



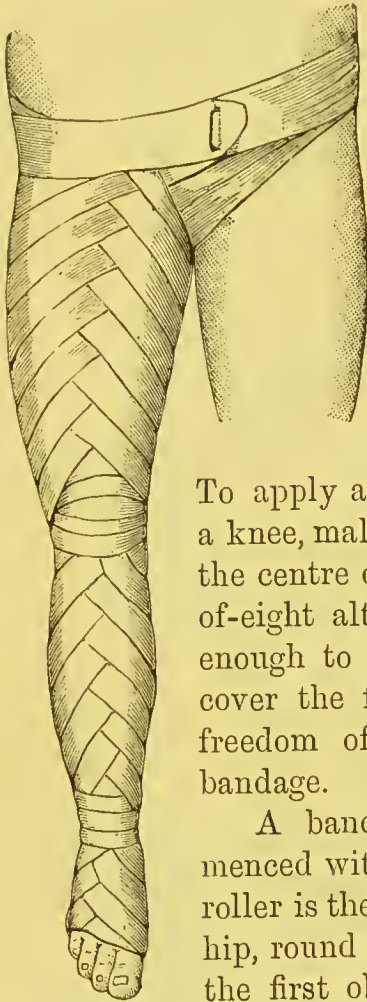
the leg. For covering the leg, the spiral bandage may be used with a succession of anterior reverses, or a continuous figure-of-eight. When the bandage is completed, the effect

to the eye will be the same, whichever method is adopted; but the latter will be far more secure, and will make more even pressure; it is always to be preferred.

In finishing off a bandage, make one or two straight turns, fold under the end, and pin it, or split the last quarter of a yard through the middle, wind the ends in opposite directions around the limb, and tie them in a bow.

To apply a bandage over a movable joint, as a knee, make first a circular turn directly over the centre of the joint, then apply the figure-of-eight alternately above and below it, close enough to have the edges meet and entirely cover the first turn. This will allow some freedom of motion without displacing the bandage.

A bandage to cover the groin is commenced with two turns about the thigh; the roller is then carried diagonally to the opposite hip, round the waist, and downward, crossing the first oblique fold in front of the thigh; another turn about the thigh follows in the same direction as the first, and the same course is repeated, leaving proper spaces and making a series of figures-of-eight, till the bandage is carried sufficiently far. A bandage of this form—a figure-of-eight which includes two distinct parts of the body—is called a spica. This may be used either by itself or as a continuation of the leg bandage.

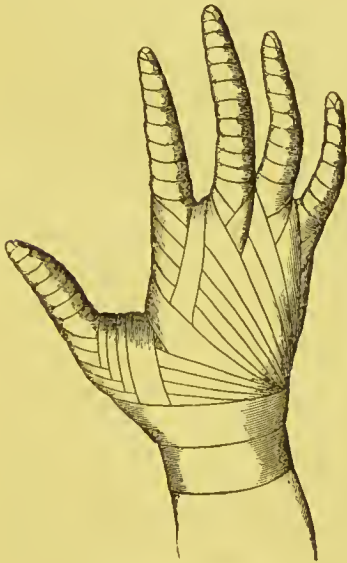


Spica on the thigh,  
with foot and leg  
bandage.



In bandaging over a splint, where great firmness is required, the best result is obtained by alternating figures-of-eight with circular turns, which keep them from slipping. This makes a very secure bandage, but not a good one to use directly upon the flesh, as the pressure is unequal.

To bandage a hand, begin at the tip of the first finger, and cover it by a succession of close spirals or figures-of-eight to its base; then make a turn around the wrist to



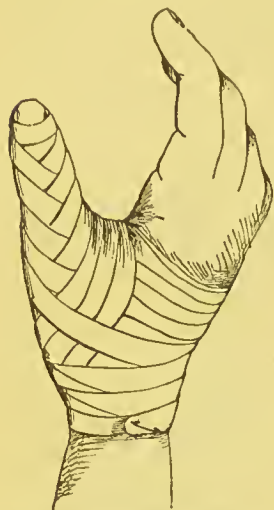
To bandage fingers.



To cover the palm.

keep these from slipping, and return to the root of the second finger; lead the bandage by one or two spirals to the tip of this, and then proceed down it, as upon the first finger, concluding with another turn about the wrist. Cover each finger successively in the same way; then take a slightly wider bandage, start it at the back of the hand, and wind it around the base of the fingers. Carry it obliquely across the back of the hand, around the wrist, back to the further side, and again around the palm. Continue these turns alternately till you have a line of

crosses straight down the back of the hand, and the palm is completely covered. The thumb is finally to be dressed



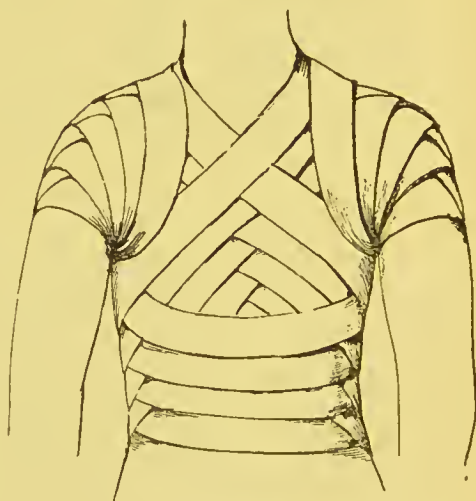
Spica for the thumb.

by making alternate turns over it and around the wrist. This is sometimes called the spica for the thumb. Before covering the palm of the hand, put a little absorbent cotton in it. Do the same at the flexures of any large joint that is to be covered by a bandage, to make it fit better, to absorb perspiration, and prevent chafing. This is especially important at the axilla.

A spica for the shoulder may be put on in much the same way as that for the thigh, beginning with one or two turns around the arm, carrying the bandage over the point of the shoulder, across the back, under the other arm, and over the chest to the



Single shoulder spica.



Double shoulder spica.

shoulder again; make another turn about the arm, and repeat three or four times as required.

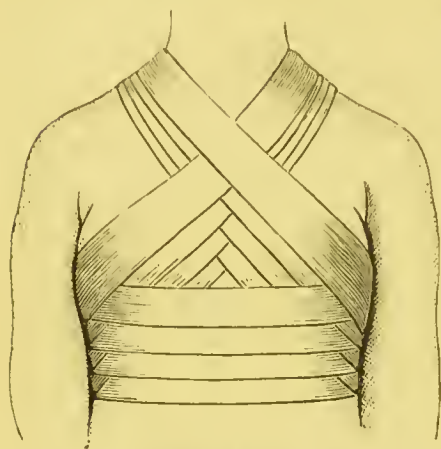
A double spica for the shoulders, which includes the

entire chest, is commenced like the single spica, but the second turn across the back, instead of following in the line of the first, is carried down at a sharper angle, and brought around the waist. It is then carried again diagonally up the back to the opposite shoulder. Make two or three turns about this arm, as previously around the other; then carry the bandage down across the chest, around the waist, and up across the chest again to the shoulder from which it started. Wind it again about the arm; carry it obliquely down the back, round the waist, etc., leaving the usual spaces, and following the direction of the previous turns, till the entire chest is covered. There should then be a line of crosses in the centre of the front, in the back, and down each shoulder.

An admirable bandage for the arm and shoulder, in case of clavicle fracture, devised by the late Dr. C. H. Wilkin, of New York, is applied as follows: Place the arm of the injured side on the opposite breast. Start the bandage in the middle of the back, between the shoulder-blades, and bring it over the well shoulder near the neck down to the outside of the injured arm just above the elbow; then bring it under the elbow, leaving the tip exposed, and up over the injured shoulder to the starting-point, where it is pinned to the first end of the roller. Continue downward across the back and round the body in a straight line, over the injured arm just above the elbow-tip. Carry it round twice in the same place, and the second time cross the back upward to the well shoulder, and down again to the outside of the injured arm, and round the elbow as before, leaving the proper spaces. Before applying any of them, a thick wedge—which may be made of a folded towel—is placed close under the arm, so as to throw it slightly outward, and bring the fractured ends into proper position.

The roller bandage may be so applied as to furnish

support to one or both breasts, being put on either as a figure-of-eight, passing around the neck, or as a spica,



Breast bandage.

including the shoulders. Firm and even pressure can be made upon the breasts by a single broad band passing around them, the spaces between and at either side being first filled to a level with cotton. Straps over the shoulders will help to keep this in place.

The figure-of-eight for the head is one of the most useful bandages for retaining dressings upon the scalp. This is put on as follows: Start the bandage over the ear, holding the roll toward the face; carry it across the eye-brows, then round the back of the head as high as



Figure-of-eight on head.



Capelline.

possible. Continue to wind it round, making each turn a little higher in front and a little lower in the back, until you have covered as much surface as is required. Another



is the Capelline. This is put on by a double roller, one end of which needs to be a third larger than the other. Stand behind the patient, and, taking the smaller roll in the right, and the other in the left hand, begin low on the forehead, and carry them round the head as far down on the occiput as possible; then transfer the bandage in the left hand to the right, and continue it round, while the other is folded over at right angles with it, and brought across the top of the head to the front in the left hand. Here it meets the other, and crosses it, again running backward, and overlapping the former folds. These turns are continued until the whole head is covered, one bandage going round and round it, and the other back and forth across it. All the folds leading from the front of the head to the back should be on the left of the middle, while those leading toward the front should be on the right. Finish with one or two extra circular turns. The head may be partially or entirely covered by a single roller, making alternately circular and oblique turns, and pinned at the angles.

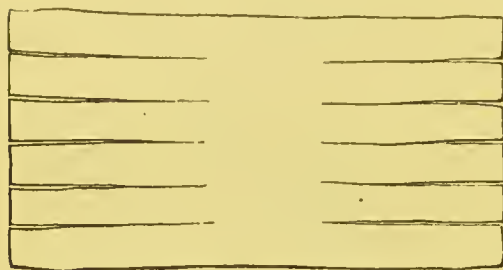
To bandage a stump after amputation, either a single or a double roller may be used in much the same way as in bandaging the head, beginning at some distance from the end, making turns back and forth over it, and holding them firmly by circular ones.

The figure-of-eight may be so applied as to cover the eye, and is often so used. Bandages for the eye should always be light. After the operation for cataract, a single straight strip of muslin is used, furnished with tapes to tie behind.



Cataract bandage.

When it is important to avoid motion of the part to be covered, a "many-tailed" bandage may be used. This consists of a piece of muslin, or calico, torn into strips from each side to within an inch or two of the centre, which is

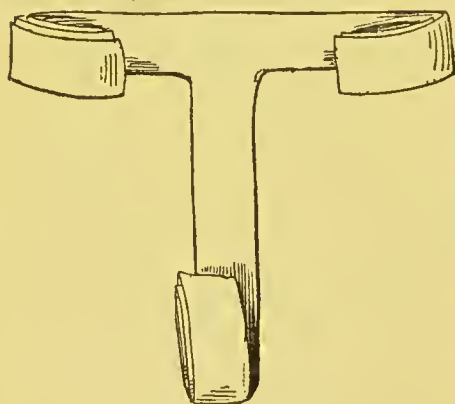


Many-tailed bandage.

left entire. Apply this to the back of the limb, and, beginning at the bottom, fold the strips from either side alternately round it, giving them an upward direction, and making them cross each other

in front. The strips from opposite sides should cross in front and go halfway round again. This bandage can be applied with very little disturbance to the patient, the limb having only to be slightly lifted to slip the board under and again to remove it.

The following form may be used after ovariectomy and other abdominal operations. Take nine strips of flannel, each four inches wide and one yard and a half long.

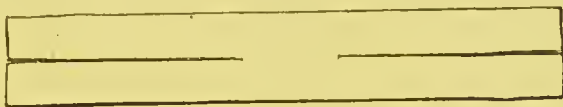


T-bandage.

Place two of these lengthwise on a table at a distance of six inches apart. Sew the other seven across them, beginning at the top and allowing each to overlap the one above it by a little more than half. Pass the bandage under the body, fold the cross strips over the abdomen from below upward, then

bring the free ends of the vertical strips between the thighs, and pin them, one on each side to the front. These

will keep the bandage from slipping up or wrinkling under the back. This arrangement has the advantage of allowing the wound to be dressed without moving the patient. It is sometimes used as a substitute for the ordinary binder after confinement. Other modifications

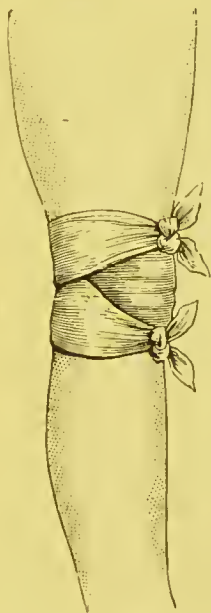


Four-tailed bandage.

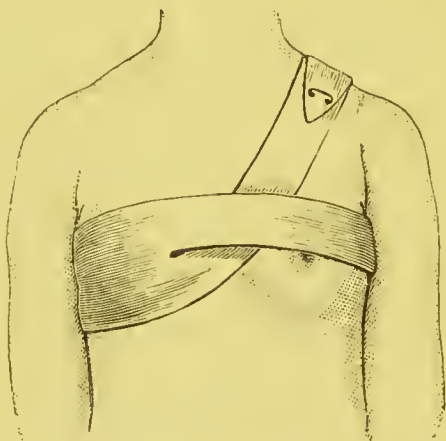
of the many-tailed bandage are made to fit different parts of the body.

The T-bandage is constructed on the same plan, but consists of two pieces only, at right angles to each other. Its chief use is to retain dressings upon the perinaeum.

A four-tailed bandage is made by splitting a strip of muslin at each end to within a few inches of the centre. Such a one may



Four-tailed bandage on knee.

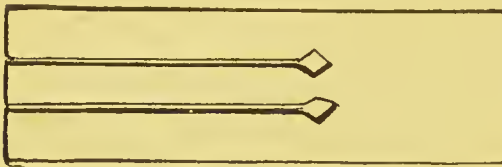
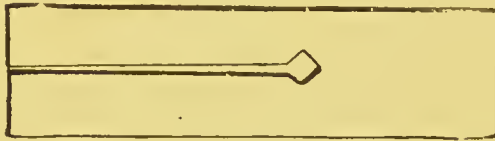


Four-tailed breast bandage.

be used to keep dressings on or give slight support to the knee. Place the centre over the patella, carry the tails under the knee, cross them so that the lower ones will come above the joint, and the others below, bring them

round, and tie in front, two above and two below the knee. The same bandage may be so adjusted as to support one breast, the centre being placed under it, the two lower tails meeting over the opposite shoulder, while the upper ones, crossing them, join under the arm.

For the jaw, take a strip a yard long and three inches wide, make a slit of three inches in the centre, and split



Retractors.

the ends to within two inches of it. Let the chin rest in this slit, carry the two lower halves up in front of the ears, and tie them together on top of the head, while the upper ends are carried back below the ears and tied together behind.

Finally, bring these ends vertically upward, and knot them again into the corresponding ones from above. Care should be taken in this bandage to protect the scalp with cotton wool or Gamgee below the knot.

Retractors are wide bandages having two or three tails, slit at one end only, used during amputations to keep the soft parts out of the way while the bone is being sawed.

These are only a few of the many ways in which the roller and the many-tailed bandages may be used. The triangular bandage can also be applied in many different forms, and can anywhere be provided by folding or cutting a large handkerchief diagonally. On the head, it forms the covering known as a shawl cap. Place the centre in the middle of the forehead, let the ends cross low down at the back of the head, catching in the apex of the triangle, and bring them round again to be tied in front. In an exactly similar way it may be used to retain the



dressing on a stump. To keep dressings in the axilla, fold over the rectangular corner of the triangle, place the centre under the arm, cross the ends over the shoulder above, and bring them down, one across the chest and one across the back, to be tied together under the opposite arm.

It may be applied as a sling to the upper extremity in three ways. If the forearm is injured, its whole extent should be supported equally, including the elbow. Carry the outer end of the sling around the neck, on

the side to which the injured arm belongs, and the end between the hand and the chest around the other side, tying them at the back. If the injury is of the upper arm, the sling should support the wrist only, making no pressure on the elbow. Turn the hand with the palm toward the chest, and support it higher than the elbow. Cross the ends in the opposite direction from that above described. With a fractured clavicle or scapula, the front of the sling should bind the elbow well forward, and cover the hand, crossing upon the opposite shoulder the other end, brought up obliquely across the back, and tied with it under the sound arm. In putting on a sling for the arm it is well to place the point of the bandage beneath the injured arm, and fold one end of it across the chest, the other end will come in front of the arm and round the neck on the side that is injured, then tie.



Shawl cap.

The bandage should come to the end of the little finger, and the free end behind the elbow, wrapped in front of the arm, and pinned there. When slung, the hand ought to be higher than the elbow.

Rubber bandages are most used to reduce or prevent swelling. They should be put on without reverses, and special care is needed to avoid getting them too tight. Elastic stockings are used for the same purpose, usually in case of varicose veins. When a Martin's bandage is ordered to be used for varicose veins, etc., it should not be used at night, but taken off, thoroughly washed and dried, and then applied to the limb before the patient gets out of bed in the morning; it ought not to be too tightly applied, but laid on the limb only, otherwise the limb will swell and the bandage become too tight.

Another means of affording support, or protection, to a limb, or other part, is by strapping with adhesive plaster. Cut the strips in the direction of the selvage, which must be taken off. Warm by holding the plain side over the flame of a spirit lamp, or on a bottle of hot water. If it is to be applied over a very uneven surface, immerse it in hot water and press it gently on with a cloth. For strapping a leg, cut the strips an inch and a half wide, and long enough to lap over six inches after passing around the limb. The hair should first be shaved off. Stand in front of the patient, and apply the middle of the strap to the back of the leg; bring the ends around and cross them in front, giving them an upward direction, like the sections of a many-tailed bandage. The next strip is put on a little higher, overlapping the first by a third, and so on, as far as required. For joints, the strapping should extend for some distance above and below, and the plaster is best spread on leather.

In case of fractured ribs, or whenever it is desired to limit the movements of the chest, strapping is sometimes employed in place of bandaging. It has an advantage in that it can be applied to one side alone, and it should extend from two inches beyond the spine, and around the injured side, to two inches beyond the sternum.

When a case of chest injury is first admitted, the greatest care must be exercised by the nurse. The patient must not be allowed to do anything for himself; he must be fed, and not permitted to place his hands above his head. A spittoon must be provided close at hand within the patient's reach, and it is well, if he be propped up with a bed-rest, to provide pillows, or some firm support against which he can press his feet, to prevent him slipping down in bed.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Hæmorrhage—Different kinds—Causes—Amount—Natural tendency to arrest—Artificial modes of controlling arterial hæmorrhage: by cold—position—pressure—styptics—the cautery—ligation—torsion—acupressure—Venous hæmorrhage—capillary—Constitutional symptoms—Internal hæmorrhage—Hæmoptysis—Hæmatemesis—Hæmaturia—Uterine hæmorrhage—Epistaxis.

THE escape of blood from its containing vessels is hæmorrhage. According to the kind of vessel ruptured, it may be described as arterial, venous, or capillary hæmorrhage. It is usually easy to distinguish these. Blood from an artery will be of a bright-red colour, and will spurt out in jets of considerable force from the side of the wound nearest the heart. The jets will correspond to the beats of the heart, not entirely intermitting, but subsiding into a steady flow between them. Venous blood is of a dark-purplish hue, and moves in a sluggish, continuous flow, mainly from the side farthest from the heart. Capillary hæmorrhage is a mere oozing of blood. The first is by far the most dangerous. Hæmorrhage from a large artery, if not promptly checked, may prove fatal in a few moments.

All wounds are attended by more or less bleeding. Besides such, described as traumatic, there may be hæmorrhage caused by rupture of the blood-vessels, either from disease of their coats or of surrounding parts. Hæmorrhage following shortly after an operation, when it has been once completely checked, is known as *secondary*. It arises either from giving way of the ligatures, or from the extension of sloughing to parts not previously implicated. The



danger of this is greatest during the first twenty-four hours, but is by no means over until the wound is well healed.

The amount of bleeding from a wound depends not only upon the kind and size of the cut vessels, but upon the manner in which they are divided. A wound crossing an artery will occasion more severe hæmorrhage than a longitudinal one, an incised wound more than one contused or lacerated, and a mere puncture more than a completely severed artery.

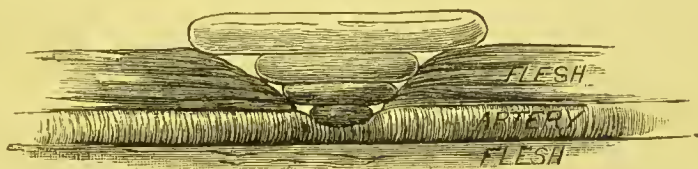
The arteries are always in a state of tension, and, when cut, the edges retract from each other and contract upon themselves, so lessening their calibre. The outlets are choked by the coagulating blood, and, when there is much loss of blood, fainting ensues, the action of the heart becomes slower, and less blood is sent to the wounded part. In these three ways Nature tries to arrest hæmorrhage, and moderate bleeding will soon be checked spontaneously when the blood is in a normal condition.

The application of heat or cold favours the formation of clots and the arterial contraction; elevation of the injured part reduces the force with which the blood is sent to it. These will often be the only treatment required; but in more severe cases, when blood is spurting from a wounded artery, further measures become necessary.

The most important of these, and one usually calling for no further apparatus than one's own fingers, is pressure upon the bleeding point or the vessels which supply it. There is no danger of serious hæmorrhage from a wound to which forcible digital pressure can be applied. If the bleeding vessel is too deep to be reached by the finger, the wound can be plugged by a compress of lint. To make this most effectively, cut a number of small bits, each a little larger than the preceding, and, beginning with the smallest, press them well into the wound. The pile should



extend to some little height above the surrounding level, and be secured by a tight bandage. Such compression can only be made successfully over a bony surface; where the artery is imbedded in muscle, it becomes difficult, if not impossible, to control it. Wounds of the head and face, though they are apt to bleed profusely, can almost always be controlled by direct pressure, as the skull affords firm counter-pressure. If the bleeding artery cannot be reached in this way, it, or the branches leading to it, must be compressed at some point nearer the source of supply.



Direct compression of a wound by means of what surgeons call a graduated compress, made of pads of lint, folded in different sizes, with the largest one on top.

Thus, bleeding from a finger or toe can be stopped by making pressure on both sides of it, above the wounded point. So, in any case, firm compression of the bleeding vessel between the wound and the heart will arrest the flow of blood. In order to be able properly and promptly to apply such pressure in time of need, every nurse should familiarize herself practically with the course of the main arteries, know where to find them, and how to control them. (Actual experiment is the only way of rendering the information of much utility.)

The aorta, the main trunk of the arteries, ascends from the upper part of the left ventricle for a short distance, then forms an arch backward over the root of the left lung, and, descending upon the left side of the spinal column, passes through the diaphragm into the abdomen. It is known in its different parts as the ascending and descending arch, the thoracic and abdominal aorta. From the arch of the aorta arise five branches: the arteria

innominata, the right and left coronary arteries, the left common carotid, and the left subclavian. The heart itself is supplied by two coronary arteries, which are the first branches of the aorta. Of these, the innominata is the largest. It extends for only about two inches, and then divides into the right common carotid and right subclavian. The common carotids run up each side of the neck, and divide into the external and internal carotids—the one with its branches supplying with blood the face and outside of the skull, and the other penetrating to the brain through an opening in the temporal bone.

Each of the subclavians runs along a groove in the first rib, and it is against this that pressure is made to control the circulation in the shoulder and arm. It turns downward over this rib, and takes the name of axillary for a short distance, and then brachial. To control this artery, pressure can be made on the vessel at the root of the neck by the thumb, the patient being in front, and the handle of a large key pressed down behind the clavicle on to the first rib; this should be well protected, and covered with lint. The brachial proceeds down the arm along the inner border of the biceps muscle to the front of the elbow, in a line parallel to the sleeve of the coat, just below which it divides into the radial and ulnar arteries, which continue down the arm, one on each side, to the hand. In the hand, they and their branches reunite into a semicircle called the palmar arch. From this small arteries are sent off to each of the fingers. All these can be traced back to their origin at the arch of the aorta.

The aorta reaches as high as the third dorsal vertebra; then, descending, passes through the diaphragm at about the level of the twelfth dorsal. Opposite the fourth lumbar vertebra it divides into the right and left primitive or common iliac arteries. These are about two inches long. They diverge outward and downward, and, opposite



the fifth lumbar vertebra and the sacrum, divide into the external and internal iliacs. The internal iliacs, after a course of about an inch and a half, are split up into numerous branches supplying the pelvic viscera.

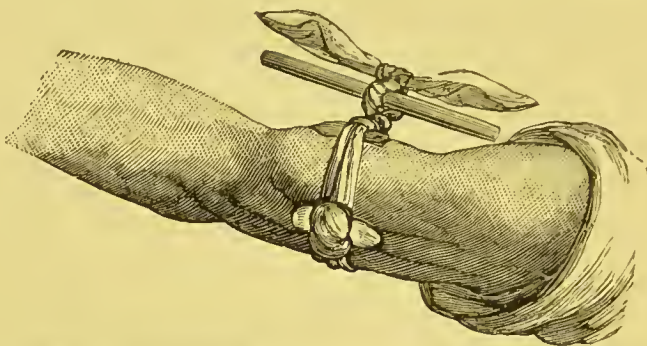
Each external iliac continues downward and outward along the brim of the pelvis, and, halfway between the anterior spine of the ilium and the symphysis pubis, runs under Poupart's ligament, and takes the name of femoral. The pulsations in this can be distinctly felt at the groin. It descends along the inner side of the thigh in a nearly straight line till it reaches the lower third, where it again changes its direction and its name, becoming the popliteal, and passing to the back of the thigh and down behind the knee. Here it divides into the anterior and posterior tibials, which run down either side of the leg, and finally anastomose into the plantar arch, as do the ulnar and radial arteries into the palmar. From the plantar arch branches go to the toes.

The other principal branches of the descending aorta are the intercostals, the phrenic artery, the cœliac axis, and the superior and inferior mesenterics. These supply various internal organs.

The arteries most commonly compressed for the relief of hæmorrhage are the subclavian, the brachial, and the femoral. You should at least know how to find and manage these. If pressure cannot be made forcibly enough by the fingers, or if it needs to be maintained for any length of time, a tourniquet can be used upon the brachial or femoral arteries. Before applying it, elevate the limb as high as possible, make a few turns of bandage about it to protect the skin, and place a hard pad directly over the course of the artery. In the absence of the regular apparatus, an impromptu tourniquet may be made of a handkerchief or strip of muslin, with a hard knot or a smooth stone tied in the middle. Fasten this rather

loosely around the limb and twist it with a stick, keeping the knot over the injured artery until pressure enough is made to completely occlude it. This is sometimes called a field tourniquet. It will be of no use whatever unless so fixed as to make pressure directly upon the main trunk of the artery. A tourniquet may remain on the arm for an hour, on the thigh for two hours—not more, as the part will die if its nutrition is cut off too long.

Esmarch's plan for preventing hæmorrhage during an operation upon a limb is to apply a very tight rubber



Manner of compressing an artery with a handkerchief and stick.

bandage spirally from its extremity to a point above the site of the proposed incision. Where this stops, a piece of rubber tubing, with hooks at the end, is wound several times tightly around the limb and fastened. The bandage is then removed, when the circulation will be found to be almost completely cut off. Where there is danger of secondary hæmorrhage from a limb, it is well to keep at hand a piece of heavy rubber tubing, which can be used as a tourniquet in case of need. A piece of tubing cut from a syringe is always available in an emergency.

With any secondary hæmorrhage, the first thing to be done is to remove all dressings so as to expose the wound to the air. Make digital pressure upon the wound, if it can be reached, assisted by pressure on the main artery, and notify the surgeon at once.

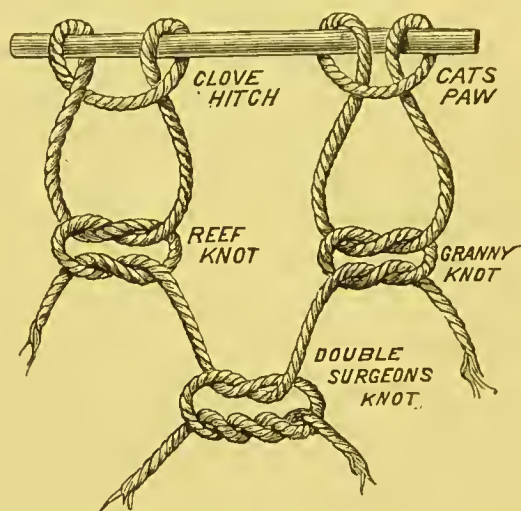
Flexion of a limb will sometimes aid in arresting hæmorrhage. Put in the joint a firm roll of lint, against which the pressure will come when the limb is bent. A pad placed in the bend of the elbow, and the arm forcibly flexed, and held there by bandages, will temporarily restrain hæmorrhage from the forearm and hand; similarly one placed behind the knee, and the leg forcibly bent and bandaged, will control bleeding in the leg. In case of bleeding from the palm of the hand, which will sometimes be profuse, direct the patient to clasp closely a wad of lint, at the same time holding the hand high above the head.

Besides those named—heat or cold, position, pressure—there is still another means of arresting hæmorrhage to which a nurse may in an extremity resort, namely, use of astringents. Astringents used externally are called styptics. The most useful are the subsulphate or the perchloride of iron, alum, and gallic acid. Wring out a piece of lint in the dilute solution, and, having first wiped out the blood-clots, stuff it into the wound. The mode of action is by increasing the contractile power of the vessels. Nitrate of silver or lunar caustic acts somewhat similarly. Obstinate bleeding from a small point, as a leech-bite, may be checked by touching with this. Lunar caustic is sometimes spoken of as the potential cautery, having the effect, though more superficially, of cauterization. To control bleeding from the cavity of a tooth, it is best to place in it some powdered tannic acid, then a plug of cotton wool, and tie the jaws together.

The actual cautery—the application to the wound of a hot iron—is sometimes employed by surgeons when the bleeding is from many vessels over a large surface, or from a porous part which will not hold a ligature. Both styptics and the cautery prevent primary union, and are

only employed when no other means will answer. General oozing from a large surface or cavity can nearly always be checked by packing it with iodoform gauze.

The method most commonly used by surgeons for the arrest of hæmorrhage from an artery of any size is ligation. The artery is picked up by a pair of forceps, and a ligature tied firmly about it. A ligature should be about twelve inches long. These are made of soft silk or catgut; both are absorbed, the catgut rather more readily than the silk. Test its strength well, so as to leave no chance of



its breaking when strained. Surgeons use generally the "reef knot," a square knot in which both ends of one string pass either over or under the loop made by the other; if the ends are separated by the loop, you get a "granny" knot, which will slip. The string in the right hand should be held over the other in the first twist, and under it in the second, or *vice versâ*. This knot may be made additionally secure, by making the second turn twice instead of once before drawing it tight—the so-called "surgeon's knot." You should practise these knots, and also the "clove hitch," which is often called for. For



this, make two loops in the cord from right to left, and put the first over the second. Loops in opposite directions will make, if they hitch at all, the much less reliable "cat's paw."

Another mode of arresting hæmorrhage, frequently employed, is that of torsion, the artery being seized in the forceps and twisted, rendering a ligature unnecessary. Still another way, though now rarely adopted, is by acupressure. A hare-lip pin is placed about the open mouth of the vessel, and silk twisted over it in the shape of a figure 8.

There are, then, nine methods of arresting arterial hæmorrhage: cold, heat, position, pressure, and styptics—cauterization, ligation, torsion, and acupressure.

The most dangerous form of venous hæmorrhage is that from rupture of large varicose veins. Pressure should be made *below* the bleeding point, cold or heat applied, and the limb elevated. In nearly all cases of venous hæmorrhage from limbs, it is sufficient merely to raise it above the general level of the body to control it, then a properly adjusted pad is applied, and a bandage from the extremity of the limb to well above the point from which the blood escaped. Pressure above the point of injury is here useless and absurd. Ligation is avoided, as it is likely to occasion inflammation of the vein. In cases where there is danger of such rupture, an elastic stocking or bandage should be worn, to support and make equable pressure upon the distended vessel.

Capillary hæmorrhage is never dangerous, and can easily be checked by cold and position, or by hot water (120°), an especially valuable hæmostatic in such cases. It must be used as hot as it can be borne. Warm water will only increase the flow of blood.

There are some persons who have what is called the hæmorrhagic diathesis—that is, an excessive tendency to

bleed—so that even a slight cut or scratch may be followed by hæmorrhage difficult to control. This is more common in male subjects, especially children.

The constitutional symptoms of extreme hæmorrhage are pallor, coldness of the extremities, clammy sweat, feeble or sighing respiration, small and rapid pulse, restlessness and thirst, vertigo, dimness of vision, ringing in the ears, difficulty in articulation, followed, if the trouble is not before this brought to an end, by unconsciousness, slight convulsive movements, and death. The hæmorrhage usually ceases, or is much lessened, with syncope. The same effects follow internal hæmorrhage, and may be the only evidence of its existence, though usually the blood will somewhere find an outlet, unless the bleeding is intraperitoneal. Convulsions may be the first conspicuous indication.

If blood comes from the lungs—*hæmoptysis*—it is usually coughed up, is bright red, and more or less frothy from the admixture of air. It is always a serious symptom, though the quantity of blood lost is rarely great; but blood supposed to be from the lungs is not infrequently from the mouth or throat.

The vomiting of blood—*hæmatemesis*—is usually somewhat less ominous. The patient is likely to have a sense of fulness and oppression in the epigastric region, and then to throw up, without much nausea, a large quantity of dark blood, mixed with food, but containing no air, acid in reaction, and incoagulable.

In either case, keep the patient quiet and cool, and the head elevated.

When an exhausting hæmorrhage has occurred, after its source has been controlled, the limbs may be tightly bandaged from their distal extremities to the trunk, in order to prevent the circulation in them of blood which is needed by the vital organs. The object in both the

above procedures is to gain time. The same care must be taken not to leave the bandages on too long.

With hæmatemesis some blood will almost invariably appear in the next stool as a dark, tarry substance. This may occur in the course of typhoid or yellow fever, but is more common from hæmorrhoids than from any other cause.

With *hæmaturia*, keep the patient lying down. Blood in the urine may come either from the kidneys, bladder, or urethra.

In case of uterine hæmorrhage, especially when following operations, a vaginal douche of hot water, or a hot solution of alum, is especially indicated. It may be necessary to plug the vagina. One way of doing this is to introduce as far as the mouth of the uterus the centre of a soft handkerchief, leaving the ends projecting. Pack this with small pieces of compressed sponge, gauze, or cotton, and tie the projecting ends together. Cotton is best, but not absorbent cotton. After a sufficient time the plugs can be removed, one at a time, and, finally, the handkerchief. Another way is by means of a kite-tail tampon—a series of bunches of cotton tied at intervals of a couple of inches along one string. These are introduced, one at a time, till the vagina is distended, and the end of the string left hanging. Upon pulling this, the plugs easily come out in succession. Ordinary lamp-wicking makes a good tampon. Hæmorrhage following childbirth is called *post-partum*. Special directions for its treatment are given in the chapters on obstetrics.

There is one other local hæmorrhage which demands some special attention—epistaxis, bleeding from the nose. This may be either the result of an accident or a spontaneous outbreak. In the latter case it may be looked upon as an effort of Nature to relieve the head, and need seldom be regarded with any uneasiness. The ordinary

position taken—leaning over a basin—is the worst possible. Make the patient stand erect, throw his head back and elevate his arms, while you hold a cold, damp sponge to the nostrils; or set the patient in a chair, and put the feet in hot water, and apply ice or cold application to the nose and back of neck. If the bleeding still persists beyond a reasonable time, the nostrils should be syringed with salt and water, ice cold (3 j-Oj). There are very few cases that these measures will not control. Avoid blowing the nose, and so disturbing the formation of clots. If all other means fail, the surgeon may find it necessary to plug the nares. To do this, he will need a small flexible catheter or Bellocq's sound, an instrument made expressly for this purpose, a strong cord, and some lint. The cord is passed through the eye of the catheter, and carried by it through the nostril to the pharynx, where the end of the string can be caught and brought out through the mouth. By means of this a plug of lint is drawn into the posterior nares; another is pushed into the anterior, and the two tied together so as to hold each other in place. The plugs should be about the size of the top joint of the thumb, and they should be tied in the middle with silk. They should be left in for twenty-four hours. The process is a very painful one, and is only resorted to when all other means prove ineffectual.



## CHAPTER XIX.

Emergencies—General conduct in accidents—Shock—Syncope—Fractures—Dislocations—Sprains—Wounds—Bites and stings—What to do in case of fire—Burns—Foreign bodies in the eye, ear, nose, throat—Asphyxia—Artificial respiration—Sunstroke—Lightning—Freezing—Convulsions—Apoplexy—Other causes of insensibility—Poisons.

SOME exceptional cases will arise, in which whatever is to be done must be done at once, without waiting for the arrival of skilled service, and in these emergencies, if a nurse is present, she will naturally be looked to in the place of a doctor. How much the nurse is justified in doing it is difficult to say ; it depends upon the case and upon the nurse. You will not wish to assume responsibilities that do not belong to you, but, when a doctor cannot be at once obtained, prompt action on your part may save life. Do not try intricate experiments. Remember that the simplest things are often the most useful, and that it is usually safer to do too little than too much. As a rule, if you do not feel sure what ought to be done, do nothing. But if you have made any use of your opportunities, you will know at least more than the utterly uninstructed crowd. Now is a chance to practise the coolness and presence of mind which your training has led you to cultivate. Above all things, do not get excited, or you will forget all that you would otherwise know.

In case of any accident, send a written message to the doctor, describing as well as you can the nature and

urgency of the case, so that he may come prepared with the necessary appliances. A verbal message sent by an excited bystander is never delivered intelligently. Try to get rid of everybody who cannot be made useful, so as to secure plenty of fresh air and room to work. If respiration is suspended, or the danger imminent, treatment must be begun at once, on the spot, without loss of time ; otherwise the patient may be carried to the nearest convenient house. For this purpose, a stretcher, or something which will take its place, on which he can lie horizontally, should be provided. The bearers should be instructed to carry it in the hands, not on the shoulders, and to avoid unnecessary jolting. It is better for them not to keep step.

Have a warm bed ready to put him in. Remove the clothes with as little disturbance as may be, and do not cut anything that can be ripped. If a foot is hurt, the shoe and stocking will generally have to be sacrificed, but almost everything else can be ripped without ruining. Take the clothes from the sound side first, but in putting on a garment begin with the injured side. Special directions for undressing a woman are hardly needed ; in case of a man, a point to be remembered is to unfasten the braces behind as well as in front. All the clothing can then be easily removed under cover of a sheet.

*Shock.*—Severe injury of any kind may be followed by that complete prostration of the vital powers known as shock. The patient lies in an apathetic state, though not unconscious, the surface of the body pale and covered with cold perspiration. There will be an abnormally low temperature, feeble pulse, dilated nostrils, drooping lids, both mental and muscular weakness, and, in less severe cases, nausea and vomiting. Death may be caused indirectly by failure to rally from this condition. Keep the patient's head low, and give stimulants till the heart's action is

revived—not more than a drachm at a time, and encourage the patient to swallow slowly. Apply heat to the extremities and the pit of the stomach. Hot tea, coffee, or beef-tea may be given if it can be retained. When there is nausea, brandy is the best form of stimulant.

*Fainting.*—Syncope, or fainting, manifests many of the same signs as shock, and mild forms of the latter are often confounded with it. There is unconsciousness, occasioned by an insufficient supply of blood to the brain. Loosen all clothes about the neck and chest. Do not raise the head; keep it as low as, or lower than, the feet; this position alone, with plenty of fresh air, will often restore consciousness. If the condition persists, proceed as in case of shock. Ammonia may be given by inhalation, but not too strong, as the irritation may occasion dangerous bronchitis. Rubbing the hands and feet, and friction over the region of the heart are also of great service.

*Fractures.*—Broken bones are among the most common casualties. It is a mistaken impression that a fracture must be set immediately. It will do less harm for it to be left a day or two without splints than for them to be awkwardly applied. Handle the injured part as little as possible, and do not attempt to do more than to keep the patient comfortable and quiet until a competent surgeon can be obtained. Temporary splints may be put on, made of pasteboard, or any smooth and stiff material at hand, to prevent the spasmodic twitching of the muscles, which adds to the pain. If it is a limb that is broken, place it in a natural position, making some extension, and support it firmly, elevating the limb slightly. A broken leg may be laid on a pillow, which is then bandaged closely around it, or it may be bound to a straight padded stick, or even to the other leg. In fracture of the patella, the foot should be elevated to a considerable height, and the leg kept straight by a long splint at the back. Put a pad under

the knee. For a fractured thigh, extend the limb and bind it against a splint long enough to reach from the axilla to the heel. With a broken arm, bend the elbow, keeping the thumb up, fasten a well-padded splint on each side, and place the arm in a sling. With a fractured clavicle, lay the patient on his back, without a pillow, with the arm of the injured side bound across the chest. For fractured ribs, keep the patient quiet in bed; put a broad bandage tightly around the chest to limit its movements; note whether any blood is expectorated. If skull fracture is suspected, keep the patient in a quiet, dark room, on his back, with the head slightly raised; apply cold cloths to the head. If blood or serum is oozing from the ears, wash the external ear, syringe the meatus with an antiseptic solution, such as carbolic 1-60, etc., place a pad of wool over the ear, and secure all with a bandage. For fracture of the jaw, close the mouth, and fix in place with a bandage.

When a dislocation occurs, it is much more important for it to be speedily reduced, as the muscular tension increases and the reduction becomes more difficult with each hour that passes. There are one or two which you may try yourself to put in place. Dislocation of the jaw is one easily managed, and in which delay is particularly trying to the patient, as it will be fixed immovably, rendering him unable to speak. To reduce this, place the thumbs on the back teeth and the fingers under the jaw. Depress forcibly the angle of the jaw, at the same time lifting the chin. The thumbs need to be well protected, for the jaw will slip in place with a snap, and unless they are quickly moved aside they may get badly bitten. Dislocations of the fingers can generally be reduced by forcibly pulling them. A thumb out of place is more difficult, sometimes impossible to return. Too much force should not be used in the attempt. Larger joints you will hardly



dare to meddle with, owing to the difficulty of making a positive diagnosis and the danger of creating complications. After any dislocation, the joint will for some time be weak, and liable to a recurrence of the accident, so that, when it has once been reduced, the parts should be firmly bandaged or strapped in place, until they have grown quite strong again.

Sprains occur most frequently at the wrist and ankle-joint. They should not be made light of, for, if neglected, their results may be permanent. Soak in hot water, and bandage with hot cloths. Complete rest is essential. Massage is useful later, and, when the swelling goes down, the joint should be supported by bandaging or strapping. A stiff bandage (silicate or plaster of Paris) furnishes the best support.

Contusions, or bruises, are best treated by rest and hot applications. After a general contusion a warm bath may be found helpful. Severe contusion is often followed by symptoms of shock. A painfully crushed finger or toe may be wrapped in soft cloths wet with hot water and a little laudanum. Do not use arnica or any of the strong patent liniments.

With contused and lacerated wounds there must be especial care in cleaning out the blood-clots. In the case of all wounds there are five points to be attended to: To arrest the hæmorrhage, to cleanse the wound, to bring the cut surfaces together, to see that there is a way of escape for any discharge, and to protect the wound from the air. With all extensive wounds, especially those of the thoracic and abdominal cavities, rest is important. When the chest is injured, lay the patient on the wounded side rather than the other.

A ghastly effect is often produced by a wound which bleeds freely, but which, when it is cleaved, proves unimportant. This is apt to be the case with cuts about the

head and face. In washing, do not touch the wound itself, but irrigate or squeeze a stream of antiseptic solution over it. When you are sure that no dirt or other foreign matter is left in it, bring the edges as nearly as you can to their original position; if the wound is but slight, they may be held in place by adhesive strips, leaving room between them for the escape of blood and pus. Over this put some simple dressing, to exclude the air. On the scalp, the hair must be cut or shaved off about the wound before the strips are applied. For a deep incision, or one that cannot be held together by adhesive plaster, surgeons use sutures of silk, catgut, or fine wire. To introduce these, a needle with a cutting edge is required. A cut finger needs only to have the edges brought snugly together and bandaged. For slight wounds on the face, collodion is sometimes used in place of plaster after the bleeding is checked. This is a solution of gun-cotton in ether. When applied, the ether evaporates, leaving an adhesive, transparent, and highly contractile film. One layer only is to be used, as it contracts so forcibly that a second will drag off the first. The parts must be held together until it is dry. It is useless to apply it over a wet surface. If a finger, a portion of the scalp, or any small part is almost entirely cut off, there is still a chance of its growing on again, if it is cleaned, immediately replaced in the proper position, and so bound on that a firm and even pressure is made. The experiment is at least worth trying, for, even if it fails, there is no great harm done,

In case of the bite of a venomous snake or other probably poisoned wound, the bleeding should be encouraged rather than checked. Bathe it in warm water. Ligate the limb, if possible, above the point of injury. If the heart's action seems affected, keep the patient lying down, and give stimulants to the verge of intoxication.

Ammonia-water may be used both externally and internally. The bite of any animal may be regarded with suspicion. That of the cat or rat is said to be more dangerous than that of the dog. Treat the bites and stings of insects with cool lotions. For the mosquito-bite, use ammonia or salt. Take care that the sting of a wasp or bee is not left in the wound, as it may set up serious irritation. A good way to remove it is to make strong pressure around the spot with the barrel of a watch-key.

Perhaps the most alarming accidents are those resulting from fire. If your own clothes catch fire, lie down on the floor and roll, keeping your mouth shut. If you see another woman in the same danger—it is most likely to be a woman—throw her down, and wrap around her a shawl, rug, or any heavy woollen thing at hand, to stifle the flames. Begin at the head, and keep the fire as much as possible from the face.

In the treatment of burns or scalds, the first object is to exclude the air. This will at once allay the pain. If the injury is superficial, mere reddening of the surface, cover the part with rags wrung out in oil—olive-oil is best, or, for lack of anything else, fresh butter, or a simple ointment, or sprinkle it thickly with bicarbonate of soda, and tie a wet bandage over it till the pain subsides. Then the part may be protected from the action of the air by painting it over with the white of an egg. As one layer dries, a second and a third may be added. Flexile collodion, similarly applied, is even better, but it is not one of the things likely to be at hand in an emergency. Another plan is to dust with flour, and cover with a thick layer of cotton-wool. If the burn is severe enough to have blistered or destroyed the cuticle, the latter remedy should not be employed, for the discharge will harden the flour into crusts, and the fibres of the cotton stick to the wound, and

cannot be detached without pain. Carron-oil—linseed-oil and lime water in equal parts—is a popular remedy, but pure olive-oil or vaseline is as good, or perhaps better, as linseed-oil often contains irritating impurities. From severe burns great deformity sometimes results, through the contraction of the skin in healing. It may be quite unavoidable, but something can be done toward preventing it, by keeping the burned parts in the best position, not always the easiest. A severe burn is usually accompanied by more or less shock, to be treated according to the directions already given.

The burns produced by strong acids are treated in the same way as those by fire, further caustic action being prevented by first bathing with some weak alkaline solution, as of soda or ammonia.

Lime or caustic potash may make a severe burn. The treatment is still the same, the alkali being first neutralized by some acid, as diluted vinegar or lemon-juice, about a teaspoonful to a cup of water.

If a fragment of lime gets into the eye, bathe it at once with warm water, without wasting time in trying to pick it out. Any foreign body in the eye will occasion a great deal of pain. The irritation gives rise to an abundant secretion of tears, which will sometimes wash out the cause of trouble. Dust or small cinders may be cleared out by drawing the upper lid well down over the lower, and at the same time blowing the nose forcibly. If a particle gets caught under the lower lid, draw it down by the lashes, direct the patient to turn the eyeball toward the nose, and the offending body can then be wiped out with a soft handkerchief. If it is under the upper lid, that can be turned up over a knitting-needle, or a small pencil, and treated in the same way. Always wipe the eye toward the nose, as the natural secretions flow in that direction. If the particle is imbedded



in the surface of the eyeball, it will have to be picked out by a sharp instrument. A surgeon must always do this.

A little oil dropped between the lids will often materially soothe the irritation consequent on foreign bodies being in the eye; this and all other solutions placed in the eye should be put in the outer side, so that the movements of the lids may sweep it across the eyeball. Foreign bodies in the ear are often very troublesome. If an insect gets in, lay the sufferer down on the other side, straighten the tube of the ear by pulling the tip upward and slightly backward, and fill it with warm olive-oil or glycerin. The insect will be drowned in this, and float to the surface. If some hard substance is in the ear, hold it downward and syringe gently with warm water, taking care not to close the opening with the nozzle of the syringe. Do not try this if the object is anything that will swell with moisture, as a bean or a pea, as it will then only make a bad matter worse. Neither poke at it, as it may be easily driven in beyond reach. Summon a surgeon as soon as possible, as permanent injury to the ear may result if the obstruction is not removed.

When a foreign body is in the nostril, make the patient take a full breath, then close the mouth and the other nostril firmly, when the air, having no other way of escape, may expel the obstruction. If this fails, and the object is in sight, compress the nostrils above to prevent its being pushed farther up, and hook it out with a hair-pin or a bent wire.

Anything stuck in the throat, or gullet, may sometimes be hooked out in the same way, if it is too far down to be reached by the fingers. It is hardly safe to try, as is often advised, to push the object down, unless it is some digestible substance which may be trusted to soften under the action of the secretions. If a piece of bread can be swallowed,

it may carry down with it the obstruction. Once swallowed, there need be no further apprehension on account of the size of the body, as whatever will pass through the gullet will get through the rest of the alimentary canal without difficulty. Do not give purgative medicine in such case, but food a little more solid than usual, in which it will be imbedded and carried along without irritating the passages.

A foreign body in the windpipe will usually be expelled by the coughing which its presence excites. The trachea is very sensitive, and the entrance even of a drop of water excites great irritation. A blow on the back will be of use if the person is choking. A child may be taken up by the feet and held head down. This will seldom fail to dislodge the object, unless it has been sucked deeply into the air passages.

If the trachea is so obstructed, from any cause, that the supply of air is cut off from the lungs, and the blood fails to be oxygenated, asphyxia results. This is what occurs in drowning, strangulation, and suffocation by irrespirable gases. The action of the lungs may under such circumstances have ceased some time before death ensues, and, even when animation is too far suspended for the movements of the chest to be of themselves renewed, the lungs may sometimes be forced into action by artificial respiration. There are two methods commonly employed; the most practised is that known as "Sylvester's ready method." The first thing to be done is to pull the tongue forward and keep it there, so that it will not fall back and obstruct the trachea; an elastic band over the tongue and under the chin is advised for this purpose. Loosen all the clothing, and lay the patient on his back, with head and shoulders slightly raised. Then, standing behind him, grasp the arms just above the elbows, and draw them slowly away from the sides of the body in an upward

direction till they meet over his head. Hold them in this position for about two seconds, then bring them back slowly till the elbows meet over the chest, making some pressure. With the first motion the ribs are raised by the pectoral muscles, and a vacuum is created in the lungs, into which the air rushes. As the arms are brought back to the sides, the air is again forced out, as in natural respiration. The two movements should be repeated slowly and steadily, not more than sixteen times in a minute, and persisted in until respiration takes place naturally, or until all hope of establishing it must be given up. It is not to be considered hopeless under two hours.

“Marshall Hall's method” is sometimes used as a substitute for or alternating with Sylvester's. The body is laid flat on the face, and gentle pressure made on the back, after which it is turned over on the side; then again on the face, and the pressure reapplied. Repeat these motions at a rate of sixteen to a minute. The principle is the same, whichever method is adopted. It is well to practise one or both of them, that the motions may be familiar if suddenly called for. Cessation of breathing for more than two minutes is usually fatal.

When a person is apparently drowned, before beginning artificial respiration, turn the face down for a moment, and clean out with the finger any accumulation of mucus that may be at the base of the tongue. The same must be done in case of strangulation. Remove all constriction from the neck. If hanging, cut the body down, but do not let it fall. In poisoning from carbonic-acid gas (choke damp) or carbonic oxide (the fumes of burning charcoal), loosen the clothing, and, if the body is still warm, dash cold water over it forcibly and frequently. If it is chilled, use hot applications instead. In all these cases employ artificial respiration, and give stimulants and nourishment as soon as they can be swallowed.

Sunstroke or heat prostration is in most cases preceded by headache, dizziness, and more or less mental disturbance. Direct exposure to the rays of the sun is not essential; it may be produced by intense heat of any kind. Fatigue and foul air aggravate the tendency. Persons who have once been so affected are liable to a recurrence of the attack upon exposure to heat. The preliminary symptoms either become intensified until delirium sets in, or the patient falls suddenly unconscious, the face pale or dusky, the skin very hot, the breathing evidently difficult, and the pulse weak and fluttering. There are occasionally convulsions, but more often no movement after the first insensibility till death. The danger is imminent, the bodily temperature sometimes rising to  $112^{\circ}$  or  $114^{\circ}$ . The first thing to be done is to reduce this. Remove the patient into the shade, take the clothing from the head and chest, and throw cold water over the body, or put it in a cold bath, gradually reducing the degree of cold. Have all the fresh air possible, and as soon as a decline in heat is evident, artificial respiration may be resorted to, if necessary. If, after consciousness is restored, the temperature again rises, the cold applications must be repeated. Do not give alcoholic stimulants without medical advice. Aromatic spirits of ammonia may be used if a stimulant seems called for.

When death takes place from a stroke of lightning, it is the result of shock to the nervous system. This may be enough to produce unconsciousness without being fatal, and, even when life is apparently extinct, an effort at resuscitation should be made. Employ artificial respiration, and treat otherwise as directed for shock. The principal lesions may be burns, which need the same attention as burns from any other source.

Any one suffering from the effects of severe cold must be kept away from the heat, as there will otherwise be



danger of sloughing of the frost-bitten parts. A person found frozen should be taken to a cold room, undressed, and rubbed with snow, or cloths wrung out in ice-water. The friction should be continued, especially about the extremities, until the circulation seems restored; at the same time, artificial respiration may be resorted to if the natural is at a standstill. Give brandy and beef-tea as soon as the patient is able to swallow. Only by degrees bring him into warmer air. The same plan is pursued with any frost-bitten part, the aim being to restore vitality without inducing sloughing. Parts of the body may be frozen without the sufferer's knowledge, as numbness and insensibility precede the later stages.

With a tendency to chilblains, cold feet should not be too quickly heated. They should be warmly and always *loosely* clad. In the early stages, painting them with iodine will relieve the itching. If neglected, they may develop painful and intractable ulcers.

Hernia, rupture of the peritonæum, with protrusion of the abdominal contents, takes place either in the groin, the lower front of the abdomen, or at the umbilicus. The tumour most often contains a loop of small intestine. The symptoms are intense pain, obstinate constipation, and persistent, sometimes stercoraceous vomiting. Place the patient on his back; raise the knees on pillows; save all the matter vomited; put an ice-bag over the swelling; give no food, no physic, very little drink; and send at once for a surgeon, as prompt operative measures may be necessary.

Convulsions in the adult are most commonly either from epilepsy or hysteria. An epileptic seizure may be distinguished from fainting—syncope—by the convulsive movements, which are absent in the latter. The patient falls with sudden loss of consciousness, and often with a peculiar sharp cry. The face is at first pale, but may

afterward become flushed ; there is frothing at the mouth, with jerking motions of the whole body or parts of it. This stage only lasts a few moments, after which the patient may recover consciousness or lapse into stupor. The only treatment is to keep the patient from hurting himself during the convulsions. Lay him on the back, the head slightly elevated ; loosen the clothing, and allow plenty of fresh air ; insert a gag, a folded towel, or handle of a spoon, between the teeth, to keep him from biting his tongue ; give no fluid. After the acute stage of an epileptic attack has passed off, the patient generally falls asleep. It is well not to attempt to prevent this ; allow him to rest as long as possible, and he may wake up practically well. Occasionally, patients become very violent after these attacks ; but, if allowed to rest and keep quiet, this stage is frequently passed over. Never leave the patient till he has quite recovered. Confirmed epileptics are usually in an impaired mental condition, and occasionally these seizures are followed by acute mania.

Hysterical fits, most common in young girls, may be much the same in appearance, but the patient is not really unconscious, and never hurts herself. Any effort to open the eyelids will usually be resisted, and the eye-ball will be found sensitive, as it is not in epilepsy. There is so little treatment needed in either case that it is of little account whether or not you are sure which it is. Keep the patient quiet, and free from sympathetic spectators. The mere suggestion of some disagreeable remedy will often terminate the seizure. It may be followed by the involuntary passage of a large amount of pale urine.

In apoplexy there are rarely convulsions. There is sudden loss of consciousness, without heart-failure, the face is flushed, or, more rarely, very pale, the respiration stertorous, the pulse slow and full, the temperature at first

lowered, the pupils fixed, and one or both dilated, with paralysis of one side. There may be retention or involuntary passage of urine. The patient should be moved no more than is absolutely necessary. Loosen the clothes, elevate the head and chest, apply cold to the head, and warmth to the extremities. Apoplexy is likely to be confounded with intoxication, especially when the patient has recently been taking liquor, and carries the odour of it in his breath. In an intoxicated subject the pupils are evenly dilated, and the stertorous breathing is absent. He can generally be roused, though he sinks back again into stupor. The temperature is likely to be two or three degrees below normal. Lay the patient on the side, with the head somewhat elevated. If a patient vomits when in a half-conscious condition, whether it be due to intoxication, cerebral mischief, or recovery from an anæsthetic, it is well to remember that, although the stomach may eject its contents, some of the material may remain in the patient's mouth, and he be unable to expectorate; and if the head be not laid on the side, the food may fall back and become impacted in the larynx.

A person found insensible may be suffering from one of these affections—from concussion or compression of the brain following injury to the head, or from narcotic poisoning. In all cases, keep the head cool and the feet warm, and get medical advice as soon as possible.

Poisons may be classified as *irritant*, those destroying the tissues with which they come in contact, producing death by shock to the nervous system; *narcotic*, those producing insensibility and death by their action on the brain, without local effect; and *acro-narcotic*, those which combine the action of the other two. Treatment has three things in view: to remove the injurious substance, neutralize its further action, and remedy such ill effects as it may have already produced. The stomach is to

be evacuated by emetics. You will be able to get nearly everywhere, at short notice, warm water and salt, or ground mustard, either of which is an excellent emetic. Stir up a tablespoonful in a cup of the warm water, and give repeatedly. The same quantity of wine of ipecac in water, or sulphate of zinc, twenty grains at a time, may be given. Tickling the back of the throat with the finger or a feather will sometimes induce vomiting. Half a pint to a pint at a time is enough. Too large a quantity may distend the stomach to the point of paralyzing the muscular walls, and too dilute solutions will act as purgatives instead of emetics. Do not stop to dissolve emetics fully, but stir them up in water, and give as quickly as possible. After any irritant poison give some bland fluid to soothe the injured parts. White of egg, milk, mucilage and water, flour and water, gruel, olive or castor oil, may be used. For all the acids, alkalies are the chemical antidote, and *vice versâ*. The antidote to a poison is either chemical, uniting with it to form a harmless compound, or physiological, correcting its effects upon the system.



## CHAPTER XX.

Gynæcological cases—Conduct of examinations, digital and instrumental—Specula—Tampons—Local medication—Douches—Care of abortion cases—of operations for lacerated cervix and perineum.

A LARGE proportion of the cases coming under the care of a nurse are those of disorders of the female reproductive organism, classed as gynæcological. These are sadly common, various, and often complicated. Many of them might be prevented by greater general knowledge and attention to the hygiene of these organs. Happily ignorance of her own anatomy is no longer regarded as essential to a woman's refinement, and it becomes every nurse at least to understand something of the anatomy of the genital organs, external and internal, their physiology and function, and the normal processes of menstruation, ovulation, and fecundation.

In pathological conditions, the first important thing for the nurse to understand is the method of physical examination of the pelvic organs, and what assistance the physician may require. For a merely digital examination, little will be needed beyond your presence and attention to wait upon the doctor as he may desire. Never leave a doctor alone with a gynæcological patient except at his own request. If you have opportunity to prepare the patient for examination, the important thing is to see that the rectum is empty and the external genitals clean.

An instrumental examination may be made with the patient in the dorsal, knee-chest, or lateral position.

Getting the patient properly placed is the duty of the nurse.

For examination in the dorsal position, the patient lies on her back on a firm mattress, the head, and not the shoulders, supported by a pillow; the knees should be flexed and abducted. Care should be taken in this position, as well as in all others, that the clothes are not too tight, so as to impede the movement of the knees or a view of the perineum; if so, slip them over the knees, and have a blanket or shawl ready to hand to throw over the knees if necessary. The knee-chest position is the exact reverse: hips elevated, weight resting on the knees, the chest flat against the table, not supported by the elbows. The third and most common is known as the lateral position. The patient lies on the left side, with the left buttock on the extreme left corner of the table, the left arm behind her, and the knees drawn up, the right above the left; the head and right arm come well to the right side of the table, the right shoulder as much depressed as possible. This attitude, with the aid of the Sims' speculum, gives the most complete view of the vagina and uterus, and is the best suited for operations on the cervix and anterior vaginal wall. The patient should be placed on the left side if the examination is to be made with the right hand, and on the right side if with the left. Whatever position is taken, the patient should be protected from any unnecessary exposure. The vulva only should be in view, a light blanket or a sheet placed lengthwise, covering each leg separately. In placing a subject in the dorsal position, the nurse should herself raise the knees to avoid any strain on the part of the patient, and for the same reason should not let her rise from it without first turning on the side.

The speculum is prepared for use by dipping it for an instant in hot water to warm it, and then oiling the outer

surface. The Sims' speculum must be held in position by an assistant. Other instruments in use for these cases are the depressor, sound, probe, tenaculum, curette, uterine dressing forceps, applicator, cotton holders, dilators, and pessaries, with all of which you should be familiar. All should be warmed before using, and it is well to have oil or vaseline close at hand, in case it is required. Dilators are used for stretching the cervical canal; pessaries, to hold in position a displaced uterus. If you should be directed to remove a pessary, remember that it must first be turned round so that its long axis will be coincident with that of the vagina. Various tampons and other local dressings are commonly employed in the treatment of uterine cases, for the preparation of which each doctor will give his own directions. The ordinary tampon is made by cutting a strip of absorbent cotton about three inches wide, and rolling it up, not too tightly, until it has a diameter of about an inch and a half. Tie a piece of twine or stout thread firmly about the middle of this, leaving an end of at least six inches hanging, for convenience in removal. These are used to keep the parts in proper position, and to apply medication. The "butterfly" tampon is a thin, flat piece of cotton with a string similarly tied about the middle.

When a uterine examination is to be made, the tampons should be prepared beforehand. Applicators have bits of cotton twisted tightly on their tips, and little balls or squares of cotton will also be wanted to swab out the vagina.

Vaginal medication is also applied by means of suppositories and douches. The latter is a mode of treatment which the nurse will most frequently have to give. The douche may be either medicated or of pure water, as directed. The latter, when tepid, is simply for cleanliness, but the hot douche has a distinct therapeutic effect on

congested or inflamed pelvic tissues. At first the congestion is increased, but a continued application of the hot water causes a secondary and more or less lasting contraction of the blood-vessels. Thus it is an excellent hæmostatic in all forms of capillary hæmorrhage. It also induces uterine contractions, and acts to a certain extent as a local anodyne. Hot douches should be of 112° to 118° F., and are usually ordered as prolonged douches, from two to four quarts being given. The patient should lie on the back, with the hips elevated until they are several inches higher than the shoulders. A douche taken sitting or standing is of very limited utility; a bed-pan with an overflow pipe is needed. The fountain syringe is now chiefly used, as most doctors consider the steady flow under low pressure as preferable to the intermittent action of the Higginson's syringe. It should be suspended from a considerable height, to give good force to the flow. The long nozzle of the syringe is used, and should be well introduced, that the hot water may come in direct contact with the highest portions of the vagina. It should be carefully slid along the posterior vaginal wall until it has reached a point behind the cervix, before the water is injected. In its normal state, the vagina is about three inches long. Any medication ordered should be included in the last quart. Care must be taken that the mucous membrane is not blistered by the hot tube. For this reason ivory or hard-rubber nozzles are preferable to those of metal. For operation cases some surgeons prefer those of glass, as more perfectly aseptic. The tube should not be perforated at the immediate extremity, as there is danger of injecting the fluid into the cavity of the uterus, and doing serious harm, especially after confinement or miscarriage, when the mouth of the uterus remains open. Under no circumstances is it advisable to leave the patient alone with a fountain syringe in operation, as if the water



all runs out, dangerous consequences may follow the injection of air into the uterus.

Cases of miscarriage often require careful nursing to prevent permanent ill effects. The first indication of an approaching abortion is hæmorrhage from the uterus, generally accompanied by pain. The patient should at once be put to bed, as the threatened miscarriage may in some cases be averted by rest and quiet. The patient should have as much care after a miscarriage as after labour at full term, being allowed in no way to exert herself. It is a great mistake to regard it as of slight importance; the loss of blood is often excessive, and the shock to the nervous system is greater than that produced by regular labour. The one is a natural, the other a pathological, process. A season of perfect rest is necessary to allow the uterus to return to its natural state. Miscarriage is more common among women who have borne children than among those who bear for the first time. After it has occurred a few times a predisposition to it exists, and it becomes difficult to carry a child to full term.

If a nurse has charge of a case of abortion or miscarriage, acting as a midwife, she must be sure that all the placenta and membranes come away from the uterus, as if anything be left there is a grave chance of serious mischief supervening, and it is always a safeguard to a nurse to consider that an abortion is really a graver condition to cope with than a natural labour.

The most common gynæcological operations are those for lacerations of the cervix or the perineum, both injuries consequent upon childbirth. The same general rules apply in all minor operations. In the preparation of the patient the previous condition of the bowels and the character of any vaginal discharge must be carefully noted and reported. At least six hours previous to operation

an enema should be administered, that the rectum may be emptied and become quiet, and the urine drawn off by catheter, if not passed voluntarily, within fifteen minutes of the operation. The patient should be given a thorough bath and an antiseptic vaginal douche, 1-5000 bichloride of mercury being commonly ordered. For perineal operations you may be directed to shave the parts. Have a T-bandage ready for use if required. After a cervix operation, obtain from the surgeon definite directions about emptying the bladder. Of course all orders in regard to diet, medication, and position must be scrupulously carried out. After an operation on the perineum it has been customary for the patient's knees to be tied together, that no unconscious movement on her part may bring a strain upon the stitches. The perineal wound ought to heal by first intention, and if the stitches are pulled upon so as to cut, even if they are not torn out, this desirable result will be hindered. The treatment consists of rest and the maintenance of absolute cleanliness. The success or failure of the operation depends here largely upon the nurse, as a little careless manipulation on her part may render useless the best skill of the surgeon.

If the patient is allowed to pass urine voluntarily, the sutured parts must be gently irrigated and dried after each micturition. If the patient is catheterized, watch that no inadvertent drop falls upon the wound. A piece of absorbent cotton between it and the catheter will be found a great protection. During defecation, also, the nurse must see that no undue strain is allowed upon the stitches. It may be necessary, especially if the laceration has been through the sphincter, to support the perineum with the hand during the passage of fæces. In these cases, also, the rectum must be washed out after each movement. In all manipulations the utmost gentleness

and care must be exercised, and the most scrupulous cleanliness preserved until the stitches are removed, which will be in about nine days.

In cases of laceration through the sphincter, and also of abdominal section, it is desirable to have the patient under observation and treatment for several days preceding the operation, and the diet restricted to such articles as leave but little solid residue in the intestinal canal. By far the greatest number of laparotomies are performed upon female subjects, and for the relief of conditions peculiar to their sex. The care of these cases has been already described.

## CHAPTER XXI.

Obstetric emergencies—Utero-gestation—Symptoms of pregnancy—Abortion—Parturition—The three stages of labour—The conduct of each—How to treat the child, the placenta, the mother—Lactation—Care of the mother during the puerperal state—Dangers of the puerperal state.

It is perhaps more often in obstetric cases than in any others that the nurse will be called upon to assume, in his absence, the responsibilities properly belonging to the physician. It may happen that she will be obliged to deliver the child before medical aid can arrive, and a nurse who undertakes this branch of the work should at least know how to conduct a normal case without direction, for the lives of both mother and child may depend upon her skill and promptness. In order to be prepared for such an occasion should it arise, it is necessary for her to possess a much fuller knowledge of midwifery than she will ordinarily be called upon to put into practice. The following instructions need to be preceded by a more thorough acquaintance with pelvic anatomy and physiology than can be given here.

The development of an embryo in the uterus is known as pregnancy, or utero-gestation. During this condition the uterus becomes enlarged, rises out of the pelvis, and occupies the abdominal cavity. Other physical signs are suppression of the menses, enlargement of the breasts and the presence of milk in them, and movements of the foetus. Milk is sometimes found in the breasts as early as the



second month. This is strong evidence of pregnancy, especially if it occurs in a woman who has not borne children. The mammary glands are so intimately connected with the reproductive organs as to be usually classed among them. During pregnancy they become swollen and tender, the veins enlarge, and the circles or areolæ about the nipples become discoloured. The papillæ around the nipple become prominent. Swelling of the feet is not uncommon, with enlargement of the veins of the legs. Bladder-disturbances—as retention or incontinence of urine—are not uncommon. A leucorrhœal discharge may be present. Constipation, diarrhœa, and other disturbances of digestion may be looked for. Nausea, particularly distressing in the morning when the patient first assumes the erect posture, and thence called “the morning sickness,” is common in the early stage of pregnancy. There may be at the same time an abnormal appetite. Salivation sometimes occurs. During the fifth month the movements of the fœtus usually begin to be felt by the mother. By this time the uterus has risen above the brim of the pelvis, and the nausea may be expected to subside. Many nervous manifestations may accompany pregnancy—as insomnia, irritability, neuralgia, headaches, toothaches, etc. A cough is common, and in the later stages dyspnœa, arising from pressure upon the lungs. None of all these symptoms occurring singly has any diagnostic value, nor is the absence of them to be counted as negative proof; but when they are found together they afford strong presumptive evidence of pregnancy. Still, a spurious pregnancy will sometimes manifest all of the subjective and even some of the objective symptoms.

During its intra-uterine existence the embryo, or fœtus, is contained in a sac—the amnion—which secretes the watery amniotic fluid in which the fœtus floats. The

foetus is connected with the uterine wall by the placenta and the funis, or umbilical cord. Through these it receives its nutriment from the mother.

At the end of nine months the embryo is fully developed, and is expelled from the uterine cavity, the process being known as labour, or parturition. If such expulsion occurs before the embryo is capable of maintaining an independent existence—that is, earlier than the seventh month—it is known as abortion or miscarriage; if later than this period, but before the end of the ninth month, it is called premature labour.

The full duration of pregnancy is between 274 and 280 days, generally 278 after the cessation of menstruation, although it may be prolonged to 300. The usual rule for calculating the date of its probable termination is to add nine months and seven days to the date when menstruation last began. This is not always to be relied on, but is based on the theory that conception is most likely to have taken place just after the close of the menstrual period. The approach of labour is heralded by certain preliminary symptoms. During the last two weeks the abdomen diminishes in size, the uterus sinking down into the pelvis. The pressure upon the lungs gradually becomes less, so that the difficulty of breathing is removed, but there is increased pressure upon the bladder and rectum, occasioning frequent evacuations. Uterine contractions begin to be felt, and are finally attended by pains. True labour pains come on at regular intervals, increasing in intensity, and are usually first felt in the back. False pains are chiefly in front, and are short and irregular. They do not aid at all in the labour, but usually result from indigestion or an overloaded state of the bowels. A dose of castor-oil will clear the intestines and probably relieve false pains, but violent purgation may precipitate the real labour. With the coming

on of true pains there is often a discharge of blood and mucus, sometimes called the "show."

There are three distinct stages of labour. The first is the stage of dilatation of the cervix, terminating with the rupture of the membranes containing the water, or liquor amnii. This bag is formed by the pressure of the contracting uterus upon the membranes containing the amniotic fluid, and by the same means is forced through the cervical canal, thus dilating it. This is what takes place during a pain. In the intervals between the pains, the uterus relaxes, the amniotic bag becomes less tense, and the position of the child may be made out through its walls. When the os is sufficiently dilated the bag usually bursts and the amniotic fluid gushes out. This terminates the first stage of labour.

The second stage includes the passage of the child along the pelvic canal, and is concluded by its delivery. After the membranes have ruptured and the fluid has escaped, the uterus contracts directly upon the child more and more strongly, forcing it toward the pelvic outlet, the point of least resistance. Each pain is now accompanied by a strong impulse to bear down, which aids in the expulsion of the foetus.

After this is accomplished there still remains the third stage, during which the uterus contracts upon the placenta, detaching it from the uterine surface and pushing it out also. The expulsion of the placenta ends the third and final stage of labour, and the woman now enters upon the puerperal state. The empty uterus contracts into a firm, hard ball, felt just above the symphysis pubis. It continues for some little time to maintain more or less painful contractions known as "after-pains." These gradually cease. A discharge called the lochia is set up, which lasts for three or four weeks. It takes about six weeks for the organs to regain their normal size and condition. The

process is known as involution. The puerperal state is one of peculiar liability to contagion. The interior of the uterus is after delivery in the condition of an open wound, eminently fit for the reception and development of septic germs. For this reason a nurse must never go to an obstetric case from one of contagious disease of any kind, or from a septic surgical case; and the same anti-septic precautions should be taken as in a surgical operation.

The average duration of a natural labour is sixteen hours, but in women who have previously borne children, and often even in primiparæ, it is frequently much less.

It is during the first stage of labour that the nurse is likely to be summoned, and she should answer the call as promptly as possible, so as to have time to make all necessary preparations for the birth of the child without hurry.

Should you have opportunity for previous consultation with the expectant mother, you will frequently be asked to state just what provision it is desirable to make. The following list contains all the essentials, though it may be enlarged and elaborated to any extent to suit the individual taste: For the baby, there will be needed first a small old blanket, a pair of round-pointed scissors, not too sharp, to cut the umbilical cord, and tape or string with which to tie it. The best material is heavy Chinese silk, but narrow Dutch tape will answer. Next a bottle of olive-oil, a piece of old white Castile soap, some clean soft bits of old linen, salicylated absorbent cotton, a small soft sponge, a box of talcum powder, not less than four dozen cotton diapers in three sizes, four strips of flannel for bands eighteen inches long by six inches wide, four long-sleeved flannel shirts, six flannel petticoats, eight plain slips, three or four soft woolly blankets (preferably



knitted), and two dozen each of large and small nickel-plated safety-pins.

For the mother will be wanted six plain night-gowns, one or two flannel wrappers (light and loose), two flannel sacks, packets of absorbent cotton, and a rubber sheet, antiseptic gauze, and ten yards of stout unbleached muslin for bandages, etc.

In addition to the above-named articles for the mother and child, you should have at hand, when the critical time arrives, plenty of clean towels, a new nail-brush, soap, hot and cold water, ice, three basins, a bed-pan, a syringe, a clean glass catheter, vaseline (preferably carbolized), and brandy. Ergot and chloroform, carbolic acid, and bichloride solution are likely also to be needed. It may be well to ask the doctor whether he wishes you to provide these.

When it is determined that labour is actually in progress, the patient and the room should be got in readiness. Unless there is a previous history of precipitate delivery, the patient need not at once be put to bed; indeed, it is rather better that she should stand or walk about, resting occasionally on a chair, but maintaining an upright position, as this renders the axis of the uterus coincident with that of the pelvis, and so favours the descent of the head. The bed should be prepared for her, and well protected. The under sheet must be put on tightly, as it may not be changed again for some days, and covered by a rubber and draw-sheet. Over these a second rubber and draw-sheet should be placed, which, after the labour is over, can be removed, leaving the first clean and dry for the patient to lie on. Or, in place of this latter, an absorbent pad may be used, which is perhaps better, as it can afterward be burned. It should be about two feet square and two inches thick, and may be made of woodwool, jute, absorbent cotton, or—cheaper than either, and almost equally

good—fresh pine sawdust loosely quilted into a well-washed muslin cover. Cheese-cloth will not answer if sawdust is used, as it sifts through. If two or three pads are provided, they will be found very useful, and will save their cost in laundry work. Sometimes a cot is used during labour, and the patient is afterward transferred to the permanent bed.

The patient should have on a clean night-dress, and over it a warm wrapper, which can easily be slipped off when she is ready to go to bed. Brush the hair and braid it tightly. Never use hair-pins. Give a large enema, and see that the bladder is emptied. It may be necessary to use the catheter, owing to closure of the urethra by the pressure of the foetal head, but usually there will be frequent and voluntary passage of urine. If the catheter is used, be sure that it is surgically clean. Wash the external parts before using it, and do not let it slip into the vagina. If this should happen, take it out, wash, and again disinfect it before introducing it into the urethra, as otherwise it may carry in enough vaginal mucus to set up cystitis, and so produce a painful complication. A vaginal douche of some antiseptic solution should always be given to cleanse the passage through which the child will pass. Always wash the external parts, first with soap and water, and then with a bichloride solution, 1-4000 or 5000, using for this purpose absorbent cotton, which can be thrown away—not a sponge or a wash cloth.

The patient should be allowed plenty of digestible food, but no stimulants, as they increase the danger of post-partum hæmorrhage. Fluid diet is to be preferred, on account of the possibility that chloroform may be given later.

The first stage of labour occupies from three to six hours. An examination must be made early to discover the presentation of the child, but when this is once clearly

made out, too frequent examinations are to be avoided, as during this stage they only irritate without being of much use. Before making any examination, scrub the hands, especially about the finger-nails, most thoroughly with soap and water, rinse off the soap, and soak them in bichloride, 1-2000. The hand taken directly from this solution will need no further lubrication for an ordinary examination. Introduce the finger into the vagina during an interval between pains until it reaches the open mouth of the uterus. The membranes are then lax, and the presenting part of the foetus can be most easily felt, but the degree of dilatation of the os can only be accurately ascertained during a pain, when the membranes are pressed against it. Be very careful not to rupture the membranes before the os is fully dilated. The examination should occupy the time taken up by a pain, and part of the interval preceding or following. In the first stage these intervals are long. Efforts at bearing down should not be encouraged, as their only effect is to exhaust the patient's strength. There is often nausea, and even vomiting. Cramps in the limbs are sometimes distressing, but can generally be relieved by straightening and rubbing them. Chills are not of rare occurrence. Neither of these is an alarming indication. The patient should be put to bed when the pains change from the back to the front, before the membranes are ruptured, if that event can be anticipated, as, if the body is upright when this occurs, there is danger that the umbilical cord will be washed down in the gush of waters. The clothing should be pinned up well out of the way, and an extra sheet spread over the lower part of the person, or an unstarched white muslin skirt may be worn. No one should now be allowed in the room but the necessary assistants. An enema given at this stage is frequently of the greatest value, as the removal of feces from the rectum not only eliminates the possibility

of mechanical obstructions to the second stage of labour, but frequently acts as a healthy stimulus to the uterus.

The position taken may be on the back or the left side, as preferred, in either case near the edge of the bed. It is thought that in primiparæ the danger of tearing the perineum may be less in the lateral position. In general it may be stated that the erect posture should be maintained during the first stage, the dorsal until the head is on the perinaeum, the lateral during the birth of the child, and the dorsal again during delivery of the placenta. Very little exposure is necessary; the clothing can be so arranged as to cover the patient and yet be protected from discharges. It is generally sufficient to scratch the presenting membranes with the finger-nail to rupture them, or, if they be tough, the end of a hair-pin may be used, passed along the palmar side of the index finger.

If you have not been able to decide with certainty the presentation of the child before the membranes are ruptured, it is important that you do so immediately after, as there is a possibility of correcting a mal-presentation by external manipulation if it is discovered early—a possibility which is lost after the child once sinks into the basin of the pelvis.

In a natural labour the head presents. This is the largest part of the child's body, and where it passes, the rest easily follows. The bones of the cranium are soft and yielding, and are united only by membranes, so that when pressed together they can overlap. There are two spaces between them, known as the anterior and posterior fontanelles. By these, and by the cranial sutures, the head is recognized, as well as by its being harder and firmer than any other part. After the rupture of the membranes, the scalp will afford a rough, hairy sensation, and the fontanelles can be distinguished from each other. The anterior is the larger, and has four corners; the posterior is triangular.



Pass a finger around the edge of the os to discover if any part besides the head has descended. If the cord has prolapsed, try if possible to replace it above the head, as it is likely to be crushed during the progress of labour, cutting off the child's circulation with fatal result. The operation of returning it will be facilitated by having the patient rest on her knees and elbows. Remember never to make any examination, or even to touch the patient in the region of the genitals, without first thoroughly washing and disinfecting the hands.

During the second stage, examinations must be more frequent, to test the degree of advancement of the head. The pains will now be more severe, the intervals between them shorter, and there will be an impulse to aid them by bearing down. This need not be suggested, as it will come of itself at the proper time. The patient not infrequently drops asleep for a few minutes between the pains. The only assistance that can now be rendered is to support the back, and to give the patient something to pull upon if she feels inclined. A sheet knotted to the foot of the bed may be useful for this purpose. As the head approaches the perineum, this support should be taken away, and the bearing-down efforts discouraged, lest it be too suddenly stretched, and so torn. The progress of the head through the vulva must be rather restrained than hastened, as the more gradual it is the less is the danger of such a perinaeal rupture. This is most likely to occur in a primapara, and is usually in consequence of the head being driven too far backward, and too forcibly against the perineum. It may sometimes be averted by supporting the perineum with the palm of the hand, and guiding the head forward. This support should not be continuous, but applied during the last two or three pains, when the anterior margin of the perineum grows evidently thin. Careful watch should be kept, and, as the head emerges, it should be pressed

forward and slightly upward, so as to relieve the strain upon the perineum as much as possible. The hand should not follow the head, but be kept upon the perineum as it retracts. If a tear seems imminent, do not allow the head to emerge during a pain, but work it out gradually in an interval between pains. This manœuvre is greatly aided by making traction with two fingers in the rectum. It is well to do the same while the shoulders are passing, though the greatest danger is over when the head is safely born. Look to see if the cord is about the child's neck, and, if so, draw it gently down and slip it over the head. If it cannot be loosened enough for this, or if it is wound two or three times around the neck, put a finger under one loop and cut it, tying both ends. There will usually be plenty of time for this, as there is apt to be an interval of several minutes before the shoulders follow the head. After that the perineum need no longer be supported, and the hands may be free to receive the child.

As soon as it is born, lay it down at right angles to the mother, close enough to make no traction on the cord. The shock of exposure to the air will generally excite inspiration. If it does not, wipe out the mouth, to remove any mucus that may obstruct it, slap the child on the back, blow on it, or sprinkle with cold water. Do not cut the cord until the child has cried, or until no pulsation can be felt in it; squeeze out the contents to reduce the bulk as much as possible, and tie it in two places, one about two and the other three or four inches from the child's abdomen, and cut between the two with blunt scissors, which will crush the vessels. The end of the cord should be examined after an hour or so, and, if there is any bleeding, another ligature should be applied. The ligature on the placental end is to keep the placenta from being drained of blood, in which case the shrinkage would make its expulsion less easy, and, in case of twins, might

be fatal to the second child. The child, once separated from the mother, and breathing properly, may be wrapped in a blanket and laid aside in a safe place while the mother receives attention. Immediately upon the birth of the child the assistant should have placed one hand over the abdomen, to secure contraction of the uterus, and to ascertain if there is a second child in it. It should be firmly held until after it is entirely empty.

The expulsion of the placenta may follow immediately upon that of the child, or after an interval of half an hour or more. If after its separation from the uterus it is detained in the vagina beyond a reasonable time, slight traction upon the cord will usually serve to remove it, but no such traction should be made while there is any attachment to the uterine surface. The uterus may be recognized as empty when it is felt as a firm, hard ball just above the symphysis pubis. If it fails to contract after the birth of the child, press it down into the pelvis, with the hand over the fundus, the thumb resting on its anterior surface, while the fingers are pressed down behind the organ. This will generally stir up a pain. If the placenta is not then expelled, repeat the movement with the next pain. As the placenta slips from the vulva, it should be caught and twisted round and round, so that none of the membranes will be left behind. A vessel should be at hand to receive it. Later, it must be carefully examined to see if it is entire. If any portion is missing, it must be looked out for until it is passed, as it is a possible source of danger so long as it is retained. After examination, burn it.

The vulva may now be bathed with warm disinfectant solution, the soiled articles removed, and a binder pinned firmly about the abdomen. A straight band eighteen inches wide is the best shape for this. It can be closely fitted with pins, and should come well below the hips, so

as not to slip up. Sometimes a folded towel is put under it, just over the fundus uteri, to make additional pressure at this point. Over the vulva place a pad of absorbent cotton or woodwool, folded in antiseptic gauze, or a moist bichloride dressing covered with oiled silk. Some such dressing as this, which can be burned as soon as soiled, has now almost entirely, and very advantageously, superseded the old-fashioned napkin. It should be renewed every three or four hours at first; every time it is changed, and when the patient urinates or defecates, the parts are to be carefully irrigated with the disinfectant solution, or with water which has been boiled. Before changing the dressing, the nurse should disinfect her hands as in dressing a wound, and take the same care to see that everything brought in contact with the patient is antiseptically clean.

After the first dressing the mother must be kept entirely quiet, and the nurse may give her attention to the child. No talking should now be allowed in the room, no visitors, no excitement of any kind. Before leaving the mother, note the condition of the pulse, which should be rather slower than usual, from sixty to seventy. If it is above one hundred, look out for some complication, especially hæmorrhage.

After the mother has rested a few hours, and the child has been washed and dressed, it is well to put it to the breast. The first milk, the colostrum, is of quite different quality from the later secretion, and has a purgative effect upon the child, clearing the intestines of the meconium, a dark viscid matter with which they are loaded at birth. The suckling of the child helps to secure contraction of the uterus, often occasioning quite severe after-pains; it excites more abundant secretion and draws out the nipple. Indeed, it is quite as much for the mother's sake as for the child's that it is put to the breast thus



promptly. The baby will not suffer if it has no food at all for the first twenty-four hours. Do not accept any suggestions with regard to the necessity of feeding it. The colostrum is scanty, but quite sufficient for the need. When the breasts are engorged, *very* gentle rubbing with warm oil, always in a direction from circumference to centre, will accelerate the flow of milk. The milk does not appear in abundance until about the third day. Its secretion may be delayed till the fifth or sixth day. There is almost always some pain and constitutional disturbance accompanying it, and, if the breasts are not properly relieved, milk fever and mammary abscess may ensue. If the child cannot empty the breast sufficiently, the milk should be drawn off by a breast-pump. A good substitute for a breast-pump is a champagne-bottle with a smooth edge; fill it with hot water, let it stand a moment, then pour it out quickly, oil the edge, and apply the mouth of the bottle over the nipple. As the heated air condenses, the milk will be sucked out into the bottle. The condensation may be increased by wrapping round the bottle a towel wet in cold water. The same method is useful to draw out a retracted nipple, which child has difficulty in grasping. Sunken or retracted nipples may be somewhat helped by gently drawing them out with the fingers several times daily. It is a good plan to manipulate them in this way during the last two or three months previous to confinement, and at the same time to rub them with vaseline or cacao butter, to render the skin soft and flexible. This treatment will go far to prevent them from becoming excoriated or fissured. Should this happen, it may be necessary to use nipple-shields at the time of suckling. The nipples must be kept free from pressure, and the breast protected by an extra covering, as they are very sensitive to cold. They need to be kept clean, but it is not well to bathe the nipples too much, as it makes

them tender. After each nursing, sprinkle them liberally with talcum powder without washing or otherwise drying them, and they will in the majority of cases need no other treatment. Of course this must be washed off before the child is again put to the breast, preferably with a weak solution of borax.

If the child, for any reason, is not to suckle, the secretion of milk must be checked. This is usually done by bandaging the breasts closely, supporting them by pads of cotton at each side, so that the pressure will be made evenly. The bowels must be kept open, and the amount of fluid taken into the system limited as far as possible. Belladonna is sometimes employed to help to dry up the secretion, usually in the form of an unguent rubbed in gently. Rubbing of the breasts must always be toward the nipple.

The mother during the puerperal state requires the most careful nursing. She should be kept in bed for ten days or two weeks, not being allowed to sit up for any purpose, or in any way to exert herself. It is of the greatest importance that she and everything about her be kept clean. She should have a thorough sponge-bath all over every day, and the vulva should be washed two or three times daily. On the question of douches, doctors differ. If you have no especial directions, it is safe to give one of 1-5000 bichloride or of boiled water immediately after labour, and then no more unless the lochia become offensive, as may occur after five or six days. There should be no odour perceptible on entering the room. Have plenty of fresh air, but at the same time be careful to avoid chilling the patient, especially when she first gets up. The catheter must be used every six or eight hours if the bladder cannot be otherwise emptied. There is often temporary paralysis of the bladder following labour. A laxative or an exmollient enema should be

given on the third day, and every second day thereafter until the bowels move naturally. The diet should be light and unstimulating for the first week; after that, if the patient is progressing favourably, she may return to her usual diet.

One of the greatest dangers attending childbirth is that of hæmorrhage. This may take place either before, during, or soon after labour.

Hæmorrhage immediately after delivery is known as post-partum hæmorrhage; occurring two or three days later, it is called secondary. It may follow even a perfectly natural labour so profusely as to endanger life. There is little fear of it while the uterus is firmly contracted. If it is felt to be enlarging and relaxing, it is a sign of danger, and every effort must be made to induce contractions, which prevent the escape of blood by lessening the calibre of the blood-vessels. This symptom, and other indications of hæmorrhage—as pallor, coldness of the extremities, feeble pulse and respiration—must be watched for, especially when the patient is asleep.

Watch particularly the lips, as the mucous membrane, being thinner, shows loss of blood more quickly than the skin. The blood may come in a sudden gush, or in a slow but steady flow, from the placental site, and is in consequence of failure of the uterine muscles to contract and close the blood-vessels left open by the separation of the placenta. The direct object of treatment is to induce contractions of the uterus. Open the windows to give abundant fresh air, elevate the foot of the bed, rub ice on the abdomen, and make vigorous pressure upon the uterus. You may give ergot if the uterus is empty, but never while the foetus or placenta remain in it. The important thing is to empty the uterus, and you should not hesitate to introduce the whole hand in order to clean it out. If the placenta has not been expelled, it must now be

removed without delay, but never try to extract it by pulling upon the cord. The hand, first made aseptic and well oiled, should be inserted well above the placenta, so as to make sure of getting the whole of it. In the same way, you should sweep out any clots which may prevent the uterus from contracting, and knead the organ vigorously, with one hand inside and one on the abdominal surface. You may carry into the uterus with the hand a lump of ice, or a sponge soaking in vinegar, or inject hot water (116° F.), but with all this allow the patient herself to make absolutely no effort. The most efficient way of controlling the bleeding is to stuff the uterus full of iodoform gauze. This the nurse can do at once if she is alone, and cannot leave the patient to prepare a hot douche.

Internal hæmorrhage during labour is a formidable complication, since there may be no escape of blood externally. The patient suddenly collapses, and has a severe bursting pain in the abdomen. Labour pains cease, and the uterus becomes greatly distended. Give stimulants hypodermically, and summon the nearest physician.

Another peculiar danger to which this state is liable is that of puerperal fever, a form of blood-poisoning most commonly established within three or four days after labour, resulting either from absorption of the decomposing matter produced by the woman herself, or from infection brought to her from some external source. After the raw surfaces are healed over and the os uteri closed, the danger is less, but antiseptic precautions ought still to be kept up. The disease is commonly initiated by chills, followed by high fever, the temperature rising to 102°, 103°, or even, in severe cases, to 105°. The pulse is rapid; the countenance sunken and anxious; there is a sickly odour of the breath; usually diarrhœa and vomiting; the lochial discharge is suppressed, or becomes altered in character; the secretion of milk ceases. It is often complicated with



peritonitis or metritis—inflammation of the uterus. The symptoms and severity are variable, but it is always dangerous and highly infectious. The treatment is practically the same as that of wound infection in general: the application of antiseptics to the affected surface, and supporting the general strength. Fresh air, surgical cleanliness, and faithful antisepsis will prevent its development. The personal hygiene of a nurse must receive the greatest possible attention, as well as that of the patient under her care. More especially is this true in the case of a midwife or nurse who is called on to nurse many puerperal cases. It is nothing short of a criminal act for a nurse to attend a second case of parturition when one already under her charge is suffering from puerperal fever. She must on no account associate herself in any way with other cases, as this disease is very readily communicated from patient to patient. Equal care must be bestowed in surgically cleaning all apparatus, etc., used at such a time.

Another disease of the puerperal state, though not entirely confined to it, is phlegmasia dolens, commonly known as milk-leg, from a popular but entirely unfounded notion that the milk settles in the leg. It is caused by obstruction of the femoral vein by a blood-clot, and results most commonly from exposure or over-exertion; it is a local expression of septic infection. The leg swells and becomes intensely painful, the skin white and tense. There is often fever accompanying it, and sometimes chills. It is treated by absolute rest. Support the limb comfortably, keep it warm by enveloping it in cotton-wool, and the condition may be expected to gradually disappear, though it does not always terminate so happily.

Puerperal convulsions sometimes occur, technically termed eclampsia. These are usually of a uræmic type, resulting from deficient action of the kidneys, and are

very dangerous. On account of the premonitory symptoms, often overlooked, a pregnant woman should be under the care of a physician for some time previous to labour, and during the later months the urine should be tested for albumin every ten days. Preventive treatment is most important.

Headache, with ringing in the ears and bright flashes before the eyes, dyspnœa, nausea, puffiness of the face, hands, and labia, and diminished excretion of urine, are among the alarming symptoms. Give plenty of fresh air, see that the clothing is entirely loose, and put something between the teeth to keep the tongue from being bitten. The patient will be entirely unconscious during the attack, and may rouse at first as if from sleep, but, unless speedy relief is obtained, soon sinks into fatal stupor.

A form of insanity may follow labour, known as puerperal mania. It usually takes the form of melancholia, often with a disposition to injure the child. It is acute while it lasts, but rarely permanent. It is a possibility against which the nurse should always be on her guard, as it may come on very abruptly, sometimes even before the labour is ended. Take particular care of a patient who has been low-spirited during pregnancy.

## CHAPTER XXII.

The care of infants—Treatment of suspended animation—Washing and dressing the baby—The baby's food—Sick children—Early symptoms of disorder—Thrush—Ophthalmia—Digestive disturbances—Cholera infantum—Convulsions—Croup—Hooping-cough—Mumps—Chicken-pox—Measles—Meningitis—Hydrocephalus—Rachitis.

THE care of an infant begins with its separation from the mother and the tying of the umbilical cord. Independent circulation and respiration should now be established, and its existence as a separate entity commences. The first thing is to see if the heart is beating and the child is breathing properly; and the second to thoroughly cleanse the eyes. The shock of contact with the air will generally excite respiration, but if it fails to do so, it must be artificially stimulated. To do this, first wipe out the mouth and throat with the finger to remove any accumulation of mucus which might obstruct the air passages, then fan or blow upon the child sharply, sprinkle cold water in its face, slap its back, or, if these measures produce no effect, dip it alternately into cold and hot water. The cold water is merely to produce shock, and the child should remain in it but an instant, and then be immersed for a minute or two in hot water—not over 110° Fahr. Then dry and rub with flannel. If natural respirations are still not established, they should be artificially produced—after Sylvester's method—and kept up as long as the heart beats ever so faintly; but, in doing so, remember that the infant's ribs are very resilient, and

easily injured—a very little pressure only is necessary to compress an infant's chest. Through all these processes, be careful not to let the child become chilled. After every shock of cold water or cold air, a plunge into warm water should be given to restore the vital heat. In delicate, and especially in premature, infants, although breathing, there may be very low vitality, and warmth may be more essential to their preservation than anything else. It is often a matter of difficulty to keep them warm enough. A *couveruse* or incubating apparatus, in which a perfectly even temperature can be maintained, is sometimes used, and the child is kept in it until it has acquired sufficient vigour to endure the variations of an ordinary atmosphere.

All babies need at first a great deal of warmth. Through fear of chilling them, some physicians prefer not to have a child washed for several hours, or even days, after birth. To remove the *vernix caseosa*, or cheesy varnish with which it will be more or less covered, it may be rubbed with sweet oil, and then wiped with a soft cloth. For a feeble child, this is all the cleansing of the body necessary at first, except that in all cases the eyes must be thoroughly washed. For this purpose use a warm saturated solution of boric acid.

Ordinarily, however, the baby may be washed at the nurse's convenience, while the mother is resting. The bath should be given in a warm place, and its temperature between 90° and 95°. Test this with a thermometer, and do not rely on the tactile sensation of the hand only. If no thermometer is at hand, place your own elbow in the water, and judge how you bear the temperature there.

Take the feet of the child in the right hand, the shoulders in the left, letting the head rest upon the arm, and lower it very gradually into the water. Still supporting the head with the left hand, wash it all over with



a clean soft sponge, then lift it out into the folds of a warm towel. Dry thoroughly, especially about the joints, but without much rubbing. Dust with talcum powder under the arms and between the legs, and look to see if the anus and urethra are open, and the child in a normal condition all over. Wrap the cord in dry salicylated cotton, and lay it on the left side of the body. Keep it in place by a flannel band about the abdomen, tight enough not to slip, but not so tight as to impede the child's respiration. All the garments should be warm, and not too tight. Put one inside another, and the whole on over the feet rather than the head, turning the child no more than is necessary.

From this time on the baby should have a bath all over daily. The best time for it is in the morning, and halfway between two meals. The temperature of the room in which it is given should be not less than  $75^{\circ}$ , and the temperature of the water  $100^{\circ}$ . The child should not remain in the tub more than five minutes. Little soap is needed and little rubbing, for the skin is very tender. Use talcum powder where there is any suggestion of chafing. Fresh, dry cotton should be put on the cord each day until it falls off, which it will do in about a week; boric acid is a good dressing. It is well then to keep a compress over the umbilicus until it is depressed and of the same colour as the surrounding skin. The shirt should be long enough to meet the diapers, to which it may be pinned. It also should be of flannel, with long sleeves, and open all the way down the front. Over this a flannel petticoat or sleeveless slip should come down well over the feet. Socks are unimportant while long dresses are worn, but the feet must be kept thoroughly warm. The outer garments vary to suit the taste, but everything should be soft, warm, and loose. Pins should never be used in an infant's toilet. Cotton diapers are

better than linen. These should be changed as soon as wet, and never used again without having been washed. It is most important to change these at once as soon as they are soiled, also to wash them very carefully; soda should never be used, and soft water always, if it can be obtained. The commonest causes of irritation about the buttocks and groins of infants are—

1. The non-removal of soiled diapers.
2. Improper washing.

The bowels may be expected to move two or three times daily. The meconium ought to be cleared out, and water passed during the first twenty-four hours. If the latter fails to occur, apply a hot stupe over the kidneys. The child's breasts will sometimes be swollen and full of milk for a few days after birth. Do not rub or let the clothing make any pressure upon them, and the condition usually will gradually disappear without treatment.

As a rule, the most suitable food for a baby is its mother's milk, or, that failing, the nearest approach to it that can be made, though there are exceptional cases in which the mother's milk fails to agree with the child. The child should be fed, during the first three months, at intervals of two or three hours regularly. The intervals may be longer at night. In putting the child to the breast, see that the nostrils are not obstructed, otherwise it can neither breathe nor suck. It should not be allowed to go on sucking indefinitely after it has had food enough, or to suck an empty feeding-bottle, its own fingers, or anything else. This may keep it quiet for a time, but ultimately makes matters worse by getting its stomach overloaded or full of wind. A baby need not be assumed to be hungry because it cries; but something is the matter with it, and it is the business of the nurse to find out what. It does not cry unless it is in some way uncomfortable. A child a month old should sleep twenty hours

out of the twenty-four, without being rocked or carried about. Habits will be easily acquired at this age, and a child's education cannot be commenced at too early an age. The child should sleep in a crib, and be taught to go to sleep by itself. Let it lie on either side, not directly on the back, as there is danger in this position that the milk may regurgitate and get into the trachea. Do not have a strong light in the room, as the eyes of both mother and child are weak.

In the absence of the mother's milk, that of a suitable wet-nurse is considered the best food for the child, but desirable ones are difficult to find. She must be a perfectly healthy and not nervous woman, whose own child is nearly the age of the one she is to nurse. If cow's milk is used, it must be at first diluted with twice as much water, and slightly sweetened. The proportion of water may be gradually lessened, until after six months the milk may be given pure. Milk from a single cow is no longer recommended, as the average from a well-cared-for herd is more uniform in quality. Unless the milk is exceptionally pure and directly obtained, it should be sterilized before use. Unless it comes from thoroughbred Jersey cows, cream should be added to it and a little salt. Sugar of milk is the best for sweetening, and boiled water should always be used for diluting the milk. An excellent formula is that known as Meigs's mixture, consisting of

- 1 part milk,
- 2 parts cream,
- 2 „ lime water.
- 3 „ sugar water.

The sugar water is made by adding two heaping table-spoonfuls of pure sugar of milk to a pint of water. Sterilize the entire mixture. Warm any bottled food to a temperature of about 98°, and take the greatest pains to have bottles, stoppers, and nipples absolutely clean. If

food be given in bottles, it is well that the whole, or greater part of it, be made of glass. The boat-shaped glass bottle, with a small indiarubber teat, is frequently used. Never put this into the child's mouth, and go away leaving it there ; too much food may be taken under these circumstances, or it may be swallowed too quickly, or run down the child's neck. Prevent this with a handkerchief, and always superintend the feeding. When concluded, immerse the bottle, etc., in water, having first thoroughly cleansed it with a solution of carbonate of soda or salicylate of soda, gr. ij to the ounce of water, and keep it in water till it be required again.

If the food is rejected, either the child is overfed—a common source of trouble—or the food is in some way unsuitable. Vomiting by an infant is rarely attended with much constitutional disturbance. A child is often rendered restless by thirst, and will be quieted and relieved by a little clear cold water. After eight or ten months the daily meals should not exceed six in number. An allowance of bread and milk, or beef-tea, may be given ; but it should not come to depend upon solid food until all the teeth are cut. Contrary to the common impression, thick food is less nutritious than thin. The first teeth may be looked for at about the sixth or eighth month, and the others at intervals, until the first set of twenty is complete, at about the age of two years. The process of dentition may be accompanied by various functional disorders. It unsettles the healthy balance of the system, and predisposes to, if it does not exactly cause, disease. The child may be restless and feverish ; diarrhœa is common ; sometimes even croup and convulsions occur. These need medical advice, as at other times, and great attention must be paid to general nursing and dieting. Keep the little one in the open air as much as possible, suitably clothed.



A high degree of development of those qualities desirable in any nurse is requisite in the care of sick children. This calls for infinite tact, patience, and judgment, and especially is the habit of critical observation essential, for, with children too young to speak, the involuntary revelations of signs and gestures give often the only clue to the seat and kind of distress. The objective symptoms are, fortunately, very marked in children, and they respond to treatment with a readiness which makes them very interesting subjects. A good deal may be learned from the character of a baby's cry. With abdominal pain the cry will be long, loud, and tearful, subsiding, as the pain is relieved, into long-drawn sobs; the legs will be drawn up to relax the strain on the abdominal muscles. If there is inflammation of the chest, there will be less tears and less noise; the cry begun after each deeper breath or cough will be sharp and suppressed, evidently augmenting the pain. Sharp screams, alternating with low moans or stupor, suggest some affection of the brain. Waking suddenly with a cry, grinding the teeth, or starting nervously in the sleep and boring the head into the pillow, are all noteworthy symptoms in children. No departure from the usual habits of the child is unimportant. Note whether it is unusually stupid, restless, or irritable, in what position it seems most easy, whether the light occasions distress, and whether the general symptoms of disorder increase in severity toward night. The temperature should be taken in the rectum. If a child complains of pain anywhere, and has a rise of temperature, it is safe to examine the throat. The pulse of an infant can only be taken with any approach to accuracy during sleep. A very slow pulse is more ominous in a child than a rapid one. Children gain and lose flesh with great rapidity, showing it first on the inner side of the thighs, where two or three days' illness will have a marked effect.

In dealing with sick children, the utmost gentleness is necessary. They ought never to be frightened or startled. It is a bad time to introduce a stranger to a shy baby when it is sick, and the first thing to be done—often a very difficult thing to do—is to acquire the child's confidence. Until it has become accustomed to your presence, it may be best to allow everything to be done for it by the mother or usual attendant, while you merely give directions. A child accustomed to unlimited indulgence, afraid of strangers, and fretful from pain, is not an easy patient to manage; it will require winning tact and a genuine sympathy for the little one to get even the possibility of caring for it helpfully. Whatever excites or alarms does the child harm, making it nervous and feverish. Do not give too many toys in the effort to divert, one at a time is better than a dozen; and, above all, do not let the child see any that it cannot have. Children may be attacked by many of the same diseases as older people; there are also some which are peculiar to them, and others which appear most frequently in early life. When a child first exhibits indisposition, it is always safe, and often soothing, to put it in a warm bath. This will tend to bring out any latent rash, for which the whole body should be carefully examined. The room should be warm and free from draughts, the temperature of the bath 100° Fahr., and the child allowed to remain in it about five minutes. If the baby is afraid of the water, prepare the bath out of sight, and cover it with a blanket. The child can then be gradually let down into the water, blanket and all, without any shock. When taken out, it should be wrapped in a soft dry blanket for a few moments, and then dried with soft towels. Guard against exposure, keep as quiet as possible, on the simplest diet, and watch carefully for further signs of disorder.

*Thrush* is a sort of fungoid growth appearing in the

form of white spots on the tongue and inside of the mouth. It may result from improper food, or from neglect to wash out the child's mouth after eating. Particles of milk remaining in the mouth decompose, and set up fermentation. The remedy most frequently prescribed is a wash of borax water, gr. xx- $\bar{3}$ j. Errors of diet should be corrected, and great attention paid to the cleanliness of feeding-bottles, etc. If it is allowed to spread, it may extend into the throat, and cause difficulty in swallowing, or even attack the stomach, when it may prove fatal. It is a serious indication if an eruption appears about the anus simultaneously with thrush in the mouth.

*Ophthalmia*.—Soreness of the eyes in a young child is a serious matter, requiring prompt attention. A purulent exudation may occur, inflaming the lids, and gumming them together. This is usually in consequence of some infection received at the time of birth from the maternal discharges, and first manifests itself about the third day, and certainly ought to be prevented. It is in order to guard against this that so much care is taken to cleanse the eyes thoroughly immediately after delivery. Should the least sign of such inflammation be observed, the eyes must be frequently bathed with warm water or a solution of boric acid, and the greatest care be taken to prevent the spread of the disease, for the discharges are highly infectious, and the danger of contagion is not confined to children. In bathing the eyes, separate the lids without making any pressure on the eyeball, and let a stream of clean warm water trickle over the surface. Do not rub them in the least, but repeat the syringing until they are entirely free from matter. It may be necessary to do this every hour. A little absorbent cotton will serve to hold the water, or a perfectly clean medicine dropper may be used. Burn at once the cotton and any cloths used about the eyes, and disinfect your own hands most carefully,

scouring the nails with a brush. Do not touch your own eyes with your fingers before they are cleaned, and if one eye only of the child is affected, lay it down always on that side, that the other may not be contaminated. Neglect of this trouble for a few days may result in total loss of sight.

The most common troubles of children are disorders, more or less severe, of the digestive tract. In the case of a feeble child unable to take or retain food, "gavage" or forced feeding may have to be resorted to. For this purpose a rubber catheter is used, connected at the open end with a small glass funnel. The point of the catheter introduced through the nose will be instinctively swallowed, after which the food is poured into the funnel, and after a few seconds quickly removed. If skilfully done, the food will be retained.

*Colic.*—The wind-colic of infants, though distressing, seldom requires medical treatment. If persistent, it is probably due to unsuitable food, or taking too much at a time, or swallowing too quickly; or, in the case of a nursing baby, to the condition of the mother. Do not give soothing syrups. Rubbing and the application of hot flannels to the abdomen will usually relieve it. A little hot water flavoured with peppermint or dill may be given. Two teaspoonfuls of dill water, in an ounce of warm water, with a little sugar added, is about the proportion.

*Diarrhœa.*—When diarrhœa is present, a little calcined magnesia or castor-oil may be given. Put a flannel band about the bowels, and be sure to keep the child warm. The skin is apt to become chafed and sore; scrupulous attention must be given to cleanliness. In place of soap and water, very thin starch may be used, and will be found soothing. Dry carefully, and dust with talcum powder, or dry starch. If the diarrhœa is long continued, it will be exhausting. Have medical advice, and do not give



paregoric without it under any circumstances. It is always a good plan to reserve a stool for the doctor to see. Always examine the stools, and note the colour, odour, consistency, and appearance.

*Constipation.*—When there is a tendency to constipation, rub the bowels night and morning with warm olive-oil. Oatmeal gruel will be a helpful diet. A small suppository of Castile soap will usually induce a movement. Glycerin suppositories are also good. It is well to establish regular habits in children, and with a little pains it can be done early; but it is most injudicious to urge them to strain until something has been accomplished.

*Protrusion of the bowel* may be caused by straining. If it has occurred, lay the child on its back, with the hips elevated, wash the parts carefully in tepid water, and replace the bowel very gently. If it cannot be done readily, the child must be kept quiet, and the doctor sent for. In these cases all look for evidences of worms, and in small children note if any difficulty exists in passing urine.

*Worms.*—Delicate children are sometimes troubled by worms in the intestine. Round and thread worms are the most common. The tape-worm is more often found in adults. It is desirable for the nurse to become acquainted with these parasites, in order that she might recognize them. The only certain symptom is their presence in the stools.

*Incontinence of Urine.*—Nocturnal incontinence is a common trouble among children, and one for which medical advice is necessary. It should be cured before it becomes a confirmed habit, but scolding or punishing the child will not do it. The simplest plan is to make the child rise during the night to pass its water.

*Cholera infantum* is one of the most fatal diseases among young children. It usually begins with diarrrhœa or indigestion. It comes from overfeeding, heat, and impure

air, and is aggravated by teething, though never caused by it. The child loses flesh rapidly, becomes restless and feverish, has intestinal pain and excessive thirst, but no appetite, and the food is not assimilated. Medical advice should be summoned early. The child should be kept cool and much in the open air. Entire change of air is advisable.

*Convulsions* in children may result from indigestion, worms, difficult dentition, fright, or any extreme nervous excitement. Muscular twitchings come on suddenly, sleeping or waking. The fits usually last only a few moments; a succession of them is alarming. The doctor should be at once sent for, but treatment should not await his arrival. Remove the clothing with as little disturbance as may be, and put the child in a hot bath with mustard.

Prepare this by tying the mustard in a piece of linen, using about one drachm to the gallon, never throw mustard into a bath promiscuously, as it will float on the top, and may get into the eyes. The temperature of the bath should be about 100°-110°, and place the child in it, holding the legs, and allowing the head to rest on your arm alone to the water level, in order to prevent the water getting into the eyes, immerse for about five minutes, and then wrap up in a blanket, and return the child to bed. Keep the head cool. An enema of soapsuds may be given, or a dose of castor-oil. If the temperature rises to 103°, put in a cold pack.

*Croup* is an inflammation of the larynx and trachea. It may come on gradually, with a cold in the head, wheezing, hoarseness, and short, dry cough, or the child may be wakened in the night by sudden dyspnoea and violent choking. There will be a long-drawn inspiration, accompanied by a characteristic sound, a ringing cough, the voice will be husky, the skin hot and dry. There are two varieties—membranous croup, usually fatal, and

spasmodic croup, rarely so. Keep the temperature of the room not lower than 65°, and a tea-kettle boiling to moisten the air. Give a hot bath. Hot stupes around the throat will sometimes afford relief. Prop the child up with pillows, and keep it quiet, avoiding everything that will excite crying or coughing. Simple spasmodic croup usually yields readily to treatment, though the attacks are likely to recur, and the child must be protected with extra care for some days. Membranous croup is characterized by an exudation of false membrane in the throat, and is properly called diphtheria. The early symptoms are much the same as those above described; as the disease progresses, the child becomes dull, irritable, and disinclined to speak. The head is thrown back, the face distressed and bathed in cold perspiration. In the last stages stupor comes on, from which the child must be roused for nourishment. This can only be given in small quantities. When the air passages become obstructed, tracheotomy is sometimes resorted to.

*Hooping-cough* begins like an ordinary cold, the peculiar whoop not being heard until after the first ten days. It lasts from one to three months. The child should be kept out of doors if the weather permits, and should have a light, unstimulating diet, special care being taken to avoid constipation. The chief danger is of bronchitis or inflammation of the lungs supervening.

In all diseases of the lungs or air passages the child should be kept quiet, in an even temperature, with pure air. The head should be well elevated, as the breathing will be less laboured in a nearly upright position. The sputa will generally be swallowed by young children, and will sometimes be vomited up in quantity.

*Mumps* is another common juvenile disease, not very dangerous. It is an inflammation of the salivary glands, chiefly the parotid, and may affect one or both sides,

together or successively. There will be pain and swelling under the ear, with difficulty in swallowing, or even in speaking. Hot applications afford the most relief. There will be more or less fever. The disease reaches its height in three or four days, then declines rapidly.

*Chicken-pox* commences with slight fever. After twenty-four hours an eruption of reddish pimples appears, generally thickest on the back. In a day or two these become blisters, and within a week disappear. A warm bath may be of service. Isolate the patient if there are other children.

*Measles* is a disease not confined to children, but is most common among them. It begins like an attack of acute catarrh, with sneezing, coryza, hoarseness, sore throat, cough, dyspnoea, and some fever. The average period of incubation is ten to fourteen days. The eruption of pimples comes out not later than the fourth day from the appearance of the first symptoms, in dark, somewhat crescent-shaped patches, first on the face, neck, and arms, later on the trunk and legs. This lasts from two to five days, then fades in the order of appearance, leaving a brownish stain and mealy desquamation for a week. At this time diarrhoea is apt to set in. The disease itself is not likely to be severe in a child, but is often complicated or followed by bronchitis, pneumonia, gastric troubles, ophthalmia, or otorrhoea—inflammation of the ear. To avoid such sequelæ, great care is required, even after convalescence is established. The child should be kept in bed, and on light diet, until all feverishness has left it. Great warmth is not required, but protection from draughts is important. The eyes should be shielded from strong light, and care be taken not in any way to strain them. A generally lowered tone of the system may persist for some time.

*Rubeola*, or *German measles*, is a fever with a fugitive



eruption, coming out in thirty-six hours, and lasting a varying time, from a few hours to days. Its incubation period is a fortnight or more, during which the patient is free from symptoms; it is very contagious, and every precaution must be taken to fumigate the room in which a patient has lived during the attack. A second attack of this or of measles is rare.

*Acute meningitis* is a disease also most common in children under five years of age. The symptoms vary very much. It most often comes on gradually, with wasting of the body, disordered bowels, capricious appetite, nausea, headache, fever, irritability, intolerance of light and noise. The child may seem constantly drowsy, but the sleep is restless and disturbed. Squinting and enlarged glassy pupils are common symptoms. As the disease progresses, convulsions or paralysis may occur, or the patient sink into a comatose condition. Perfect quiet is an essential part of the treatment. Keep the child in a dark room, in bed, with the head elevated. Do not rock or walk about with him, or in any way move him unnecessarily. Do not startle or excite him. Cold applications to the head will probably be ordered, and purgatives.

*Hydrocephalus*.—Water on the brain is an affection of early childhood due to an abnormal accumulation of fluid in the brain. The head in these cases will be very large, and the fontanelles fail to close. Intelligence does not develop, and death usually takes place soon.

*Rickets*.—This disease is most commonly met with among the poorer classes, and is due chiefly to bad feeding and bad air. There are the general symptoms of malnutrition and digestive derangements, with marked tendency to pulmonary complications. The child is feeble and irritable, with enlarged head and distended abdomen, sallow and emaciated, and perspires profusely. The bones

lack firmness, in consequence of a deficiency of lime-salts, and are often misshapen and deformed. The treatment consists in improving the general hygienic condition, correcting the diet, and insisting upon cleanliness and fresh air. The disease itself is not directly dangerous to life, but it lowers the resistive powers to such an extent that its complications are often fatal.

When children are suffering from rickets, and, indeed, from many other conditions, their sleep is frequently disturbed, and they kick all the clothes off when sleeping, and at the same time the child will be found to be covered with perspiration. There is a great liability therefore of a chill being contracted. It is well-nigh impossible to keep the bedclothes on the child, and to obviate this it will be found an excellent plan to place the child in a flannel bag, or nightgown, seamed around the neck and the bottom end, which should be at least twelve inches longer than the child, tied with tapes. This is done for the convenience of nursing.

Dressed in this way, it does not matter what position the child assumes, a sufficiency of warm clothing will always surround it.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

Special medical cases—Diseases of the respiratory system—Of the circulatory system—Of the digestive tract—Of the kidneys and skin—Affections of the brain and nervous system—Fevers.

THERE are a few special diseases for the care of which some special directions may be needed, supplementary to the general directions for nursing in all cases. Although a slight attempt is made at describing them, it is not to be expected that any given case will correspond exactly with the type except in general features. You will find it an advantage to know what course a disease naturally takes, and what dangers are especially to be guarded against.

Let us first consider the diseases of the respiratory organs.

*Catarrh* of the nasal mucous membrane—cold in the head—is so common as to need little description, and is one of the cases in which an ounce of prevention is worth many a pound of cure. Ill-ventilated and overheated houses are responsible for much of the susceptibility to colds. Pure air, warm clothing, and dry feet are the best preventives. Once established, little can be done except to avoid adding to it. It will usually pass off after a few days without any special treatment. Neglected colds may result in a condition of chronic catarrh, very difficult to overcome, or may even lead to dangerous pulmonary disease. *Ozæna* is a discharge from the nose, frequently

of a chronic character, marked by a peculiarly strong and offensive odour.

*Bronchitis* is an inflammation of the bronchial tubes, acute or chronic. Capillary bronchitis is the most dangerous form. The acute disease begins with a heavy cold, sometimes ushered in by slight chills. There is fulness in the head, sore throat, general malaise, with pain in the chest, and cough, at first dry and then accompanied by watery sputa, which later become viscid and purulent. As the dyspnoea increases, there may be high fever, rapid pulse, and profuse perspiration. The patient must be kept in one room, well aired, at an even temperature not higher than 68° Fahr. Occasionally a bronchitis-kettle is ordered to be used, the steam being received in a tent erected on a bed. Care should be taken to keep the kettle about three parts full of water, that the steam does not come near the patient's head, that it stands on a table or form, and not liable to be knocked over either by the patient or attendant. If any medicament is ordered to be given with the water, first place this in the kettle, then add the water to it, so as to intimately mix it before applying the spirit-lamp.

On no account attempt to fill a spirit-lamp when the wick is burning; first extinguish the flame.

During convalescence special care should be taken to avoid sudden changes of temperature, as the patient will be very susceptible to chills. In the majority of cases, recovery may be looked for; but it is sometimes fatal, or may assume a chronic form.

*Asthma* is a form of difficult breathing, caused by spasmodic contraction of the bronchial tubes. It is often associated with chronic bronchitis. It is rarely dangerous, but always distressing. The patient gasps violently for air, his expression is anxious, pulse feeble, the skin cold and pale or blue. Elevate the arms, and give all the



air possible. It may last for several hours, and is usually concluded by a paroxysm of coughing and a free expectoration of mucus.

- *Laryngitis* is an inflammation of the lining membrane of the throat extending into the larynx. It may result from cold or local irritation, or may be associated with tuberculous disease. There is hoarseness of the voice, sore throat, usually some fever, and in the more severe cases, difficulty of breathing in consequence of the swelling.

In cases of severe laryngitis, watch the patient's respiration carefully, count the number per minute, and notice if the face and lips are becoming blue; if so, call for the doctor at once.

*Pleurisy* is an inflammation of the serous membrane covering the lungs, and often occurs as a complication of pulmonary disease. The surfaces of the membrane become dry, and no longer slide easily over each other. There is acute pain on inspiration, short, repressed cough, inability to draw a long breath, some elevation of temperature, often preceded by a sense of chilliness. The disease may subside at this stage, or the inflammation may continue, and an effusion of fluid into the pleural cavity may take place. This may be so abundant as to embarrass the action of the lungs and heart. The acute pain of the first stage will be diminished, but there will be increased fever and dyspnoea. In some cases there will be an accumulation of pus. This form of pleurisy is termed empyema, and necessitates a free opening and thorough drainage of the pleural cavity. As soon as the cavity is emptied, the temperature will begin to fall. Patients generally care to lie on the affected side; if so, do not insist on any change of position. Under no circumstances, in any form of chest disease, must a patient be allowed to move quickly; always assist him.

*Pneumonia*, inflammation of the lung substance, is one of the most serious of the pulmonary affections. It may occur independently or as a complication in the course of some other disease. One or both sides may be affected, more often the right lung alone. It is usually initiated by a chill, vomiting, or sense of chilliness with deep-seated pain, and shortness of breath. High fever follows, with flushed face, often on one side only, headache, and restlessness. The respirations are shallow and rapid. The urine is scanty and high coloured. The cough is short and hacking, the expectoration at first scanty. After twelve or eighteen hours, it may be expected to increase in quantity, and to assume a tough, tenacious quality, highly characteristic. It may be rust-coloured or streaked with blood. The sputa should be carefully preserved for the doctor's inspection. The disease reaches its height by the end of the first week; in those cases which terminate by resolution—gradual restoration of the inflamed part to a normal condition—the febrile symptoms rapidly decline. When suppuration takes place, the fever is likely to continue a week or two longer. There is a tendency to delirium, especially at night. The great danger is failure of the heart. The patient must be kept in bed, absolutely quiet, and on fluid diet. Save his strength in every possible way; do not allow unnecessary talking, or any exertion. Be careful not to overload the stomach, though nourishment is of the first importance, and stimulants may be necessary. Convalescence, once established, will be rapid.

*Phthisis*, or pulmonary consumption, is a disease almost always fatal sooner or later, characterized by a morbid deposit of tubercles in the lungs. These tuberculous nodules may attack other parts of the body also, and have a great tendency to spread. The disease is now regarded as infectious, and a hereditary susceptibility to

it has been observed. Exposure, overwork, and intemperance favour its development. The course of the disease may be acute, terminating in a few weeks, or chronic, lasting for several years. It most commonly attacks persons under thirty years of age. The symptoms vary. The most characteristic are the cough, fever, night-sweats, spitting of blood, gastric derangement, with loss of appetite, gradual emaciation, and increasing weakness. The onset is usually gradual, and periods of apparent improvement may occur; but it is rarely permanent, and the patient finally dies either from hæmorrhage or exhaustion. The distressing symptoms may be alleviated, but treatment which will positively arrest the progress of the disease is yet to be discovered. A dry atmosphere, with plenty of sun and free from wind, is the most desirable. Defective ventilation and overcrowding are, of all things, to be avoided.

The most common forms of *cardiac disorder* are pericarditis, endocarditis, valvular diseases of the heart, dilatation, and fatty degeneration. They occur in the majority of cases as sequelæ or complications of other diseases, notably of rheumatism. All that a nurse needs to know about these is the special care required by patients subject to them, and how to treat the alarming symptoms which sometimes occur. With all cardiac cases, over-exertion and occasions of excitement are to be guarded against, and in the matter of diet the doctor's directions should be most carefully followed. Anything which accelerates the circulation is likely to bring on palpitation and dyspnoea. In severe cases, the difficulty in breathing may occasion great distress even when the patient is in bed and entirely quiet. The recumbent position may be rendered impossible from this cause. Difficulty in the return of blood to the heart may result in dropsy, and exudation of serum from the veins into the connective tissue and the cavities

of the body. General dropsy is termed anasarca. An accumulation of such fluid in the peritoneal cavity is known as ascites; this may occasion so great distention as to interfere with the movements of the diaphragm. Fluid in the connective tissues produces a swelling called œdema. This will be most marked where the skin is loose. Pressure with the finger upon an œdematous swelling will make a distinct indentation, which does not immediately disappear when the pressure is removed. Dyspnœa and dropsy are two symptoms which occur either together or separately in nearly all serious affections of the heart.

*Angina pectoris* is the name given to certain attacks of intense and characteristic pain sometimes occurring in connection with heart-disease. The spasms are sudden and agonizing, accompanied by extreme dyspnœa, and in some instances are fatal.

*Aneurysm* is disease of the arterial wall, producing dilatation, thus forming a tumour which may give rise to various distressing symptoms, and possibly occasion sudden death by its rupture. It is treated by rest and restricted diet, and, if accessible, by surgical operation.

*Indigestion*, or *dyspepsia*, may be merely a slight functional disorder, or a symptom of serious disease. It is variously manifested. There may be pain, nausea, regurgitation, flatulence, palpitation, headache, with constipation or diarrhœa, and numerous other minor symptoms, all more or less associated with the inception of food. Dyspeptics are notorious for constantly studying their symptoms. Food unsuitable in quality or quantity, or insufficiently masticated, is a common cause of indigestion.

In all cases of gastro-intestinal complications a nurse cannot be too careful in exercising supervision over a patient's diet; she cannot go wrong in carrying out fully all instructions with regard to diet.



Much trouble, and even danger, may follow any indiscretion in this respect, and it is notorious what an evil interest patients' friends take in dieting their own sick: all kinds of provisions are smuggled in. Better insist that everything, without exception, shall be given up to you.

*Peritonitis* follows perforation of the stomach or bowels, or any other injury of the membrane covering the intestines. It is usually, if not always, of septic origin, and is a very dangerous form of inflammation. There is acute pain, with tenderness over the abdomen, fever, rapid, wiry pulse, great depression, vomiting, and constipation. There may be retention or suppression of urine. Delirium is not uncommon. The patient should be moved as little as possible, and not allowed to sit up for any purpose. The bedclothes may be lifted from the abdomen by a cradle, and any applications ordered must be made as light as possible. Hot fomentations may be helpful. Nourishment should be given in strict accordance with orders.

*Intestinal obstruction* may result from strangulated hernia or other causes, and unless relieved is soon fatal. Obstinate constipation is present, followed by stercoraceous vomiting, abdominal distention, and pain, but usually not much fever. Get advice promptly, as early abdominal section may be the only hope.

*Dysentery* is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the large intestine. It may be preceded by various digestive disorders, abdominal tenderness, a sense of chilliness, and a rise of temperature at evening. It usually begins with diarrhoea, followed by tenesmus (which is the characteristic symptom), griping pain, and discharge of mucus from the bowel, streaked with blood, and lacking the healthy faecal odour. Ventilate freely, and disinfect the stools. Keep the patient flat on his back, warm, and quiet. Put a broad flannel bandage around the abdomen. The inflammation may lead to

ulceration or sloughing of the intestine, and death from collapse.

*Cholera morbus*, or sporadic cholera, is usually caused by indigestible food or impure water. It exhibits many of the appearances of the epidemic disease, but is comparatively harmless, being rarely fatal, except among infants. There will be vomiting and purging, with violent intestinal pain and cramps, faintness, and a tendency to nervous shock.

*Intestinal colic* is most commonly caused by constipation and flatulence. The pain is of a severe and griping character, distinguished from that of peritonitis by the fact that it is relieved by pressure, while the latter is increased by it.

*Hepatic colic* is a more serious trouble, due to the presence of a gall-stone in the biliary duct. An agonizing pain comes on in the upper part of the right side of the abdomen, producing nausea, faintness, and profuse perspiration. The attack will only subside when the obstructing stone passes on into the intestine. These attacks result from a diseased condition of the liver, and are often followed by jaundice. A yellow tinge appears in the skin and in the whites of the eyes, while the bile is evident in the urine and the perspiration, but conspicuously absent from the stools. All urine and stools should be saved for examination by the doctor. Great depression of spirits, loss of appetite, nausea, and often extreme itching of the skin accompany jaundice.

*Diabetes mellitus* is an affection characterized by an excessive flow of urine containing glucose, or grape sugar, an ingredient never found in any considerable quantity during health. The condition comes on by degrees, is more frequent among men than women, and at middle age, although children are subject to it. The symptoms are extreme thirst and abnormal appetite, especially for

sweets, but loss of flesh and strength, a dry skin, furred tongue, bad breath, and intestinal disorders. Everything containing sugar, or starch, convertible into it, should be prohibited. The doctor will give you a list of the allowable articles, and you will have to see that your patient does not get sugar surreptitiously. He should have regular exercise, and take special care about catching cold. The disease is chronic in its course, but usually terminates fatally. Injuries and acute diseases are more than ordinarily dangerous to a diabetic subject.

"*Bright's disease*" is a generic term including several varieties of kidney trouble, presenting albumin in the urine. The condition described as acute Bright's disease commonly results from taking cold, or as a sequel of scarlet-fever, diphtheria, or rheumatism. It not infrequently arises during pregnancy. The urine is frequently passed, but diminishes in quantity and becomes albuminous, often containing also microscopic casts. There is a peculiar waxy complexion, and a general dropsical condition, evident at first about the eyelids and in the feet. Suppression of urine may follow, leading to death by uræmic convulsions or coma, or the disease may terminate in recovery or lapse into a chronic form. The danger is great. The waste product must in some way be carried off; for this purpose the skin is excited to action, the bowels are kept open, and diluent drinks and diuretics given.

*Renal colic* has symptoms not unlike those of hepatic colic, except that the pain takes its origin in the kidney. It is usually the result of a stone in the kidney or ureter. The urine may be retained or discharged frequently, a few drops at a time. It often contains blood or crystalline deposits of diagnostic value, and should always be saved for examination.

The skin, like the other organs, is liable to various

diseases, most of them either of nervous or parasitic origin. Those of the latter class are always contagious.

*Erythema* is the name given to an inflammatory condition of the skin marked by redness, with slight swelling, burning, and itching sensations. When the erythema is general, it is sometimes called "rose rash," and bears a close resemblance to the rash of scarlet-fever or measles, for which it is often mistaken. It is, however, not contagious nor serious, though uncomfortable. It may be the result of indigestion or a chill, and is often associated with rheumatism. Local erythema is usually occasioned by some irritant, and will subside when the cause is removed.

*Urticaria*, or "nettle rash," shows patches of white spots on a red ground in various parts of the body, with severe itching. It is produced by irritation, indigestible food (in some people by fish or strawberries), by certain drugs, and even occasionally by strong emotion. Of course, the exciting cause, if known, must be removed.

*Eczema* is a form of eruption less transitory and far more difficult to deal with. There are various forms of it, acute or chronic. The most characteristic manifestation is a raw surface with moist exudation from broken-down vesicles, more or less covered with dry crusts. Washing with ordinary soap and water should be avoided, as well as scratching or any friction.

*Herpes* is a vesicular eruption of which there are several forms. *Herpes zoster*, or "shingles," is the one most generally known. This appears on the chest, extending just halfway round from the spinal column to the sternum, and is almost always confined to one side. The eruption is preceded by pain of a neuralgic character, which may continue even for some little time after the vesicles have disappeared.

*Scabies*, the "itch," is due to a small animal parasite which burrows under the skin and sets up a peculiarly



irritating inflammation. It begins usually between the fingers and toes, but may spread to other parts of the body and become quite general. It most frequently occurs in children, though not limited to them. It is highly contagious, and persons affected with it should be isolated until it is cured, and their clothing should be afterward disinfected by fumigating with sulphur.

*Pediculi*, lice, produce a papular eruption accompanied by constant itching. They are of three varieties—one sort peculiar to the head, one to the hair of other parts, and a third which infests the body and conceals itself in the underclothing. The nits, or eggs, as well as the lice themselves, must be thoroughly cleaned out to avoid a return of the trouble, and where body lice are found the clothing should be thoroughly baked.

Among the most serious affections which we are liable to meet are diseases of the brain and nervous system.

*Paralysis* occurs in several forms. Hemiplegia, paralysis of the lateral half of the body, is usually the result of apoplexy—rupture or obstruction of some blood-vessel in the brain. A person in apparently good health may be suddenly attacked with pain in the head, and usually loss of consciousness. One side will be found helpless and without sensation. There may be gradual restoration, or coma and death. With paralysis on the right side there may be aphasia, loss of the power of speech, or the use of wrong words. Mental confusion, lapsing into imbecility, may follow. The attacks tend to recur, and the patient rarely survives more than two or three of them. Paraplegia is paralysis of the lower half of the body on both sides, in consequence of injury or disease of the spinal cord. There will be loss of voluntary motion and sensation below the point affected, and loss of control over the excretions. Remarkable elevations of temperature sometimes occur, and there is a very marked tendency to the

formations of bed-sores. Complete or partial recovery may take place, but more often there is a gradual spread of the inflammation, resulting fatally. Paralyzed parts must be kept always warm, clean, and free from pressure. In all these cases, good nursing is of the utmost importance, and much skill as well as infinite patience is called for.

*Neuralgia* is severe and paroxysmal pain in a nerve, unaccompanied by inflammation. Faceache and sciatica are two of the most common and distressing varieties of it.

*Chorea*, "St. Vitus's dance," is a nervous affection, occurring most frequently in young girls, sometimes brought on by fright or excitement, and often associated with rheumatism. It is characterized by lack of control of the muscular movements, affecting one or both sides of the body, with general debility, and often mental weakness. The twitching and jerky motions are increased by any excitement, and by the consciousness of being under observation. They cease during sleep. In young persons the attacks tend to recur, but the disease is usually curable. In adults it is more serious; the severe attacks may lead to a condition of mania, or terminate in death from exhaustion. Bed-sores are a common complication.

*Hysteria* is the name given to a disordered state of the nervous system, more common in women than in men, though not entirely confined to them. Hysterical phenomena are infinitely varied. There is scarcely any disease the symptoms of which it may not simulate. The patient is morbidly emotional, and exaggerates her symptoms more or less intentionally; but it should be remembered that at the basis of all the imaginative and simulated manifestations is a real, though perhaps obscure, malady. Hysteria is not, as sometimes appears, imposition pure and simple, but the patient is to some extent irresponsible from defective will-power. It may lead to the verge of

insanity. There are two forms, the one continuous, the other paroxysmal. Common symptoms are a sensation as of a ball in the throat, a dry cough, very abundant and light-coloured urine, and flatulence. Neuralgia, local paralysis, rigid contractions of joints, and loss of voice sometimes occur. Hysterical fits need no treatment, and will terminate more quickly without it. The patient never hurts herself if left alone.

All neurasthenic patients make heavy demands upon a nurse, and they are often very trying cases to deal with. Various phases and degrees of nervous exhaustion are met with. Many cases have been successfully treated without medicine—by rest, seclusion, dieting, together with massage, electricity, and sponge-baths. No one should undertake to practise massage without having received thorough instruction, still less to give electricity unless as distinctly directed. That the doctor will occasionally leave the manipulation of a battery to an intelligent nurse does not qualify her to set up as an electrician. Electricity is a powerful agent, requiring the greatest care in its management.

*Insanity* includes various forms of mental unsoundness, from acute mania and melancholia to dementia, idiocy, and imbecility. The care of insane patients requires special training, added to much tact and good judgment. With a patient of unsound mind it is never safe to be off one's guard for an instant, but there should be as much freedom from restraint as is compatible with safety. Delusions and hallucinations of all kinds are met with which can never be argued away, and need to be judiciously treated. The care of such patients is very different from ordinary sick-nursing, and is best provided for in a suitable institution.

*Delirium* is a temporary mental aberration occurring in the course of fevers and exhausting diseases. It is apt

to come on or be increased at night. Delirium may be quiet, or active and violent. The delusions, like those of the insane, should be as far as possible humoured. Opposition only irritates and does harm. The nurse must be invariably kind and gentle, but at the same time firm and vigilant. In violent delirium restraint must be effectual, or it only aggravates the trouble. A dry sheet put on like a pack will take the place of a straight-jacket if needed, but with proper attendance physical restraint is seldom necessary, and should be avoided when possible. Avoid every appearance of fear; keep the room quiet and dark, and feed the patient diligently.

*Delirium tremens* is a peculiar type, the result of chronic alcoholic poisoning. It is marked by a nervous tremor, great anxiety and restlessness, and horrible hallucinations. Insomnia and suicidal mania are common. The pulse is feeble, the skin cold, and often bathed in perspiration, the pupils minutely contracted, but with no intolerance of light. The nervous prostration and inability to take food may become extreme, and the case may end fatally, or it may terminate with profound sleep and spontaneous recovery. Sleep must somehow be induced; the bowels must be kept open, and nourishing food given, even if by force. After an accident in an alcoholic subject, this condition generally comes on about the third day. Frequently the patient falls asleep, and wakes up in a great fright, and is the subject of hallucinations at once. This condition is generally suddenly assumed, but it is well to keep a special supervision over such cases, and if any deviation from their normal behaviour be noticed, and they appear to respond slowly to any request, you had better report the circumstance at once.

*Diphtheria* is a form of blood-poisoning often resulting from imperfect sewerage. It is first manifested by feverishness, symptoms of a cold, difficulty in swallowing,



and swelling of the tonsils, followed by an exudation of false membrane in white patches on the throat. The discharge from the mouth and nostrils is likely to be abundant; it should be wiped away on soft cloths, which are immediately burned, as it is highly infectious. Take every precaution against infection, and follow all orders to the letter. Give plenty of fluid nourishment. Nutritive enemata may be necessary. The patient may be choked by the obstruction of the throat, but there is equal danger of paralysis of the heart, which may occasion a fatal termination even after convalescence from the disease is well-established. The horizontal position must be maintained for a long while. Tracheotomy is sometimes resorted to, but there is danger that the membrane will continue to form below the point of incision. For a tracheotomy case you may require a bed-tent and a steam-kettle, also have ready at hand a basin of water, sponges, feathers for cleaning the tubes, lint, cotton-wool, oil, and glycerine.

The tube is generally tied in with tape, so have plenty of this at hand, as well as an extra tube ready for insertion. All the tracheotomy instruments must be close handy, out of sight and reach of the patient. Never forget to bring a sandbag for the shoulders and a macintosh.

There are four points that a nurse should never forget in nursing a tracheotomy case.

1. *Keeping the tube free from mucus.*—This is generally done by passing feathers down it. Do not on all occasions pass these through the tube, and never use unnecessary force; only when the mucus clogs the easy passage of air, then thrust the feather into the tube, and gently rotate it in order to thoroughly remove the mucus there. Before using feathers, examine them well to see that they are clean, and that the ends of them are not brittle and partly broken.

Feathers are easily cleaned in a solution of bicarbonate of soda, gr. x. ad. ℥j.

It will occasionally be necessary to remove the inner tube to wash it. Never proceed hurriedly, but take it out carefully, and at the same time be sure that the tape that ties in the remaining part of the tube is secure. It is generally best, if it be necessary to renovate the tape, to place the new through the holes in the tube before cutting away the old, so as to prevent the tube slipping out.

2. *Your duty to yourself*.—Diphtheria is at once a serious and highly infectious case to nurse, and those who are undertaking the management of it ought to adopt every precaution in preventing themselves becoming inoculated. Absolute cleanliness is imperative.

Vessels of antiseptic lotion must be at hand, into which the hands should be continually dipped, and if any expectation from the patient touches any part of the attendant, it must at once be removed.

Those who are in close attendance on any case must adopt means to maintain their own health. Exercise out-of-doors is desirable, and if the case is confined in a warm, damp atmosphere, there is a greater liability to catch cold when away from the ward. Common sense will dictate the measures to be adopted.

3. *Support the patient's strength*.—It is a matter of great difficulty occasionally in children to coax them to take their feeds at proper times, and it frequently taxes the nurse's powers of persuasion and tact to the utmost; but perseverance and method will do a great deal. And, above all things, remember it is necessary that the patient should be well fed, and if any difficulty presents itself in this respect, better report the circumstance at once.

4. *Maintain an equal temperature in the room of 65° F.*

*Asiatic cholera* is a specific infectious disease, communicable by means of the excreta. It is characterized

by violent vomiting and purging, with so-called "rice-water evacuations," cramps, extreme prostration, and collapse. It usually commences with slight diarrhœa and nausea, and, wherever the disease prevails as an epidemic, these symptoms should receive prompt attention. If it progresses, there is intense thirst, restlessness and muscular spasm, the pulse becomes rapid and weak, the temperature falls below normal, the skin becomes livid, the eyeballs sunken, and a generally ghastly appearance precedes death by collapse. The mind is usually clear to the last. The first endeavour is to control the purging, for which opium is usually given. Keep the patient in bed and warm. In all cases of diarrhœa, especially in cholera, insist on the recumbent position. The stools, vomited matter, and urine, must be disinfected most thoroughly and disposed of promptly, and all possible precautions taken against the spread of the disease.

*Typhoid*, or *enteric fever* is due to a poison associated with certain forms of decomposing animal matter, and is characterized by an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the small intestine, with ulceration in certain spots, called "Peyer's patches." It is most common in early adult life, and during the latter part of the year. It may occur as an epidemic, in which case there is some common cause to be looked for and remedied, most often impure drinking-water. The period of incubation is from two to three weeks, the usual duration from three to four weeks, dating from the first rise of temperature.

The attack most often comes on gradually, beginning with dull headache, loss of appetite, general malaise, sometimes nausea and slight diarrhœa, and nose-bleeding. The patient may not go to bed till the fifth or sixth day, though the fever steadily increases during the first week, having a remittent type, falling in the morning, but rising every night a little higher, till it gets up to  $103^{\circ}$  or  $104^{\circ}$ .

Patients should be confined to bed during the whole course of any fever. By this time there is violent headache, intolerance of light, and, perhaps, slight delirium, parched lips and tongue, abdominal tenderness and distension. During the second week the fever remains continuously high, and an eruption of rose-coloured spots may appear on the abdomen and chest. These are slightly elevated, and disappear upon pressure, to return again immediately. Each spot remains visible for three days. Successive crops may appear for ten or twelve days. The headache is less during the second week, the bowels are likely to be relaxed, the motions of a light ochre or "pea-soup" colour. In severe cases, the patient assumes a characteristic typhoid appearance, the face dusky and indifferent, the muscular prostration evidently extreme, the mental condition one of stupor, varied by active delirium. The tongue is brown, dry, and heavily coated; sordes collect on the teeth. During the third week the fever again becomes remittent, falling toward morning, though rising at night. The general typhoid condition deepens, the pulse becomes frequent and feeble, the emaciation and loss of strength rapid. This is the period of greatest danger. By the beginning of the fourth week there should be evident improvement, the fever becoming intermittent, and the evening exacerbations decreasing. There will now be a return of the appetite and natural sleep. Constipation is common. When the temperature keeps a steady normal, convalescence may be regarded as fully established. The strength begins to return, and the appetite becomes sharp. Convalescence is always slow, and likely to be complicated. There may be relapses, usually milder than the original attack, and of shorter duration, but running a similar course. The greatest danger in typhoid is that of perforation of the bowel by the intestinal ulcers, and consequent acute peritonitis.



The symptoms of perforation are severe pain, increased by pressure, rapid distension of the abdomen, rapid, feeble pulse, and other signs of collapse. It is usually fatal within twenty-four hours. Intestinal hæmorrhage may occur without perforation, from the rupture of an artery in some ulcer. It is usually preceded by a sudden fall in temperature. It may be serious enough to be fatal, without any external escape of blood.

In no case is good nursing of more vital importance than in typhoid fever. There must be constant watchfulness and care from the beginning until complete recovery. The recumbent posture must be strictly maintained until the intestinal ulcers are perfectly healed. The diet must be rigidly in accordance with the doctor's directions, even after the patient feels quite well. Many deaths occur from indiscretion or over-exertion during convalescence. There is no specific treatment; everything depends upon hygienic precautions and economizing the patient's strength until the disease is exhausted. The patient must be kept clean and dry—there is a great danger of bed-sores with the extreme emaciation—but in no way fatigued. Wash the mouth and teeth several times daily, and give cold water in small quantities, even if not asked for. Keep the temperature of the room low while the fever is high. The stools need to be disinfected with the same care as those of cholera, for the poison passes out in them, and is readily communicable.

In all cases of fever the greatest care must be exercised in keeping the patient, room, and attendants scrupulously clean.

All clothing, bed-linen, etc., must be at once disinfected. Better bring a covered pail containing carbolic lotion—1 in 20—to the bedside, and immerse the clothing into it at once, and carry it *covered* through the ward.

If a typhoid case be nursed in the general ward, a

complete set of utensils must be reserved for that case. Feeders, cups, bed-pan, urinal, etc. On no account must any evacuation or discharge from the patient be kept near or under the bed, but everything carried away in a covered vessel at once. Always keep a thermometer for the case, and have a bowl of carbolic lotion over the bed for the use of the attendant's hands.

*Typhus fever* resembles typhoid only in name. It is a highly contagious disease, associated with overcrowding and bad ventilation. The attack is usually abrupt, beginning with a chill, followed by a temperature of 105° Fahr. or more, with violent headache and extreme prostration. The rash appears toward the end of the first week, showing first on the sides of the abdomen in dirty-pink or purplish spots. When abundant, it is described as "mulberry rash." Each spot persists until the disease terminates in convalescence or death. The head is much affected; violent delirium occurs. The disease, unless it terminates fatally, usually runs for fourteen days, after which the amendment will be abrupt, as was the onset. Relapses are rare. The patient's strength must be saved in every possible way, the aim being to sustain the vital powers until the fever abates. Watch every moment during the delirium. Ventilation is especially important, as the poison is thrown off most virulently from the lungs and skin. Fresh air is the best remedy, regardless of cold.

*Scarlet fever* has a period of incubation from two to eight days. It begins with headache, nausea, sore throat, pains in the limbs, rapid pulse, and rise of temperature, more rarely with chills or convulsions. The eruption generally appears on the second day—rarely later—beginning on the chest, a bright efflorescence, rendered pale by pressure, but immediately returning. It is most distinct on the back and at the bends of the

joints. The danger is somewhat proportionate to the darkness of the eruption, but there is a very malignant variety, rapidly fatal, with no eruption at all. The rash lasts from four to six days, and as it declines desquamation sets in. This is the most infectious period, and the isolation must be complete until it is fairly over, and even for a week later. The most severe cases may follow exposure to a light one. With high fever may be the characteristic "strawberry tongue" and sore throat, occasioning difficulty in swallowing. The tonsils sometimes ulcerate. Various complications are common, and there is no disease in which there is greater liability to troublesome sequelæ. Kidney troubles, rheumatism, diphtheria, inflammation of the joints, and deafness from the ulceration extending into the Eustachian tubes, are all likely to attend or follow it. The greatest care should be taken not to let the patient get chilled during convalescence; the skin is especially sensitive while desquamation is going on, and if its action is suddenly checked, the extra work thrown on the kidneys is almost sure to induce congestion of those organs. Even the lightest case should be kept in bed, and protected from the least exposure. However well the patient may appear, watch the urine carefully. Note whether the eyelids or limbs swell, and if there is any difficulty in breathing. Keep up good sanitary conditions, fresh but not cold air, food as directed. Cold water may be given freely. During desquamation, the body may be sponged off frequently with tepid or warm water, and rubbed with carbolized vaseline or cacao-butter to allay the irritation. *Scarlatina is not, as commonly supposed, a lighter form of the disease, but merely its Latin name.*

*Small-pox* begins with great severity from nine to fourteen days after exposure, usually with a chill, followed by high temperature, rapid pulse, general feeling of

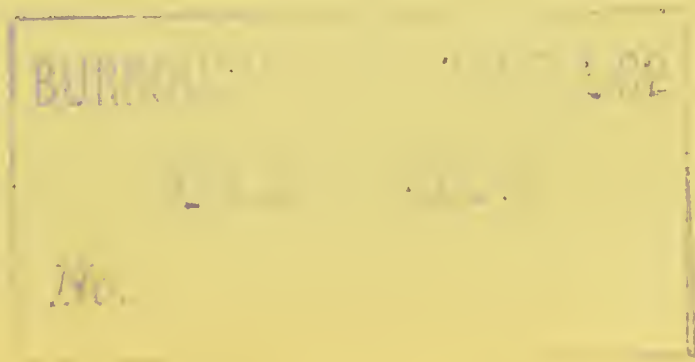
lassitude, severe pains in the back and legs, vomiting, sore throat, tongue white and furred. The rash appears on the third day, in small spots like flea-bites, first on the face and neck, along the edges of the hair, then extending downward. When the rash comes out the febrile symptoms subside. The pimples become vesicular, showing a depression in the centre, and about the fifth or sixth day suppurate. With the suppuration the high fever returns, often preceded by a chill. The vesicles have a marked and characteristic odour. They increase in size, and may become confluent, running together, or remain discrete, distinct. The confluent variety is by far the most dangerous. By the ninth day they reach their full size and burst, or crust over, and desiccate. The secondary fever then subsides, and convalescence is established. Another high rise of temperature would be suggestive of some complication. The danger in small-pox is greatest at the beginning of the suppurative fever. The more abundant the eruption the greater the danger. The pain attending the eruption may be relieved by hot fomentations. During desiccation, sponge with warm water and oil the surface freely. Ventilate well. Keep the room dark, and its temperature down to 60°. Children must wear cotton gloves. The throat may be so inflamed as to render swallowing difficult. The patient must not come in contact with others till every trace of a scab has disappeared. Infection may take place during any stage, even that of incubation. Vaccination, properly performed, is perfect protection. Varioloid, a modified form, may result from exposure after vaccination, running a similar course, but milder, and of briefer duration.

*Inflammatory rheumatism*, or acute rheumatic fever, usually results from exposure to cold and damp. It may possibly, when latent in the system, be developed by malarial poisoning. The fever often runs high before the



local symptoms appear. These are heat, redness, swelling, and intense pain in one or more joints, having a tendency to shift about from one spot to another. There is profuse perspiration, having a sour odour. The urine is likely to be scanty, high coloured, and strongly acid. Nervous disorders and mild delirium at night may accompany severe cases. The greatest danger is of cardiac complication. A horizontal position should be maintained, and the patient lifted as little as possible, as the slightest motion is agonizing. He should be kept warmly dressed in flannel. Avoid all excitement, and in no case give stimulants, except under the doctor's direction.

*Malarial, or intermittent, fever* is a non-infectious fever of an endemic type, usually originating in marshy regions. The most common form of attack exhibits three stages. The patient is first seized with a chill, more or less violent and prolonged, during which, though he feels cold, his temperature will be found to be rapidly rising. Severe headache, nausea, and pains in the limbs often occur. The feeling of chilliness passes away, and is succeeded by a hot stage. The temperature keeps up, the face is flushed, the skin hot and dry. Finally, perhaps after several hours, profuse sweating ensues, during which the temperature falls, and the other acute symptoms subside. These attacks occur periodically, with intervals of fairly good health. Constitutional treatment is called for, and sometimes change of climate.



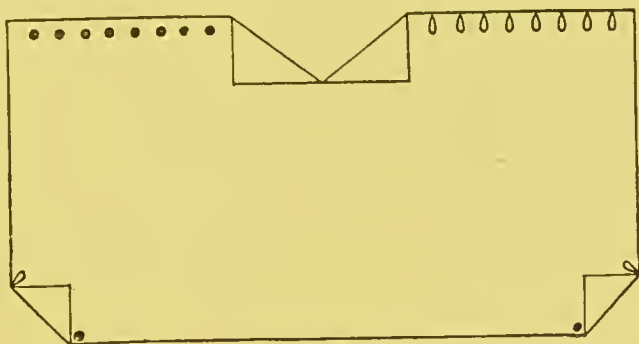
## CHAPTER XXIV.

The terminations of disease—Care of convalescents—Clothing—Visitors—Preparations for the night—Death—Signs of approach—Condition of body after death—Preparations for burial.

DISEASE may terminate either by complete restoration to health, by subsidence into a chronic form, by a lapse into some other disease, or by death. Convalescence may be abrupt or gradual, it may go on steadily, or be delayed by complications or interrupted by relapse. Sudden convalescence is most common in nervous affections, while in nearly all acute diseases it is established by gradual resolution.

The care of a convalescent is not the least wearisome kind of nursing, although it does not involve the hardest work. You miss the exciting interest which sustained you during the crisis of danger, yet, even if you are already fatigued, your watchfulness must not be relaxed, for the patient will be left more than ever to your responsibility, while he is more likely to risk imprudence and relapse. Convalescents are very apt not to realize their own weakness, and to want to do more than they are really able. You must see that they do not over-exert themselves in any way. A patient beginning to improve will at first be allowed to sit up in bed, then may be lifted to an easy-chair or a sofa for a short time—perhaps an hour at first—gradually increased each day. Then he may walk across the room, or into the next room, and be taken out for a quiet drive on a bright day. The time

when an invalid is first allowed to leave his bed is one when special care is required. All the clothing should be well aired and warmed. If the patient has something bright and pretty to put on, it will make him feel better, though anything elaborate and difficult to get into is objectionable; everything should be loose, easy, and not cumbersome. A wrapper with a heavy train will be enough of a burden to fatigue a feeble woman and prevent her from walking as much as she otherwise might. Walking is less fatiguing than standing. The room should be warmer than when the patient is in bed. Let him sit where he can see the fire, unless the eyes are weak, but not too near. To provide against a draught under the legs, put a blanket in the easy-chair, reaching well to the



Nightingale.

floor, which can be folded up over the feet. A footstool is always desirable.

When the patient only sits up in bed, some extra covering will be needed about the shoulders and chest. For this purpose a loose flannel jacket is much better than a shawl, as it does not confine the arms or slip off. The "Nightingale" wrap is a very convenient and easily adjusted shape. For this, two yards of flannel of the ordinary width are required. Cut a straight slit six inches deep, in the middle of one side, turn back the points so formed for a collar, and those of the corners farthest from

it for cuffs; bind or pink it around the edges, and add buttons and button-holes, as illustrated in the diagram. It can be made as ornamentally or as simply as desired.

The patient, upon first getting up from an acute disease, should not be allowed to receive visitors, as the unwonted exertion is in itself as much of an excitement as is safe. It is best to have no one in the room but yourself and your patient, unless you need an assistant.

You should have full authority from the doctor on the question of visitors, and it will be often your duty to protect the patient from his friends. Do not let him feel obliged to receive every one who calls. An invalid can always be politely excused. Some visitors will be unobjectionable, and even good for him, while others, with equally kind intentions, will do all the harm possible. Do not let anybody stay too long, nor admit too many at a time. Three in succession will be less wearisome than two at a time, who claim divided attention. Provide a seat for the visitor, facing the patient, so that he can see and hear without effort. Do not give the patient's easy-chair, nor let the visitor stand at the foot of the bed, or lean against it. A small table at the foot of the bed, with a few things on it, is an excellent arrangement to prevent this, and to keep people from taking hold of the bed and jarring it as they pass.

See that visitors do not smuggle in contraband articles. It is not only in hospitals that there is danger of this, though it is a most common trouble there. You may find all your work undone by some injudicious gift which you only discover too late. A handful of fresh flowers, a new picture, or some pretty decoration for the room, is always a better token of remembrance to send an invalid than delicacies to eat, which are very likely to be unsuited for him. It should be a rule that everything brought to a patient by his friends should first be given to the nurse.



No visitors should be admitted after dark, as a rule. As night approaches, you should try to get the patient into a quiet, unexcited state of mind. It is not advisable to hush every sound as soon as he drops asleep, for absolute quiet is very hard to maintain, and slight noises will be less likely to disturb him if he is accustomed to sleep through ordinary sounds. If you are obliged to wake him, do not rouse him suddenly or sharply. You will seldom have occasion to do it at all. You should not wake a sleeping patient for anything unless by special orders. In the great majority of cases, healthy sleep is a better restorative than any you can administer. This does not apply to the insensibility of stupor.

Before settling down for the night, see that everything likely to be needed is where it can be readily found. Have food and fuel enough to last through the night; matches and a candle at hand, if a night-light is not kept burning. In the latter case, see not only that the light is carefully shaded, but that there are no reflections of it to shine in the patient's eyes. Dress yourself for the night in a warm wrapper, not a shawl, and easy, noiseless slippers.

If the patient expresses any wish to see a clergyman, he should be sent for, especially if there is any apprehension of death. If he is very ill, it is no time for religious exhortation, and any excitement should be avoided; but, if the clergyman has any tact and sense of propriety, his visit may be a comfort to the patient, as well as to his friends.

The friends of the dying might be spared much anxiety if they realized how seldom the severance of soul and body is attended by any agony. To many a weary sufferer death comes as a glad release from the burden of pain, and even where the patient has clung to life, and seemed to fear the end, it comes almost always peacefully and

painlessly. Death itself—the last ebbing of the vital force—is not painful, even though intense suffering may have preceded it.

Death approaches through one of the three vital organs, the heart, lungs, or brain. Among the signs of approaching dissolution are coldness of the extremities, a certain sharpness of the features, a dusky shade about the face and finger-nails, cold perspiration, restlessness, and muscular twitchings or stupor.

Do not unnecessarily alarm the friends; but, when you are sure that the end is near, it is best that they should be informed. Disturb the dying as little as possible, though you must not give up working while there is the slightest ground for hope. Note the exact time at which death takes place, and take care not to announce it prematurely. The failure is sometimes so gradual as to lead to error in this respect. In a hospital, the resident physician, if not present, must be notified at once. After a few hours there can rarely be any doubt whether or not death has taken place. The only condition at all likely to be confounded with it is that of catalepsy, which is most often associated with hysteria.

Shortly after death there may be a high rise of temperature, produced by chemical changes within the body; but it soon assumes the temperature of other inanimate objects, and the *rigor mortis* sets in—a peculiar stiffening of the muscles. As a rule, the sooner it comes on, the quicker it disappears, leaving the limbs quite lax. Before it takes place, the body should be prepared for burial. Wash it with a weak solution of carbolic acid, or chlorinated soda, close the eyes, arrange the lips naturally, and smooth the hair. If there is any difficulty in keeping the eyes shut, put a tiny wisp of cotton upon each eyeball under the lids. This will keep them from slipping. To keep the mouth shut, put a firm wedge under the jaw,

resting in the hollow of the throat, not a bandage about the head, which is difficult to adjust, and always leaves marks of pressure. After the jaw is firmly set, the wedge can be removed. Straighten the limbs, tying the feet together with a broad tape or a bandage. Pack all the orifices of the body with absorbent cotton, or coarse salt, to prevent discharges, and bind a cloth firmly around the hips, putting it on like a child's diaper. Over this can be any clothing desired; a clean night-dress or a simple shroud is more suitable than anything else. Cover face and all with a sheet. If the death occurs in a hospital ward, all this must, of course, be done behind screens. Do not send for the stretcher to remove the body until everything is quite ready, and then have it taken away as quickly and quietly as possible. See that the patient's name is on the shroud. In private houses, the windows of the room in which the corpse lies should be kept closed.

In a private house, the final arrangements will all be put into the hands of an undertaker; but it is quite likely the friends will wish you to superintend them, and perhaps even lay out the body. If it is to be kept for any length of time, it must be packed in ice. After twenty-four hours on ice, the body assumes a much more natural appearance. Any slight discolorations can be made less conspicuous by dusting them over with toilet powder. After the body has been taken out, the room must be put in order, all the appliances of sickness removed, the bedding sent out to be disinfected, and the windows left wide open for twelve hours.

## CHAPTER XXV.

Groups of food material—The process of digestion—Preparing and serving food—Feeding helpless patients—Water and ice—Milk—Animal broths—Gruels, etc.—Recipes.

ALL animal bodies are made up of the four elements, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, and carbon, together with a small quantity of mineral matter. Oxygen and hydrogen, in combination, form water, which enters into all constituent parts of the body, amounting to more than two-thirds of its entire weight. Life is maintained by a continual process of oxidation, or combustion, producing heat and energy. To supply material for such production of vital force, and also to build up and repair the waste of the tissues carrying on the work, food is required. Our food, in whatever form we take it, is composed of some or all of the four elements above named, in variously proportioned compounds.

The hydrocarbonaceous compounds, of which starch, sugar, fat, and gum are the most familiar and most important, furnish the materials for oxidation, whatever surplus may be taken into the system being stored as fat. These may be called the heat producers.

Nitrogenous compounds are more especially flesh-formers, and go to repair the waste of the body. The most important of them is albumin, and the entire group of related compounds, including fibrin, casein, gluten, gelatin, etc., are, from their resemblance to it, frequently termed albuminoids.



Neither group has exclusively the one function, for in the transformation of albuminoids into living tissue some heat is produced; and in all healthy tissue there must be present, also, a certain proportion of the hydrocarbons. But the division is still of value, forming the basis of all scientific dietetics.

In addition to these two great groups of food-matter certain earthy salts are required—phosphorus for the nervous system, iron for the blood, lime for the bones, potash and soda for the muscles, etc. These we take insensibly, they being more or less in nearly everything we eat and drink. Common salt (chloride of sodium) is the only one which we make a practice of adding to our food.

Hydrogen and carbon very readily unite with oxygen; it is a peculiarity of nitrogen, on the contrary, that it interferes with oxidization. Entering into the composition of the bodily tissues, it protects them, so that they are not rapidly consumed by the heat of the oxidizing hydrocarbons. Their destruction is generally slow, and the amount of nitrogenous matter needed for repair is much less than the amount of hydrocarbons called for as fuel. In a healthy diet—that is, one in which the supply corresponds to the demand—the heat-producers should be more abundant than the albuminoids. In growing children and in convalescents, where disease has caused undue waste of substance, the demand for albuminoids is greater.

Even in health it is well to know something of the constituents of our food, and what purpose each serves in the economy of nature; and, when sickness and its effects upon digestion and nutrition are to be taken into account, it becomes worthy of the most serious consideration. The original meaning of *nurse* was to nourish, and, in spite of all the secondary meanings that it has acquired, the question of nourishment still remains one of primary

importance. What food to give, when and how to give it, are constantly recurring problems of the sick-room.

What kind of food is to be given in each case will be decided by the physician; how best to prepare and administer it are matters for the nurse to know. Everything should be the best of its kind, well cooked, palatably seasoned, and attractively served. Consult, as far as possible, the known tastes of the patient; but do not each time ask him what he would like. Something unexpected will often be acceptable, when to have thought about it beforehand would have taken away all appetite for it. His food should never be prepared in his presence, nor the smell of cooking be allowed to reach him, if it is possible to avoid it. Your own meals should never be served in the sick-room; it is equally bad for nurse and patient. Serve everything as nicely as may be, always with a clean napkin, spotless china, shining silver and glass. Have the dishes dry on the outside, taking particular care that nothing gets spilled from the cup into the saucer. This point needs special emphasis.

Have hot things very hot, and cold ones really cold. More salt and less sugar will generally be wanted than in health. Highly seasoned food is not good or often wished for, but everything should be agreeably flavoured and of good quality: eggs above suspicion, milk always sweet, and butter fresh. The two articles last named ought always to be kept cool and closely covered, for they absorb the odour of whatever is near them. The least taint in any kind of food should lead to its rejection, and the substitution of something else. Before taking food to the sick, you should always taste it to be sure that it is just right; but on no account taste it, in his presence, or with his spoon. Whatever is not eaten should be at once taken away, as to leave it in sight, in the hope that he will

want it a little later, is worse than useless. It is always better to bring too little rather than too much.

A weak digestion cannot manage a load, but must take little and correspondingly often. It is not wise to overburden the patient's stomach in your anxiety to make him take plenty of nourishment, for it is not what is swallowed, but what is digested, that does him good. When only a very small quantity can be retained, it should be in a highly concentrated form. Where there is nausea and diarrhœa, give but little at a time, and always cold.

Ascertain from the doctor how much he wishes the patient to take within the twenty-four hours, and, dividing it up into suitable quantities, give it at regular intervals. The importance of regularity can hardly be too much emphasized. If given punctually at fixed hours, a habit not only of taking, but of digesting it, will soon be acquired, for our most automatic functions are influenced by custom. Each time a patient is fed, a note should be made of the kind and approximate quantity of nourishment taken. Only in exceptional cases should he be roused from sleep for food; but a supply should be provided for use during the night, as it may be most important to have it at hand. Put it in the coolest place, and cover to keep out the dust. Some light nourishment the last thing at night will often help to send the patient to sleep.

In feeding a helpless patient, give the food slowly and in manageable quantities, letting each morsel be fairly swallowed before another is given. If there is difficulty in making him swallow, it will be lessened by taking advantage of his inspirations. See that the head is not turned to either side—even a slight inclination may cause the liquid to run out at the corner of the mouth instead of down the throat; have the clothes well protected, and take pains not to make an external application of it. A

feeding-cup with a well-curved spout may be used; but, unless the patient is able to control it himself, it has the disadvantage that the nurse cannot see how fast she is pouring its contents. Fluid food can in most cases be taken more conveniently by suction through a bent-glass tube, and patients will often take a larger quantity in this way than they can be induced to in any other. After feeding, always dry the mouth, especially at the corners, if the patient cannot well do it for himself. The lips not infrequently become sore from want of this little care.

With fever, there is often great thirst. Usually it will be quite safe to allow the patient all the water he wants. If not, it is worthy of note that a small glass *full* will be much more satisfactory, especially to children, than the same quantity in a larger vessel. Slightly bitter or acidulated drinks slake thirst more effectually than water alone. Hot water quenches thirst better than cold, though bits of ice are often very refreshing. Small bits *swallowed whole* are excellent to control nausea, but if retained in the mouth until melted, do more harm than good. Sips of very hot water are in most cases more serviceable. Ice should never be broken in a patient's presence, and should always be noiselessly done, a sharp needle is the best instrument to use. Ice, to keep well, must be so placed that the water will drain off as fast as it melts. Small pieces may be kept in a glass for some time by suspending them in flannel, in which one or two holes are snipped for the water to run through. Confine it by an elastic band about the edge of the glass. A metal spoon in the glass helps to melt the ice by conducting away the heat rapidly. A newspaper wrapped around the ice-pitcher, being, on the contrary, a very bad conductor, will help to preserve it. Ice, to be taken internally, must be clean, and that not only on the outside. It is a great mistake to think that all deleterious substances are



disengaged from it in freezing. It is as necessary to have good ice as pure water, which is of recognized importance. Pure water should be transparent, sparkling, colourless, and odourless, though these characteristics do not prove it such. Water of suspicious quality can be rendered safe to use by boiling it for half an hour, and letting it cool in closely covered vessels.

To provide food for the sick which will be at once suitable and acceptable is a matter which requires care, judgment, and ingenuity, but it is well worth the expenditure of them all. The aim should be to give what will be at once easy of digestion and of value after it is digested.

Digestion is an elaborate and complex process, including both mechanical and chemical action. The saliva contains a peculiar ferment called ptyalin, which has the property of converting starch into sugar. The gastric secretion acts in a similar way upon the albuminoids, changing them into soluble peptones. The bile, the secretion of the liver, has the power of emulsifying fats, and the pancreatic and intestinal juices supplement to a certain extent the action of all the three. Whatever portion of the food resists the action of all these solvents is rejected from the system as waste matter, while such as is reduced to a fit state of solution is absorbed into the circulation. When the gastric secretion is defective, pepsin may be given, with an acid, to aid in the solution of albuminoids; pancreatin, preferably with an alkali, assists in the intestinal indigestion.

Liquid food is the most easily digested, and in severe illness may be entirely relied upon. Meat contains much nutriment in small bulk, but is a good deal of a tax upon the digestive organs. Vegetables contain all the food elements, for, as is well known, life can be sustained on a purely vegetable diet; but they include a large proportion

of waste in the shape of indigestible fibrous tissue. The leguminous plants are rich in albuminoids, the cereals and tubers in starch, although wheat contains a large amount of gluten. Fruits consist chiefly of water and sugar, with some vegetable acid, and have but little nutritive value. Milk is the only article of diet which contains in itself all the necessary elements of nutrition in their proper proportions. Tea and coffee are rather stimulant than nutrient. Cocoa and chocolate are more nutritious than either, but unfortunately are somewhat difficult of digestion. Eggs are of high nutritive value, but in them, and in most other animal foods, the albuminoids predominate. Beef ranks high among the animal foods. It has value, but it is as a stimulant rather than as a food. Beef-juice is now much used. This may be given either hot or ice cold. Frozen beef-juice will sometimes be acceptable when it is not relished in the fluid form. Animal broths are made from beef, chicken, mutton, or veal. Mutton is useful where it is readily digested, but there is frequent repugnance to it. A meat-tea, good by way of variety, is made by using equal quantities of beef, mutton, and veal. Meat from which the juice is to be extracted must always be put into cold water, and gradually heated. It may be allowed to simmer until the meat has quite lost its colour, but should never reach the boiling-point. On the other hand, if the meat itself is to be eaten, it should be in the beginning exposed to a high temperature, which will coagulate the fibrin near the surface, and so prevent the escape of the juices.

All soups should be allowed to stand until cold, as the fat cannot be perfectly removed while hot. Heat, when required for use, only to the palatable point, without further boiling.

A variety of gruels, porridges, and panadas are made of oatmeal, Indian-meal, arrowroot, rice-flour, corn-starch,

etc. Different crushed cereals may be obtained already steam-cooked, which will be found excellent and very convenient, as they take little time for preparation. Directions for use are supplied with them.

Both oatmeal and Indian-meal have a loosening effect upon the bowels, and are consequently objectionable when there is any tendency to diarrhœa. In such cases boiled milk is preferable to raw. When there is nausea arising from over-acidity of the stomach, lime-water may be added to the milk, in any proportion up to one-half. If there is also constipation, carbonic-acid, or Vichy water, is to be preferred. Skimmed milk can often be taken when the cream cannot, and it should be remembered that this contains all the elements of nutrition. Buttermilk is also good.

Milk may be kept for some time from becoming sour, even in warm weather, by adding to each quart fifteen grains of bicarbonate of soda, and a little sugar.

Koumyss is a very nutritious and somewhat stimulant form of food. The original is prepared in Tartary from mare's or camel's milk; but an excellent imitation may be made by fermenting cow's milk. For directions, see recipe No. 22. This is very valuable, and will sometimes be assimilated when nothing else can be retained. Each quart is said to contain four ounces of solid food.

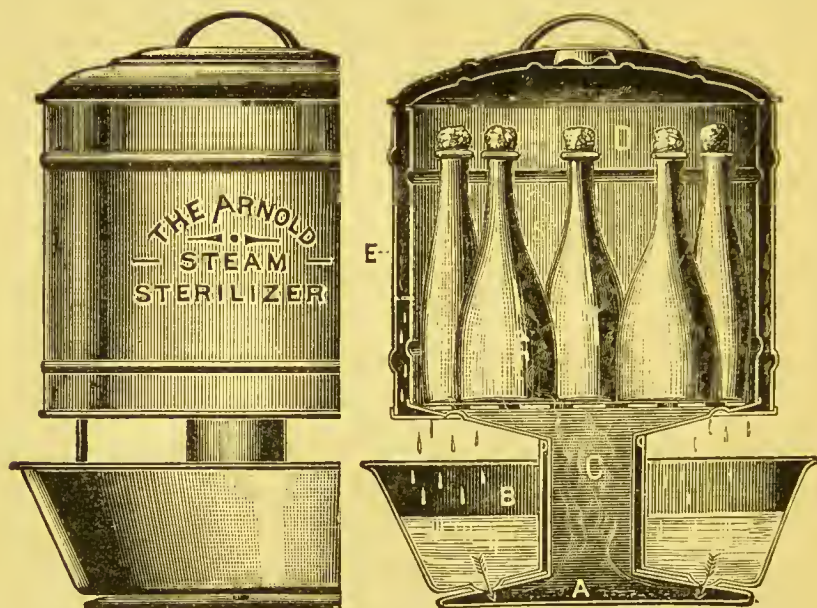
Although milk is a most healthful and valuable article of diet when fresh and pure, it absorbs noxious germs from the atmosphere so rapidly that it is practically impossible to keep it so, even under the most favourable conditions, and it has often proved a source of danger, and a vehicle for the transmission of disease.

The recently introduced process of sterilization, however, destroys the fermentative germs and insures against these elements of danger. In all cases where an invalid or an infant is to be fed largely upon milk, it should be



subjected to this treatment. The best apparatus for the purpose is a steam sterilizer. This will generate steam from cold water in a few minutes, and can be made useful also for vapour baths, steam inhalations, and general disinfecting purposes.

This apparatus maintains, by means of steam, *a uniform temperature* of 212° Fahr. in every part of its sterilizing chamber. Water is poured into the pan or reservoir, whence it passes slowly through three small apertures



The Arnold steam sterilizer for sterilizing milk. A, shallow copper steam generator; B, reservoir or pan; C, steam funnel; D, sterilizing chamber; E, hood.

into the shallow copper vessel beneath, becomes converted into steam, and rises through the large funnel in the centre to the sterilizing chamber above. Here it accumulates under moderate pressure at a temperature of 212° Fahr. The excess of steam escapes about the cover, becomes imprisoned under the hood, and serves to form a steam jacket between the wall of the sterilizing chamber and the hood. As the steam is forced down from above



and meets the air, it condenses and drips back into the reservoir.

In the absence of special apparatus, put the milk in ordinary nursing bottles, and plug them tightly with absorbent cotton. Stand them in a kettle of cold water either on a wire frame or a folded towel so arranged as to keep them from touching the bottom of the kettle or each other. The water should be deep enough to cover the bottles to their necks. Bring it gradually to the boiling-point, and allow it to boil for twenty minutes. Then remove the cotton plugs, cork tightly, and put the bottles away where they will cool gradually. They must remain sealed until required for use. Each should contain only so much as is needed at one time, and any surplus should not be offered again. If the milk is for an infant, let it nurse directly from the sterilizing bottles, substituting a clean rubber nipple for the cork, and warming to the temperature of new milk by standing the bottle in hot water for a few minutes. As soon as emptied, bottles, corks, and nipples must be most carefully and thoroughly washed, first with a solution of soda and then with clean hot water. Antiseptic cleanliness in every particular is essential to success. Milk perfectly sterilized will keep for a month or more without ice. If it fails to do so, it is certain evidence of some carelessness in its preparation. The corks should be new, and of good quality. It is said that they may be rendered air- and water-tight by keeping them for five minutes under melted paraffin. Rubber stoppers are better than corks.

The following recipes for food for the sick are all of tested value, and simple enough to be used successfully by the least experienced in culinary art.

## FORMS OF FLUID FOOD.

1. *Beef-tea*.—Take a pound of juicy beef cut from the round, remove all the fat, and cut into very small pieces. Put in an earthen pot and add a pint of cold water. Cover it closely, let it soak for an hour, and then simmer gently for two hours more, or until the strength is quite extracted from the beef. Strain, and season with salt and pepper.

2. *Beef-essence*.—Mince finely a pound of lean, juicy beef, from which all the fat has been removed; put into a wide-mouthed bottle or fruit-jar, and cork tightly. Set the jar into a kettle of cold water over a slow fire, and let it boil for three hours. Strain and season with salt and red pepper.

3. *Peptonized Beef-tea*.—To half a pound of raw beef, free from fat and finely minced, add ten grains of pepsin, and two drops of hydrochloric acid. Put in a large tumbler, and cover with cold water. Let it stand for two hours at a temperature of 90°, being frequently stirred. Strain and serve in a red glass, ice-cold. Peptonized food does not keep well, and should never be used more than twelve hours old.

4. *Beef-juice*.—Place half a pound of lean, juicy beef on a broiler over a clear hot fire, and heat it through. Press out the juice with a lemon-squeezer into a hot cup, add salt, and serve hot with toast or crackers.

5. *Beef-tea with Oatmeal*.—Mix a tablespoonful of well-cooked oatmeal with two of boiling water. Add a cupful of strong beef-tea, and bring to the boiling point. Salt and pepper to taste, and serve with toast or crackers. Rice may be used in place of the oatmeal.

6. *White Celery Soup*.—To half a pint of strong beef-tea add an equal quantity of boiled milk, slightly and

evenly thickened with flour. Flavour with celery seeds or pieces of celery, which are to be strained out before serving. Salt to taste.

7. *Chicken Broth*.—An old fowl will make a more nutritious broth than a young chicken. Skin, cut it up, and break the bones with a mallet. Cover well with cold water, and boil slowly for three or four hours. Salt to taste. A little rice may be boiled with it, if desired.

8. *Mutton Broth*.—Cut up fine two pounds of lean mutton, without fat or skin. Add a tablespoonful of barley, a quart of cold water, and a teaspoonful of salt. Let it boil slowly for two hours. If rice is used in place of the barley, it will not need to be put in till half an hour before the broth is done.

9. *Oyster Broth*.—Cut into small pieces a pint of oysters; put them into half a pint of cold water, and let them simmer gently for ten minutes over a slow fire. Skim, strain, add salt and pepper.

10. *Rice Soup*.—Take half a pint of chicken stock and two tablespoonfuls of rice. Let them simmer together for two hours, then strain and add half a pint of boiling cream and salt to taste. Boil up once, and serve hot.

11.—*Peptonized Milk*.—Stir up five grains of pancreatic extract or two teaspoonfuls of Benger's Pancreatic Solution, and fifteen of bicarbonate of soda in a gill of water; mix thoroughly and add a pint of fresh milk. Put in a bottle or a covered jug, and let it stand where it will keep warm for an hour. Then put on ice until required for use, or boil for two or three minutes to stop further digestive action. Milk so prepared will have a faintly bitter flavour; it may be sweetened to taste, or used in punch, gruels, etc., like ordinary milk.

12. *Flour Gruel*.—Mix a tablespoonful of flour with milk enough to make a smooth paste, and stir it into a quart of boiling milk. Boil for half an hour, being careful

not to let it burn. Salt and strain. This is good in cases of diarrhoea.

13.—*Boiled-flour Gruel*.—Moisten a pint of flour with a couple of ounces of cold water, make it into a ball, and tie it up tightly in a strong cloth. Slightly dampen the cloth, sprinkle it with flour, and boil it hard for ten hours. Then take off the cloth, and let the ball dry in a slow oven for ten hours more. Grate two teaspoonfuls of flour from the dry ball, mix it with cold water to a smooth paste, and stir it into half a pint of boiling milk. Simmer about three minutes, and sweeten. This is considered especially good for children while teething.

14. *Oatmeal Gruel*.—Boil a tablespoonful of oatmeal in a pint of water for three-quarters of an hour, then put it through a strainer. If too thick, reduce with boiling water to the desired consistency. Season with salt.

15. *Oatmeal Gruel with Milk*.—Soak half a pint of oatmeal in a quart of water overnight. In the morning add more water, if necessary, and boil for an hour. Squeeze through a fine strainer as much as you can, and blend it thoroughly with a pint of boiling milk. Boil the mixture for five minutes, and salt to taste.

16. *Cracker Gruel*.—Pour a pint of boiling milk over three tablespoonfuls of fine cracker-crumbs. Butter-crackers are the best to use. Add half a teaspoonful of salt, boil up once all together, and serve immediately. Do not sweeten.

17. *Indian-meal Gruel*.—Mix a scant tablespoonful of Indian-meal with a little cold water, and stir into a pint of boiling water. Boil for half an hour. Strain and season with salt. Sugar and cream may be added, if desired.

18. *Arrowroot*.—Mix a teaspoonful of Bermuda arrowroot with four of cold milk. Stir it slowly into half a pint of boiling milk, and let it simmer for five minutes.



It must be stirred all the time, to prevent lumps and keep it from burning. Add half a teaspoonful of sugar, a pinch of salt, and one of cinnamon, if desired. In place of the cinnamon, half a teaspoonful of brandy may be used, or a dozen large raisins may be boiled in the milk. If the raisins are preferred, they should be stoned, and the sugar may be omitted.

Corn-starch or rice-flour gruel is made in the same way.

19. *Sago Milk*.—Wash a teaspoonful of pearl sago, and soak it overnight in four of cold water. Put it in a double kettle with a quart of milk, and boil till the sago is nearly dissolved. Sweeten to taste, and serve either hot or cold.

20. *Treacle Posset*.—Bring a cupful of milk to the boiling-point, and stir into it a tablespoonful of molasses. Let it boil up well, strain, and serve.

21. *Milk and Albumin*.—Put into a clean quart bottle a pint of milk, the whites of two eggs, and a small pinch of salt. Cork, and shake hard for five minutes.

22. *Koumyss*.—Dissolve a third of a cake of compressed yeast (Fleischmann's), or its equivalent of fluid yeast, in a little warm—not hot—water. Take a quart of milk fresh from the cow, or warmed to about blood-heat, and add to it a tablespoonful of sugar and the dissolved yeast. Put the mixture in beer bottles with patent stoppers, fill to the neck, and let them stand for twelve hours where you would put bread to rise—that is, at a temperature of 68° or 70°. Then put the bottles on ice, upside down, until wanted.

23. *Wine Whey*.—Heat half a pint of milk to 90° F., and pour into it a wine-glass of sherry. Stir once round the edge, and as soon as the curd separates, remove from the fire and strain. Sweeten if desired. The whey can be similarly separated by lemon-juice,

vinegar, or rennet. With rennet whey, use salt instead of sugar.

24. *Mulled Wine*.—Into half a cup of boiling water put two teaspoonfuls of broken stick cinnamon and half a dozen whole cloves. Let them steep for ten minutes, and then strain. Beat together until very light two eggs and two tablespoonfuls of sugar, and stir into the spiced water. Pour into this, from a height, a cupful of sweet wine, boiling hot. Pouring it several times from one pitcher to another will make it light and foamy. Serve hot. The wine should not be boiled in tin.

25. *Milk Punch*.—To half a pint of fresh cold milk add two teaspoonfuls of sugar and an ounce of brandy or sherry. Stir till the sugar is dissolved.

26. *Egg-flip* (No. 1).—Beat the white of an egg stiffly, then stir into it in turn a tablespoonful of sugar, the yolk of the egg, a tablespoonful each of ice-water, milk, and wine. Do not beat, but stir very lightly.

27. *Egg-flip* (No. 2).—Beat up one egg with a tablespoonful of sugar. Stir into this a cup of fresh milk, an ounce of sherry, or half an ounce of brandy, and a little nutmeg.

28. *Hot Egg-flip*.—Beat together the yolk of an egg and a tablespoonful of sugar, and stir into a pint of milk at the boiling-point. Add a tablespoonful of brandy or whisky, and grate a little nutmeg over the top.

29. *Egg Water*.—Stir the whites of two eggs into half a pint of ice-water, without beating, add enough salt or sugar to make it palatable. Good for teething children with diarrhoea.

30. *Egg Broth*.—Beat together one egg and half a teaspoonful of sugar till very light, and pour on a pint of boiling water, stirring well to keep it from curdling. Add salt, and serve hot.

31. *Hot Milk and Water*.—Boiling water and fresh

milk, in equal parts, compose a drink highly recommended in cases of exhaustion, as it is quickly absorbed into the system with very little digestive effort. This is also true of the egg broth above described.

32. *Lemonade with Egg*.—Beat one egg with two tablespoonfuls of sugar until very light, then stir in three tablespoonfuls of cold water, and the juice of a small lemon. Fill the glass with pounded ice, and drink through a straw.

33. *Barley Water*.—Wash thoroughly two ounces of pearl barley in cold water. Add two quarts of boiling water and boil till reduced to one quart—or about two hours—stirring frequently. Strain, add the juice of a lemon and sweeten. For infants omit the lemon.

34. *Toast Water*.—Toast three slices of stale bread to a very dark brown, but do not burn. Put into a pitcher and pour over them a quart of boiling water. Cover closely, and let it stand on ice until cold. Strain. Good for nausea from diarrhoea. A little wine and sugar may be added if desired.

35. *Apple Water*.—Slice into a pitcher half a dozen juicy sour apples. Add a teaspoonful of sugar, and pour over them a quart of boiling water. Cover closely until cold, then strain. Slightly laxative.

36. *Potus Imperialis*.—To a quart of boiling water add half an ounce of cream of tartar, the juice of one lemon, and two tablespoonfuls of honey or sugar. Let it stand on ice until cold.

37. *Bran Tea*.—To a pint of wheat bran add a quart of boiling water. Let it stand where it will keep hot, but not boil, for an hour. Strain, and serve with sugar and cream. This is palatable and nutritious.

38. *Rice Coffee*.—Parch and grind like coffee half a cupful of rice. Pour over it a quart of boiling water, and let it stand where it will keep hot for a quarter of an

hour, then strain, and add boiled milk and sugar. This is nice for children.

39. *Tea*.—Tea should be made in an earthen pot, first rinsed with boiling water. Allow a teaspoonful of tea to each half-pint of water. Put in the tea, and after letting it stand for a few moments in the steaming pot, add the water, freshly boiling, and let it stand where it will keep hot, but not boil, for from three to five minutes, then decant into another vessel.

40. *Coffee*.—Stir together two tablespoonfuls of freshly ground coffee, four of cold water, and half an egg. Pour upon them a pint of freshly boiling water, and let them boil for five minutes. Stir down the grounds, and let it stand where it will keep hot, but not boil, for five minutes longer. In serving, put sugar and cream in the cup first, and pour the coffee upon them.

41. *French Coffee*.—Some people prefer filtered coffee to boiled. This is best made in a French biggin, consisting of two tin vessels, one fitting into the other, the upper one supplied with strainers. The coffee, very finely ground, is placed in this, and the boiling water allowed slowly to percolate through it. The pot is to be set where it will keep hot, but not boil, until the water has gone through. Pouring it through a second time will make it stronger, but it loses in flavour. *Café noir* is always made in this way.

42. *Coffee and Egg*.—Boil together for five minutes a tablespoonful of ground coffee, a quarter of an egg, a quarter of a pint of milk, and a quarter of a pint of boiling water. Beat an egg and four teaspoonfuls of sugar together until stiff and light, and strain the boiling coffee into it, stirring all the time. Add two tablespoonfuls of hot cream. This is only to be given in small quantities.

43. *Chocolate*.—Scrape fine an ounce of chocolate, add two tablespoonfuls of sugar and one tablespoonful of hot



water ; stir over a hot-fire for a minutè or two until it is smooth and perfectly dissolved, then pour into it a pint of boiling milk, mix thoroughly and serve at once. If allowed to boil after the chocolate is added to the milk, it becomes oily, and loses flavour.



## VOCABULARY.

---

- Abdomen.** That portion of the trunk situated between the diaphragm and the pelvis.
- Abductor.** A muscle drawing away from the median line.
- Abnormal.** Unnatural.
- Abortion.** Premature expulsion of a foetus.
- Abscess.** A circumscribed cavity containing pus.
- Acetated.** Combined with acetic acid.
- Acids.** Chemical agents which redden vegetable blues. They are usually sour in taste.
- Acro-narcotic.** Combining irritant and narcotic action.
- Actual Caution.** A hot iron used in cauterization.
- Acute.** Sharp. A disease having rapid progress and short duration is said to be acute.
- Adductor.** A muscle drawing toward the median line.
- Adhesion.** Sticking together of unlike particles.
- Albuminuria.** The presence of albumin in the urine.
- Alkalies.** Substances which have the power of restoring the blues reddened by acids.
- Alimentary Canal.** The tube extending from the mouth to the anus.
- Alterative.** A medicine producing gradual change.
- Amenorrhœa.** Absence of the menstrual discharge.
- Amorphous.** Without regular shape.
- Amylaceous.** Starchy.
- Anæmia.** A lack of red corpuscles in the blood.
- Anæsthesia.** Loss of sensibility.
- Anasarca.** An accumulation of serum in the cellular tissue.
- Anastomosis.** Communication of vessels.
- Anatomy.** The science that describes the form and position of parts.
- Aneurysm.** A dilatation or rupture of an artery.
- Anodyne.** Medicine to allay pain.

- Antacid.** A remedy against acidity.
- Anthelmintic.** A remedy against worms.
- Antipyretic.** Opposed to fever.
- Antiseptic.** Preventing putrefaction.
- Anus.** The opening at the inferior extremity of the rectum.
- Aphasia.** Loss of the power of speech.
- Aphonia.** Loss of voice.
- Apthæ.** Small white ulcers of the mucous membrane.
- Apnœa.** Absence of breath.
- Apyrexia.** Absence of fever.
- Aqueous.** Watery.
- Areola.** 1. A circle around the nipple. 2. An inflamed circle around an eruption.
- Areolar Tissue.** Cellular or connective tissue.
- Articulation.** The joining of bones.
- Artery.** A vessel conveying blood from the heart.
- Ascites.** A collection of serous fluid in the abdomen.
- Asphyxia.** *Without pulse.* Suspended animation.
- Assimilation.** The process by which bodies appropriate and transform other matters into their own substance.
- Asthenia.** *Want of strength.* Exhaustion.
- Astringent.** Having the power of contracting organic tissues.
- Atrophy.** Wasting away.
- Auscultation.** The act of listening, as applied to the heart and lungs.
- Autopsy.** The examination of the body after death.
- Axilla.** The arm-pit.
- Ballottement.** The falling back of the foetus *in utero* when displaced by the examining finger.
- Benign.** Of a mild character.
- Bile.** The secretion of the liver.
- Biology.** The science of life.
- Bistoury.** A small, narrow-bladed knife used in surgery.
- Borborygmus.** A rumbling in the intestines.
- Bougie.** An instrument, shaped like a candle, for dilating mucous canals.
- Bulimia.** Abnormal appetite.
- Bursa.** A small sac containing fluid, found near the joints.
- Cachexia.** A generally bad condition of the body.
- Cadaver.** A dead body.



- Cæsarean Section.** The operation of removing a child from the uterus by incision through the abdomen.
- Calcareous.** Having the nature of lime.
- Calculus.** A stone.
- Callus.** The new material thrown out to unite the fracture of a bone.
- Capillary.** Hair-like in character.
- Capsule.** 1. A membranous expansion inclosing a part. 2. A gelatinous envelope in which medicines may be given.
- Carcinoma.** Cancer.
- Cardiac.** Pertaining to the heart.
- Caries.** Uleeration of bone.
- Carminative.** A remedy which allays pain by causing the expulsion of flatus from the alimentary canal.
- Cartilage.** A smooth, elastic tissue, somewhat softer than bone.
- Catalepsy.** A disease in which there is sudden suspension of the senses and of the will, the body remaining in whatever position it is placed.
- Catamenia.** The menstrual discharge, or monthly courses.
- Cataplasm.** A poultice.
- Cataract.** An opacity of the crystalline lens.
- Catarrh.** Increased secretion from a mucous membrane.
- Cathartic.** A medicine producing free discharges from the bowels.
- Caustic.** A substance which burns living tissues.
- Cellulitis.** Inflammation of the cellular or connective tissue.
- Cervical.** Pertaining to the neck.
- Cholagogue.** A medicine increasing the flow of bile.
- Chorea.** St. Vitus's dance.
- Chronic.** Of long duration.
- Chyluria.** Milky urine.
- Cicatrix.** A scar.
- Cilia.** Hair-like projections.
- Circumscribed.** Distinctly limited.
- Clinical.** At the bedside.
- Clyster.** An enema.
- Coagulation.** Curdling of a fluid.
- Coaptation.** *Fitting together.* The act of adapting to each other the ends of a broken bone.
- Cohesion.** The force which holds like particles together.
- Collapse.** Complete prostration of the vital powers.
- Colloid.** Jelly-like.
- Collyrium.** Eye-wash.
- Colostrum.** The first milk secreted after confinement.

- Coma.** A state of profound insensibility.
- Comminuted.** Broken in small pieces.
- Confluent.** Running together.
- Congenital.** Existing from birth.
- Congestion.** The accumulation of blood in any organ.
- Connective Tissue.** A lace-work of fibrous threads which extends through all the organs of the body, binding their elements together.
- Contagion.** The communication of disease by contact.
- Continuity.** An uninterrupted connection of parts.
- Contra-indication.** An indication against.
- Convulsions.** Involuntary contractions of the muscles.
- Corrective.** Mitigating the action of.
- Coryza.** Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose, with free discharge.
- Counter-irritation.** Irritation excited in one part of the body to relieve another.
- Crepitation.** 1. The sound of air passing through fluid. 2. The grating made by rubbing together the ends of a broken bone.
- Crepitus.** Crepitation. Chiefly used in the latter sense.
- Crisis.** The turning-point in a disease.
- Cumulative.** Increased by successive additions.
- Cyanosed.** Blue.
- Cystitis.** Inflammation of the bladder.
- Decoction.** 1. The operation of boiling certain ingredients in a fluid. 2. The result of such boiling.
- Decomposition.** Separation of a body into its component parts.
- Decubitus.** Manner of lying.
- Defecation.** The discharge of fecal matter.
- Defervescence.** The decline of fever.
- Dejection.** The act of emptying the bowel.
- Demulcent.** Soothing.
- Deodorant.** Destroying odours.
- Desquamation.** Scaling off of the skin.
- Determination.** Strong and rapid flow of fluid to any part.
- Diagnosis.** Distinguishing one disease from another.
- Diaphoretic.** A medicine which excites perspiration.
- Diaphragm.** The large muscle separating the chest from the abdomen.
- Diastole.** The dilatation of the heart and arteries on entrance of the blood.
- Diathesis.** A peculiar disposition or condition of the system.

**Dicrotic.** Rebounding.

**Dietetics.** A branch of medicine comprising rules of diet.

**Digestion.** Dissolving. The change which food undergoes in the alimentary canal.

**Digital.** Pertaining to the fingers.

**Dilatation.** Expansion in all directions.

**Discrete.** Distinct.

**Disinfectant.** An agent which destroys septic germs.

**Dislocation.** Displacement.

**Distal.** Farthest from the heart.

**Diuresis.** An increased excretion of urine.

**Dorsal.** Pertaining to the back.

**Douche.** A column or shower of fluid.

**Drastic.** Strongly active.

**Duct.** Any tube or canal.

**Dysmenorrhœa.** Difficult or painful menstruation.

**Dyspepsia.** Difficult digestion.

**Dysphagia.** Difficulty in swallowing.

**Dyspnœa.** Difficulty in breathing.

**Dysuria.** Difficult and painful passage of urine.

**Ecchymosis.** An extravasation of blood into connective tissue.

**Effervescence.** The escape of gas through liquid, independently of heat.

**Effusion.** A pouring out.

**Electrolysis.** Decomposition by electricity.

**Embolus.** A plug obstructing a blood-vessel.

**Embrocation.** A liniment.

**Embryo.** The fecundated germ in its early stages of development.

**Emesis.** The act of vomiting.

**Emetic.** Producing emesis.

**Emmenagogue.** A medicine promoting the menstrual discharge.

**Emollients.** Substances which relax and soften the tissues.

**Emphysema.** Air escaped into the connective tissues.

**Emulsion.** A mixture of oil and water.

**Endemic.** Peculiar to a locality.

**Enema.** A fluid preparation for injection into the rectum.

**Enteric.** Intestinal.

**Enuresis.** Inability to hold the urine.

**Epidemic.** A disease attacking many people.

**Epigastrium.** The region near the stomach.

**Epispastics.** Blistering agents.

**Epistaxis.** Hæmorrhage from the nose.  
**Eructation.** Bringing up gas or contents from the stomach.  
**Escharotic.** A substance which occasions sloughing.  
**Exacerbation.** An increase in the symptoms of a disorder.  
**Exanthemata.** The eruptive fevers.  
**Excoriation.** An abrasion of the skin.  
**Excretion.** The throwing off of waste matter.  
**Expectant.** Treatment by leaving disease to nature.  
**Expectorant.** A medicine facilitating the expulsion of sputa.  
**Extension.** Pulling out.  
**Extirpation.** Complete removal.  
**Extravasation.** The escape of the contents of vessels into the surrounding tissues.

**Fæces.** Evacuations from the bowels.  
**Fasciæ.** Fibrous membranes binding parts together.  
**Fauces.** The throat.  
**Febrile.** Pertaining to fever.  
**Fenestra.** *A window.* An opening.  
**Fissure.** A crack.  
**Fistula.** A narrow canal lined by false membrane.  
**Flatulence.** Gas in the alimentary canal.  
**Fluctuation.** The undulation of fluid as felt by the hands.  
**Fœtus.** The young of any animal in the uterus.  
**Fontanelles.** Spaces between the cranial bones in the young child.  
**Fumigation.** Charging the air with gas or vapour.  
**Function.** The office or duty of an organ.  
**Fundus.** The base.

**Galactorrhœa.** An excessive flow of milk.  
**Gall-stones.** Biliary concretions.  
**Gangrene.** The first stage of mortification.  
**Gastric.** Pertaining to the stomach.  
**Genital.** Pertaining to the function of reproduction.  
**Germ.** The undeveloped rudiment of a new being.  
**Gestation.** Pregnancy.  
**Gland.** An organ having the function of secretion.  
**Globus hystericus.** The sensation as of a ball in the throat.  
**Granulations.** Small red eminences forming on the surfaces of suppurating wounds.

**Hæmatemesis.** Vomiting of blood.



- Hæmaturia.** Blood in the urine.  
**Hæmoptysis.** Spitting of blood.  
**Hæmorrhage.** The escape of blood from its vessels.  
**Hæmostatic.** An agent to stop hæmorrhage.  
**Hemicrania.** Pain in one side of the head.  
**Hemiplegia.** Paralysis of the lateral half of the body.  
**Hepatic.** Relating to the liver.  
**Hernia.** The displacement and protrusion of a viscus from its natural cavity.  
**Histology.** The minute anatomy of the tissues.  
**Hydragogue.** A medicine causing watery evacuation.  
**Hydrated.** Combined with water.  
**Hydropathy.** Water-cure.  
**Hygiene.** The preservation of health.  
**Hyperæmia.** An excess of blood in the capillaries.  
**Hyperæsthesia.** Excessive sensibility.  
**Hyperpyrexia.** Very high fever.  
**Hypnotic.** Sleep-producing.  
**Hypodermic.** Subcutaneous.
- Idiosyncrasy.** Peculiarity.  
**Impacted.** Wedged in.  
**Imperforate.** Without an opening.  
**Incontinence.** Inability to restrain.  
**Incubation.** Hatching. The period between the reception of a poison and the appearance of the symptoms.  
**Indolent.** Giving little or no pain.  
**Induration.** Hardness.  
**Infection.** The communication of disease.  
**Infiltration.** The escape of fluids into connective tissue.  
**Infusion.** 1. The process of steeping a substance in fluid. 2. The resulting liquor.  
**Inoculation.** Injection of a virus into the body.  
**Insertion.** The attachment of one part to another. Of a muscle, the movable point toward which its force is directed.  
**Insomnia.** Sleeplessness.  
**Inspiration.** Drawing in the breath.  
**Intermittent.** Ceasing at intervals.  
**Intravenous.** Within a vein.  
**Intussusception.** The slipping of one part of the intestine into another.  
**Inunction.** The rubbing in of an ointment.

**Involution.** The gradual return of parts to a normal size and condition.

**Irreducible.** Not to be replaced.

**Irrigation.** Regular and continuous washing of a part.

**Irritation.** Excess of vital movement, usually manifested by increase of circulation and sensibility.

**Isothermal.** Having the same temperature.

**Jaundice.** Yellowness resulting from some obstruction in the course of the bile.

**Laceration.** A breach made by tearing.

**Lactation.** Suckling.

**Laparotomy.** Opening the abdomen.

**Lateral.** On the side.

**Laxative.** A gently evacuating medicine.

**Lesion.** Injury or disorder.

**Lethargy.** Stupor.

**Leucorrhœa.** A white vaginal discharge.

**Ligation.** Tying.

**Ligature.** The thread used for tying a vessel.

**Litmus.** A vegetable blue pigment. Acids turn it red.

**Lochia.** The discharge of blood and serum following childbirth.

**Luxation.** A dislocation.

**Lymph.** 1. The fluid contained in the lymphatic vessels. 2. The fluid poured out in adhesive inflammation.

**Maceration.** Making soft by steeping.

**Malaise.** Indisposition.

**Malaxation.** Kneading.

**Malformation.** Irregularity in structure.

**Malignant.** Serious in character.

**Malingery.** Feigning disease.

**Malnutrition.** Poor nourishment.

**Marasmus.** Wasting away.

**Massage.** Malaxation, or kneading of the muscles.

**Median Line.** An imaginary line dividing the body longitudinally into two equal parts.

**Menorrhagia.** Excessive menstruation.

**Menstrual.** Monthly.

**Metastasis.** A change in the seat of a disease.

**Miasm.** A poisonous emanation.

**Micturition.** The act of passing water.  
**Miscarriage.** Premature expulsion of a fœtus.  
**Mole.** 1. A fleshy growth in the uterus. 2. A rounded fatty nævus.  
**Morbid.** Diseased.  
**Morbific.** Causing disease.  
**Moribund.** About to die.  
**Mortification.** Loss of life in a part.  
**Mucus.** A viscid fluid secreted by mucous membranes.  
**Multipara.** A woman who has given birth to several children.

**Nævus.** A birth-mark.  
**Narcotic.** Stupefying.  
**Narcosis.** The condition produced by narcotic substances.  
**Nares.** The nostrils.  
**Nates.** The buttocks.  
**Nephritic.** Pertaining to the kidneys.  
**Neuralgia.** Non-inflammatory pain in a nerve.  
**Neurasthenia.** Nervous debility.  
**Neuroses.** Diseases of the nervous system.  
**Neutralize.** To counteract.  
**Normal.** Natural.

**Obstetrics.** Midwifery.  
**Occipital.** Relating to the back of the head.  
**Occlusion.** Shutting up.  
**Œdema.** Swelling from the infiltration of serum into the areolar tissue.  
**Officinal.** Authorized by the pharmacopœia.  
**Oleaginous.** Oily.  
**Olfactory.** Relating to the sense of smell.  
**Onychia.** An abscess at the side of the finger-nail.  
**Opiate.** A medicine containing some form of opium.  
**Organ.** Part of a living being exercising some special function.  
**Origin (of a muscle).** Its fixed or central attachment.  
**Orthopædic.** Correcting deformity.  
**Orthopnœa.** Inability to breathe lying down.  
**Osmosis.** The passage of fluid through a porous solid.  
**Osseous.** Bony.  
**Ossification.** Conversion into bone.  
**Ovulation.** The formation of ovules in and their discharge from the ovary.  
**Ovum.** The embryo and its membranes.

**Oxidation.** Combining with oxygen.

**Ozæna.** An offensive discharge from the nose.

**Ozone.** A peculiar modification of oxygen.

**Palliative.** Alleviating.

**Palpation.** 1. The sense of touch. 2. Exploring diseases by pressure with the hand.

**Panacea.** A universal remedy.

**Papilla.** 1. The nipple. 2. A small eminence on the surface.

**Paracentesis.** The operation of tapping.

**Paralysis.** Loss of voluntary motion or sensation.

**Paraplegia.** Paralysis of the lower half of the body.

**Parasiticide.** An agent that kills parasites.

**Paroxysm.** A periodical attack or exacerbation of a disorder.

**Pathology.** The physiology of disease.

**Patulous.** Wide open.

**Percussion.** Striking on a body to elicit sounds.

**Peristaltic.** Undulating or worm-like. Applied particularly to the motions of the alimentary canal.

**Pessary.** An instrument to support the uterus.

**Petechiæ.** Spots on the skin occurring in the course of severe fevers.

**Pharmaceutics.** The science of preparing medicines.

**Pharmacopœia.** A book giving directions for making medicines.

**Physical.** Pertaining to material things.

**Physiology.** The science of life.

**Pipette.** A small glass tube.

**Placenta Prævia.** The attachment of the placenta over the mouth of the uterus.

**Plastic.** Formative.

**Polypus.** A kind of tumour occurring in mucous membranes.

**Post mortem.** After death.

**Primipara.** A woman who bears her first child.

**Process.** An eminence of bone.

**Prognosis.** A prediction of what course a disease will take.

**Prolapse.** A falling down.

**Prophylaxis.** Prevention.

**Proximal.** Nearest the heart.

**Psychical.** Pertaining to the mind.

**Ptyalism.** Salivation.

**Purgative.** Cathartic.

**Purulent.** Having the character of pus.

**Pus.** A secretion from inflammation.



**Pustule.** A minute abscess.

**Pyæmia.** Contamination of the blood by pus.

**Pyrexia.** Fever.

**Quarantine.** Enforced isolation as a preventive of contagion.

**Quickening.** The first movements of the foetus felt in the uterus.

**Râles.** Sounds in the air-passages produced by air passing through fluid.

**Rectification.** The process of refining liquids.

**Reduction.** The restoring of displaced parts.

**Recuperative.** Tending to recovery.

**Refrigerant.** Producing cold.

**Regimen.** Regulation of diet.

**Regurgitation.** Throwing back a portion of the contents.

**Relapse.** A return of disease.

**Relaxation.** Remitting tension. Opposed to contraction.

**Remission.** Abatement of symptoms.

**Resolution.** Gradual disappearance of a disease.

**Rigor.** A chill.

**Rigor mortis.** A stiffening of the muscles occurring after death.

**Rubefacient.** Making red.

**Sac.** A bag or pouch.

**Saccharine.** Containing sugar.

**Salivation.** Excessive secretion of saliva.

**Saturation.** The union of one substance with another until it can take no more.

**Scarification.** Making several small incisions.

**Scybala.** Hard lumps of fecal matter.

**Secretion.** The process by which substances are separated from the blood.

**Secundines.** The placenta and the membranes remaining in the uterus after the birth of the child.

**Sedative.** Quieting.

**Sepsis.** Putrefaction.

**Septic.** Producing putrefaction.

**Sequelæ.** Morbid phenomena resulting from disease.

**Shock.** Sudden depression of vital powers.

**Show.** A vaginal discharge occurring just before labour.

**Sinapism.** A mustard plaster.

**Singultus.** Hiccup.

**Sinus.** Any cavity the interior of which is larger than the opening.

**Slough.** A dead portion separating from the living.

**Sordes.** An accumulation of the secretions of the mouth upon the teeth.

**Spasm.** An involuntary muscular contraction.

**Speculum.** An instrument for dilating cavities.

**Sphincter.** A circular muscle constricting a natural opening.

**Sporadic.** Occurring in single or scattered cases.

**Sputum.** Matter spit out.

**Stercoraceous.** Fecal.

**Stertor.** A deep snoring sound accompanying inspiration.

**Stethoscope.** A tube for conveying sounds from the chest to the ear.

**Strangury.** Slow and painful passage of urine.

**Stricture.** Contraction of a duct or tube.

**Stupe.** The cloth used in fomentations.

**Stupor.** Profound unconsciousness.

**Styptic.** Astringent.

**Subcutaneous.** Under the skin.

**Sublimation.** The process of volatilizing and condensing.

**Subsultus.** Muscular twitching.

**Sudamina.** Small vesicles associated with profuse sweating.

**Sudoriferous.** Sweat-bearing.

**Suppository.** Medicine in a solid form intended for introduction into the rectum.

**Suppression.** The stoppage of a secretion or discharge.

**Suppuration.** The formation of pus.

**Sutures.** 1. The articulations of the bones of the skull. 2. Stitches for holding together the edges of a wound.

**Symptom.** An appearance in disease.

**Syncope.** Fainting.

**Syphilis.** An infectious venereal disease.

**Systemic.** Pertaining to the body generally.

**Systole.** The contraction of the heart and arteries.

**Tactile.** Relating to the sense of touch.

**Tampon.** A plug.

**Tenesmus.** Frequent, vain, and painful efforts to evacuate the bowel.

**Tension.** State of being stretched.

**Tent.** A cylinder for dilating parts.

**Tetanus.** A disease characterized by continuous muscular spasm.

**Therapeutics.** The treatment of disease.

- Thrombosis.** The obstruction of a blood-vessel by a clot.
- Tidal Air.** The air expired and inspired in ordinary respiration.
- Tincture.** A solution in spirit.
- Tissue.** The peculiar structure of a part.
- Tone.** A proper state of tension or firmness.
- Tonic.** A medicine increasing the strength.
- Torsion.** Twisting.
- Toxic.** Poisonous.
- Transfusion.** Process of transferring blood from one animal into the veins of another.
- Traumatic.** Resulting from a wound.
- Trituration.** Reducing to a fine powder.
- Tubercle.** A deposit of degenerate matter in the substance of organs.
- Tumefaction.** Swelling.
- Tumour.** A morbid enlargement.
- Tympanites.** Distension of the abdomen by gas.
- Ulcer.** A solution of continuity of the soft parts resulting from perverted nutrition.
- Unguent.** An ointment.
- Uræmia.** Poisoning by urea in the blood.
- Urea.** The nitrogenous constituent of the urine.
- Utero-gestation.** Pregnancy.
- Vaccination.** Inoculation with the virus of cow-pox.
- Vascular.** Full of vessels.
- Vein.** A vessel carrying blood toward the heart.
- Venereal.** Pertaining to sexual intercourse.
- Vermifuge.** Driving out worms.
- Vernix Caseosa.** A fatty deposit found on the fœtus or new-born child.
- Version.** Turning.
- Vertigo.** Dizziness.
- Vesicant.** A blistering agent.
- Vesicle.** A very small blister.
- Viable.** Sufficiently developed to live.
- Virus.** A morbid poison.
- Viscera.** The internal organs.
- Viscus.** Singular of viscera.

**Vital.** Pertaining to life.

**Vivisection.** The dissection of a live animal.

**Wisdom Teeth.** The last of the true molars.

**Wound.** A solution of continuity in the soft parts resulting from injury.

**Zymotic.** Resulting from fermentation.



# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abbreviations ...	90	Bandages, Esmarch... ..	212
Abortion ... ..	244	„ in hæmorrhage ...	216
Abscess ... ..	148, 168	„ Martin's ... ..	204
Abscess, hypodermic ...	81	„ plaster ... ..	183
Absorbent cotton ... ..	156	„ starch ... ..	184
Accidents ... ..	219	Baths ... ..	125
Acids, burns from ... ..	226	„ boracic-acid ... ..	156
Adhesions ... ..	47	„ for baby ... ..	262, 268
Affusion ... ..	129	„ mustard ... ..	130, 272
After-pains ... ..	245	„ sponge in bed ... ..	123
Albuminoids ... ..	307	„ various... ..	131
Air ... ..	65	Bedding ... ..	29
Amnion ... ..	245	Beds ... ..	26
Anasarca ... ..	282	„ cleanliness ... ..	28
Anæsthesia, local ... ..	81	„ fracture ... ..	35
Anæsthetics ... ..	166	„ making ... ..	28
Anastomosis ... ..	47	„ obstetric ... ..	247
Aneurism ... ..	282	„ position of ... ..	31
Anchylosis ... ..	186	„ rests ... ..	35
Angina pectoris ... ..	282	„ water ... ..	36
Antidote ... ..	234	Bedside notes ... ..	79
Antiseptics ... ..	137	Bedsore ... ..	36
Aorta ... ..	209	„ in fractures ... ..	187
Aphthæ ... ..	73	„ treatment of ... ..	37
Aphasia ... ..	287	Bedsteads ... ..	28
Aphonia ... ..	73	Beef-tea ... ..	316
Apnoea ... ..	60	Bichloride of mercury ...	154
Apoplexy ... ..	232	Bile ... ..	311
Appetite ... ..	76	Binder ... ..	253
Artery ... ..	44, 209	Bites ... ..	225
Ascites ... ..	282	Bladder, irrigation of ...	121
Ascpasis ... ..	152	Blankets ... ..	30
Asphyxia ... ..	60, 228	Blister ... ..	93
Asthma ... ..	71, 278	Blood ... ..	40
Attitudes, characteristic ...	78	„ removal from hair ...	125
Bacteria ... ..	136	Blood-poisoning ... ..	168
Bandages ... ..	190	Blood-vessels ... ..	46
		Blue baby ... ..	42

	PAGE		PAGE
Bones ... ..	177	Clothing, rickets ... ..	276
Bottles, feeding ... ..	266	Cocoa ... ..	312
Breasts, care of ... ..	256	Coffee ... ..	312
Breath ... ..	75	Cold applications ... ..	105
Bright's disease ... ..	285	Colic ... ..	70, 270
Bronchitis ... ..	72, 278	" hepatic ... ..	284
" kettle ... ..	278	" renal ... ..	285
Broths ... ..	312	Collodion ... ..	37, 224
Burns ... ..	146, 225	Collyrium ... ..	106
Callus ... ..	182	Coma ... ..	78
Cantharides ... ..	94	Compress, graduated ... ..	209
Capillaries ... ..	44	Concussion ... ..	188
Carbolic acid ... ..	154	Cond's Fluid ... ..	141
Carbonic acid gas ... ..	58	Congestion ... ..	47
" poisoning by ... ..	229	Constipation ... ..	271
Cardiac diseases ... ..	282	Contagious cases ... ..	137
Caries ... ..	180	Contusions ... ..	223
Carron oil ... ..	226	Convalescence ... ..	300
Cataract bandage ... ..	199	Counter-irritants ... ..	92
Catalepsy ... ..	304	Convulsions ... ..	231, 272
Catarrh ... ..	277	<i>Couveuse</i> ... ..	262
Cataplasms ... ..	98	Cough ... ..	72
Catheter ... ..	118	Cradle ... ..	30
" cleansing of ... ..	120	Cream mixture ... ..	265
Cantery ... ..	93	Crepitus ... ..	181
" actual ... ..	213	Croup ... ..	272
Chemical elements in air ... ..	60	Croton oil ... ..	92, 95
" " in food ... ..	300	Crying ... ..	267
Chicken-pox ... ..	274	Cupping ... ..	95
Chilblains ... ..	231	Cystitis ... ..	118
Children's temperature ... ..	54	Dead, care of ... ..	300
Chills ... ..	73	Death ... ..	304
Cholera, Asiatic ... ..	292	Decoctions ... ..	84
" infantum ... ..	272	Delirium ... ..	78, 189-289
" morbus ... ..	284	" tremens ... ..	289
Chorea ... ..	288	Dentition ... ..	266
Circulation ... ..	43	Deodorants ... ..	137
" systemic ... ..	46	Desquamation ... ..	74
Cleanliness—hair ... ..	22	Diabetes ... ..	284
" personal ... ..	8, 160	Diaphragm ... ..	56
" of ward ... ..	23	Diarrhoea ... ..	270
" surgical ... ..	158	Digestion ... ..	311
Clergy, visits by ... ..	303	Dinner ... ..	21
Clothing, bed ... ..	25	Disease ... ..	48
" changing of ... ..	124	Disinfectants ... ..	137
" disinfecting ... ..	138	Disinfecting room ... ..	142
" infant ... ..	247, 263	Dislocations ... ..	222
" operation ... ..	166	Diphtheria ... ..	290
" patients ... ..	22	Dosage ... ..	89
" stains in ... ..	141	Dorsal position ... ..	235
" register ... ..	26	Douche, nasal ... ..	106
" removal of ... ..	123, 220	" vaginal ... ..	237

	PAGE		PAGE
Drainage tubes ...	149, 158	Foreign matter in throat ...	227
Draw-sheets ...	29	"    "    wound ...	149
Draughts ...	62	Fractures ...	221
Dressings ...	150, 153	"    complications ...	186
Dropsy ...	47	"    lifting ...	185, 187
Drowning ...	228	"    pelvis ...	178
Drugs, administration of ...	86	"    repair of ...	181
Duodenum ...	108	"    rib ...	205
Dusting ...	17	"    signs of ...	181
"    powder ...	263	"    varieties of ...	181
Dysentery ...	283	Fraeture-board ...	28
Dyspepsia ...	282	Friction ...	131
Dyspnœa ...	60	Frostbite ...	146, 231
		Fumigation ...	143
Ear, syringing ...	221	Furniture of sick-room ...	17
"    foreign bodies ...	227		
Eczema ...	286	Gangrene ...	48
"    infants ...	264	"    of lung ...	72
Eelampsia ...	259	Gargles ...	106
Electricity ...	289	Gas in ward ...	61
Emergencies ...	219	Gastro-intestinal disorders ...	282
Emetics ...	234	German measles ...	275
Empyema ...	279	Germicides ...	154
Emulsions ...	84	Gland, sebaceous ...	122
Endermie ...	80, 137	Granulations ...	147
Enemata, various ...	108	Grates ...	66
"    nutrient ...	112	Gullet, foreign bodies in ...	228
Epidermic ...	137		
Epilepsy ...	232	Hæmorrhage ...	206
Erysipelas ...	168	"    arrest of ...	207
Erythema ...	286	"    capillary ...	215
Eye ...	74	"    internal ...	216
"    foreign bodies in ...	226	"    leech-bites ...	97
Exhaustion ...	71	"    nose from ...	218
Expiration ...	57	"    post-partum ...	217, 257
		"    pulse in ...	55
Facial expression ...	71	"    tooth ...	213
Fainting ...	221	"    venous ...	215
Feathers ...	291	Hæmatemesis ...	216
Feeding-up ...	310	Hæmaturia ...	216
"    before operation ...	165	Hæmoptysis ...	216
"    nasal ...	88	Hair, care of ...	125
"    rectal ...	113	Healing, modes of ...	147
"    recumbent ...	309	Health ...	3
Fever ...	51	Hearing ...	75
Fire ...	17, 225	Heart ...	41
Flannel ...	95	"    diseases of ...	281
Fomentations ...	103, 104	Hernia ...	231
Food ...	308	Herpes ...	286
"    infants ...	264	Hiccough ...	73
Foreign matter in ear ...	227	Hooping-cough ...	73, 273
"    "    eye ...	226	Hospitals ...	61
"    "    nose ...	227	Hot applications ...	98, 129

	PAGE		PAGE
Hot-water bottles ... ..	104	Massage ... ..	132
Hydrocephalus ... ..	275	Meat tea ... ..	312
Hydrocarbons ... ..	306	Measles ... ..	274
Hypodermic syringe ... ..	80	Measures ... ..	89
Hysteria ... ..	288	Medicines ... ..	80
		" administration of ...	80, 87
Ice ... ..	310	" nurse's responsibility ...	84
Ice-bags ... ..	105	" children's ... ..	88
Incontinence of urine ... ..	118, 271	Meig's mixture ... ..	265
Incubation ... ..	137	Membranes ... ..	250
Indigestion ... ..	282	Meningitis ... ..	275
Infant, care of ... ..	252	Menstrual period ... ..	77
" clothing ... ..	262	Method ... ..	10, 24
Infection ... ..	137	Metrie system ... ..	90
Infusions ... ..	84	Milk ... ..	313
Inflammation ... ..	47, 148	Miscarriage ... ..	239
Inhalation ... ..	82	Mixtures ... ..	83
Injection ... ..	84	Moisture in air ... ..	67
Insanity ... ..	289	Motions ... ..	77
Insensible person found ... ..	233	Mouth, cleansing of ... ..	125
Instruments ... ..	158	" in disease ... ..	75
Insufflation ... ..	107	Movement, varieties of ... ..	78
Intestinal canal ... ..	108	" passive ... ..	134
" obstruction ... ..	283	" in chest complica-	
Iodine ... ..	94	tions ... ..	279
Inunction ... ..	106	Moving patients ... ..	34
Involution ... ..	246	Mumps ... ..	274
Iodoform poisoning ... ..	156	Mustard emetic ... ..	234
		" bath ... ..	130, 272
Kidney ... ..	115	" leaves ... ..	93
Knots ... ..	214	" poultice ... ..	102
Koumyss ... ..	313		
		Narcotics ... ..	85
Labour ... ..	244	Nausea ... ..	76
" method of ... ..	250	Neuralgia ... ..	288
Laparotomy ... ..	170	Neuritis ... ..	289
Laryngitis ... ..	279	Nightingale wrap ... ..	301
Leather, to soften ... ..	183	Night nursing ... ..	303
Leeches ... ..	96	Nitrogen ... ..	58
Ligatures ... ..	156, 214	Nipples, care of ... ..	254
Lightning-stroke ... ..	230	Noise ... ..	17, 303
Lime, burns by ... ..	226	Nose, foreign bodies in ... ..	227
Linen ward ... ..	25	" hæmorrhage ... ..	218
Liniments ... ..	106	Nourishment ... ..	306
Lochia ... ..	245	" rectal ... ..	112, 173
Lotions ... ..	106, 154	Nurses ... ..	2-11
Lungs ... ..	56	" night ... ..	23
" gangrene of ... ..	72	" discretion of ... ..	69
Lymph ... ..	47	" relaxation of ... ..	21
		Observation of symptoms ... ..	70
Macintoshes, cleansing of ... ..	31, 143	Obstetrics ... ..	242
" air-cushions ... ..	36	Obstruction, intestinal ... ..	283
Malaria ... ..	299		



	PAGE		PAGE
Œdema of lung ...	72	Pressure, relief by ...	39
Oil, administration of ...	88	Protrusion of bowel ...	271
Ointments ...	106		
Operations ...	160	Reeipes for fluid food ...	316
" gynæeological ...	278	Respiration ...	57
" preparation of pa-		" artificial ...	228
tient ...	165	" Cheyne Stokes... ..	72
" temperature of		" varieties ...	60, 71
room ...	163	Retention of urine ...	118
Ophthalmia ...	269	Retractors ...	202
Orthopnæa ...	70	Rheumatism ...	299
Osmosis ...	59	Rickets ...	276
Oxygen ...	46	Rigor ...	73
Oyæna ...	277	<i>Rigor mortis</i> ...	304
		<i>Risus sardonicus</i> ...	71
Pack, wet ...	128	Room, fumigation of ...	143
" vaginal ...	217	Rubber bandages ...	204
Pads ...	182	Rubeola ...	275
" graduated ...	207		
Pain ...	78	Saliva ...	311
Paralysis ...	71, 287	Salivation ...	76
Paraplegia ...	287	Seabies ...	286
Passive motion ...	134	Scalds ...	145, 225
Patients ...	20	Scarlet fever ...	296
" lifting ...	34	Scarlatina ...	297
" suseptibility of ...	84	Scars ...	74
Pediculi ...	287	Screens, ward ...	65
Peptonized beef-tea ...	316	Scybalæ ...	77
" milk ...	317	Sepsis ...	149
Perineum, rupture of ...	252	Septicæmia ...	168
Peristaltic action ...	108	Serum ...	40
Peritonitis ...	283	Sheets ...	29, 32
Perspiration ...	74	Shoek ...	167, 220
Phlegmasia dolens ...	259	Siek-room ...	14
Phthisis ...	280	" furniture ...	16
Pillows ...	35	Sims' speculum ...	236
Pills, taking ...	83	Sisters' ward ...	20
Placenta ...	253	Sitz-bath ...	130
Plants, siek-room ...	16	Skin, appearance of ...	74
" respiration of ...	60	" function of ...	122
Plaster, adhesive ...	204	" diseases of ...	286
" cantharides ...	94	Skin-grafting ...	147
" mustard ...	92	Sleep ...	303
Pleura ...	56	Slings ...	203
Pleurisy ...	279	Sloughing ...	145
Plug, nasal ...	218	Small-pox ...	137, 297
Pneumonia ...	280	Snake-bites ...	224
Poisons ...	233	Soap-plaster ...	37
Poisoning, carbonic acid ...	229	Soups ...	312
Poultices ...	98-102	Specula ...	236
" for bed sores ...	37	Spica ...	194
Pott's fracture ...	181	Splints ...	183
Pregnancy ...	244	Sponge-bath ...	127, 130

	PAGE		PAGE
Sponges ... ..	171, 156	Tetanus ... ..	168
Sponging ... ..	128	Thermometers ... ..	51
Spongio-piline ..	99	"    ward ... ..	64
Sprains ... ..	185, 223	Tinctures ... ..	84
Spirits ... ..	84	"    iodine ... ..	94
Spirit-lamp ... ..	278	Thirst ... ..	76
Sporadic cases ...	137	Throat, foreign bodies in ...	227
Sputa ... ..	72	Thrush ... ..	76, 269
Squinting ... ..	75	Tongue ... ..	75
Stains, to remove ...	31	Tourniquet ... ..	211
Sterilizing food ...	314	Towels ... ..	20
Stimulants in collapse ...	167	Tracheotomy ... ..	291
"    in fever ... ..	299	Typhoid fever ... ..	293
Stertorous breathing ...	60	Typhus fever ... ..	295
Stools ... ..	142		
Stores ... ..	25	Urine ... ..	115
"    register ... ..	26	"    incontinence ... ..	271
Stoves ... ..	66	Umbilical cord ... ..	252
Strangulation ... ..	229	Urticaria ... ..	286
Strapping ... ..	151	Uterine examinations ... ..	236
Stupes ... ..	102	"    in labour ... ..	249
St. Vitus's dance ...	288		
Styptics ... ..	213	Veins ... ..	44
Sunstroke ... ..	229	"    varicose ... ..	215
Suppositories ... ..	113	Ventilation ... ..	8
Suppression of urine ...	118	"    of ward ... ..	23, 62
Surgical cases ... ..	145	Ventricles ... ..	44
Sutures ... ..	175	Vermin-killer ... ..	28
Symbols ... ..	90	Vesicants ... ..	93
Symptoms ... ..	69	Visitors ... ..	302
Syringe, care of ... ..	113	Vomiting ... ..	76
"    hypodermic ... ..	80	"    after operations ... ..	172
		"    infants ... ..	266
T-bandage ... ..	200		
Tampon ... ..	237	Ward work ... ..	19
Taste disordered ... ..	75	"    disinfecting ... ..	24
"    to disguise disagreeable ...	87	"    contamination of ... ..	62
Tea ... ..	312	Warmth of ward ... ..	63
Teeth, care of ... ..	125	"    in diarrhoea ... ..	67
"    development ... ..	266	Water cold, externally ... ..	105, 126
Temperature ... ..	50	"    internally ... ..	310
"    bodily ... ..	64	Water hot, externally ... ..	129, 215, 217
"    baths ... ..	126	"    internally ... ..	172, 310
"    infants ... ..	267	Water in sick-room ... ..	15
"    in rigors ... ..	73	Water-bed ... ..	36
"    records of ... ..	55	Weights ... ..	89
"    taking ... ..	53	Worms ... ..	271
Tenesmus ... ..	77	Wounds ... ..	145, 223
Terminations of disease ...	300		



MR. EDWARD ARNOLD'S

# New Books and Announcements.

---

LONDON: 37 BEDFORD STREET.

NEW YORK: 70 FIFTH AVENUE.

---

## THE ADVENTURES OF MY LIFE.

By HENRI ROCHEFORT.

The authorised English edition, revised and specially arranged by M. ROCHEFORT, and translated under his personal supervision by E. W. SMITH, editor of the *Daily Messenger* in Paris.

In two volumes, large crown 8vo., 25s.

In this work M. Henri Rochefort tells the amazing story of his adventurous life. Among the more important episodes are the author's personal narrative of the French Commune, his subsequent transportation to the penal settlement of New Caledonia, his marvellous escape, his numerous duels, his residence in England, and his deeply interesting journalistic ventures.

The work is appearing in five volumes in French, but M. Rochefort has decided to prepare a special and, in many respects, original version in English for sale in this country; he has reduced the bulk of the work to two handy volumes, by omitting much that is of purely local interest, and selecting only such of his adventures as will appeal to English-speaking readers. Apart from the value of the matter, the brilliance of M. Rochefort's style is notorious, and his strong personality penetrates every page of the work. The translation is being undertaken in Paris by Mr. E. W. Smith, editor of the *Daily Messenger*, in daily communication with the author.

# THROUGH UNKNOWN AFRICAN COUNTRIES.

The First Expedition from Somaliland to Lake  
Rudolf and Lamu.

A Narrative of Scientific Exploration and Sporting Adventures.

By A. DONALDSON SMITH, M.D., F.R.G.S.,  
Hon. Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.

With nearly 30 full-page Plates and a large number of smaller Illustrations  
drawn from the author's Photographs and Sketches by A. D.  
McCORMICK, CHARLES WHYMPER, etc.

Large 8vo., One Guinea.

The body of the work is occupied by the narrative of the expedition, and its valuable scientific results are given in a series of Appendices to be contributed by such eminent specialists as Dr. Bowdler Sharpe, Dr. Günther, Dr. Gregory, Mr. Boulenger, Mr. Pocock, Dr. Holland, and others.

Dr. Donaldson Smith arrived at Berbera, on the coast of Somaliland about Midsummer, 1894. During a previous expedition undertaken for sporting purposes in Somaliland, he had conceived the plan of penetrating into the unknown interior of the Dark Continent and forcing his way to Lake Rudolf. The present volume tells how he was enabled to achieve his object after just a year's march, beset by constant dangers and difficulties that would have proved fatal to a less hardy or persevering explorer. From Lake Rudolf Dr. Donaldson Smith made his way to the east coast at Lamu by which time he had marched no less than four thousand miles.

Dr. Smith found it necessary to take with him the considerable force of eighty armed men, for self-defence in case of attack by the savage tribes of the interior, and on more than one occasion the force was called into action in a most exciting manner. The party experienced all kinds of hardship and perils, but nothing was allowed to interfere with the scientific objects of the expedition, although sport, both for its own sake and for purposes of food supply, filled an important place in the plans.

Valuable collections were made of plants, birds, insects, geological specimens, and ethnographical curiosities, by which the great museums of America and Europe have been sensibly enriched. Dr. Donaldson Smith discovered a town in which there were stone houses and beautiful shrines, in region where only mud huts were supposed to exist. He came into prolonged contact with the warlike Abyssinians, and was even the recipient of an autograph letter from the Emperor Menelek. His journey took him through some of the loveliest scenery in the world.



## IN AND BEYOND THE HIMALAYAS.

A Record of Sport and Travel in the Abode of Snow.

By S. J. STONE,

Late Deputy Inspector-General of Police, Western Circle North-West Provinces of India.

With 16 full-page Illustrations by CHARLES WHYMPER. Demy 8vo., 16s.

The author of this work has spent many years in India, and gives the record of several expeditions made for purposes of sport and exploration combined. He travelled through a great deal of practically unknown country in the Himalayas and borders of Tibet, and gives much valuable information about the scenes and people met with in the course of the journeys. The sporting incidents are exciting and graphically described, including the successful chase of nearly all the varieties of big game to be found in the regions traversed.

The book will be splendidly illustrated by Mr. Charles Whympers.

## FIFTY YEARS' REMINISCENCES OF INDIA.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL W. POLLOK,

Late Madras Staff Corps,

*Author of 'Sport in Burmah,' etc.*

With 16 full-page Illustrations by A. C. CORBOULD. Demy 8vo., 16s.

Colonel Pollok's reminiscences go back as far as the old 'Company' days, when he first went out to India as a cadet. All through his long career he has had a succession of exciting adventures by flood and field, and has witnessed an immense variety of interesting and amusing episodes. He is a good hand at telling a good story, and the book fairly bristles with anecdotes. Considerable space is allotted to sporting recollections, and the author has had such hair-breadth escapes and such excellent luck in his pursuit of big game that he presents a record difficult to surpass.

## THROUGH THE SUB-ARCTIC FOREST.

A Record of a Canoe Journey for 4,000 miles, from Fort Wrangel to the Pelly Lakes, and down the Yukon to the Behring Sea.

By WARBURTON PIKE,

*Author of 'The Barren Grounds of Canada.'*

With Illustrations by CHARLES WHYMPER, from Photographs taken by the Author, and a Map. Demy 8vo., 16s.

**THROUGH THE SUB-ARCTIC FOREST—***Continued.*

Mr. Pike is well known as an explorer, and in the journey now described he traversed some completely unknown country round the Pelly Lakes. For many months he supported himself entirely by hunting and fishing, being absolutely cut off from any chance of obtaining supplies. Such a journey could not fail to be productive of many exciting episodes, and though the author treats them lightly, the hardships he went through form a fine test of the true explorer's spirit.

***The Sportsman's Library.***

Edited by Sir HERBERT MAXWELL, Bart., M.P.

This series will consist of a selection from the best works of past writers on sport, carefully chosen either on account of their literary merit, of the light thrown by them on the habits and resources of a bygone age, or of their permanent value as contributions to knowledge of the various subjects dealt with.

The volumes will be issued at the rate of two or three a year. They will contain in every instance an introductory chapter by the Editor, and such notes as may be necessary to explain or correct the author's statements.

Illustrations in the original works, when of sufficient merit or interest, will be reproduced in facsimile, supplemented with new ones by the modern artists best qualified to deal with the various subjects. Among the artists whose co-operation has already been secured are Messrs. G. E. Lodge, J. G. Millais, A. Thorburn, C. Whymper, G. H. Jalland, A. C. Corbould, P. Chenevix Trench, etc.

The size of the volumes will be a handsome 8vo., and special care will be bestowed upon every detail of paper, print, and binding. The following will be published this season :

**THE LIFE OF A FOX.**

By THOMAS SMITH,

Master of the Hambledon and Pytchley Hounds.

With Illustrations by the Author and SIX COLOURED PLATES by  
G. H. JALLAND.

Large 8vo., handsomely bound, 15s.

Also a limited Large-paper Edition, two guineas net.

This volume will contain both of Smith's published works—'The Life of a Fox' and 'The Diary of a Huntsman.' The author's reputation as a huntsman, as well as his gift of literary expression and his skill as a spirited draughtsman, made these books exceedingly popular in their day, and they have now become very rare.

*The Sportsman's Library*--Continued.

**A SPORTING TOUR THROUGH THE NORTHERN  
PARTS OF ENGLAND, AND GREAT PART OF  
THE HIGHLANDS OF SCOTLAND.**

By Colonel T. THORNTON, of Thornville Royal, in Yorkshire.

With a selection from the original illustrations by Garrard, portraits of the Author, and new plates by G. E. Lodge, F. C. Bennett, and others.

Large 8vo., handsomely bound, 15s.

Also a limited Large-paper Edition, two guineas net.

This work, published in 1804, and reviewed the next year by Sir Walter Scott in the *Edinburgh Review*, has never been reprinted. It is extremely interesting, not only on account of the graphic descriptions of shooting, hawking, and angling, but because of the author's shrewd observations on the state of society and manners, and his sympathetic description of scenery.

**THE SPORTSMAN IN IRELAND.**

By COSMOPOLITE.

With numerous illustrations and coloured plates by P. CHENEVIX TRENCH.

*NEW AND CHEAPER EDITION.*

**A LITTLE TOUR IN IRELAND.**

By 'OXONIAN'

(The Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE).

With nearly forty Illustrations by JOHN LEECH.

Large crown 8vo., 6s.

This famous book being now entirely out of print, a new edition, containing all the original plates, has been prepared, and will be issued at a popular price, in order that it may take its share in the good work of promoting a better acquaintance with the charms of the Emerald Isle. John Leech and his friend 'Oxonian' could not, it is true, foresee the birth of the Irish Tourist Association; but the inimitable pencil of the artist and the genial pen of the Dean of Rochester have helped in no small degree to familiarize the English public with the numberless attractions of Ireland and its laughter-loving people.

## THE CHANCES OF DEATH; AND OTHER STUDIES IN EVOLUTION.

By KARL PEARSON, F.R.S.,  
*Author of 'The Ethic of Free Thought,' etc.*

With Illustrations and Diagrams. Demy 8vo., 16s.

This is the first substantial work published by Professor Pearson since his well-known 'Ethic of Free Thought' appeared some years ago. The volume contains several scientific essays dealing with Chance in various aspects, from the Chances of Death to so-called Games of Chance, and points out how far mathematical theory corresponds with actual results. Another series of papers discusses problems of deep interest in connection with Woman and Labour, while a third section deals with important problems of modern political progress.

## HABIT AND INSTINCT.

A Study in Heredity.

By C. LLOYD MORGAN,  
*Author of 'Animal Life and Intelligence,' 'The Springs of Conduct,' etc.*

Demy 8vo., 16s.

In the winter of 1895-96 Professor Lloyd Morgan delivered the series of 'Lowell Lectures' which form the basis of this work. The subject is one which has been the author's special study for many years, and in the present volume he has given the mature result of his researches.

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

I. Preliminary Definitions and Illustrations.—II.-IV. Observations on Young Birds.—V. Observations on Young Mammals.—VI. On the Relation of Consciousness to Instinct and to Habit.—VII. On the Relation of Intelligence to the Acquisition of Habits.—VIII. On Imitation.—IX. On the Emotions in their Relation to Instinct.—X. On some Habits and Instincts of the Pairing Season.—XI. On the Instincts of Nest-building, Incubation, and Migration.—XII. On the Relation of Organic to Mental Evolution.—XIII. Are Acquired Habits inherited?—XIV. On Modification and Variation.—XV. Habit and Instinct in Man.

## THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.

By EDWARD WASHBURN HOPKINS, Ph.D. (Leipzig),  
Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Bryn Mawr College, U.S.A.

Over 600 pages, demy 8vo., 8s. 6d. net.

This is the first volume of an important series entitled 'Handbooks on the History of Religions.' Among the other volumes now in course of preparation are those dealing with the religions of (ii.) Babylonia and Persia, (iii.) the Ancient Teutons, (iv.) Persia, (vi.) Egypt, (vii.) Israel.



## THE PLANT-LORE AND GARDEN-CRAFT OF SHAKESPEARE.

By HENRY N. ELLACOMBE, M.A., Vicar of Bitton,  
*Author of 'In a Gloucestershire Garden,' etc.*

Fully illustrated by Major E. BENGOUGH RICKETTS.

Large crown 8vo., handsomely bound, 10s. 6d.

This is a new edition of a book originally issued for private circulation, which has now been long out of print. It was spoken of by the *Spectator* as 'a work which is entitled from its worth to a place in every Shakespearian library,' and efforts have been made in the present edition to give the text an adequate adornment.

The volume is a complete and standard work of reference on the plants mentioned by Shakespeare. Canon Ellacombe takes each plant separately, and gives interesting particulars of its life-history and its place in legend and poetry. The illustrations by Major Ricketts are very beautiful and characteristic of the work. The artist has made a special visit to Stratford-on-Avon to sketch the scenes of Shakespeare's Garden-Lore, and has also depicted many of the plants named with great skill.

## A BOOK ABOUT ROSES.

By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester,  
*Author of 'A Book about the Garden,' 'A Little Tour in Ireland,' etc.*

Illustrated by H. G. MOON and G. ELGOOD.

The Presentation Edition, with coloured plates, etc., handsomely bound, 10s. 6d. ; Popular Edition, with frontispiece, 3s. 6d.

The call for a fifteenth edition of this popular work has enabled Dean Hole to thoroughly revise and largely to rewrite the book, bringing the information in it well up to date. Advantage has also been taken of the opportunity to respond to the frequently-expressed wishes of many admirers of the book for a more handsome and illustrated edition ; it has, therefore, been reprinted, and beautifully COLOURED PLATES have been drawn by Mr. H. G. Moon, while Mr. G. Elgood contributes charming black-and-white pictures. There is also a facsimile of a sketch by John Leech given to Dean Hole, and never before published.

The book will be issued in two forms : (1) with the coloured plates, etc., at half a guinea ; and (2) with frontispiece, at 3s. 6d.

## OLD ENGLISH GLASSES.

An Account of Glass Drinking-Vessels in England from Early Times to the end of the Eighteenth Century. With Introductory Notices of Continental Glasses during the same period, Original Documents, etc.

By ALBERT HARTSHORNE,  
Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.

Illustrated by upwards of 50 full-page Tinted Plates in the best style of Lithography, and several hundred outline Illustrations in the text. Super royal 4to., price Three Guineas net.

The plates and outline illustrations are prepared for reproduction by Mr. W. S. Weatherly and Mr. R. Paul respectively, from full-size or scale drawings by the author of the actual drinking-vessels in nearly every instance. The text will be printed in the finest style, and the lithographic work executed by Messrs. W. Griggs and Son. The volume is now in the press, and will, it is hoped, be ready for delivery before the end of the year. The First Edition will be limited to One Thousand Copies at Three Guineas net.

*NOTE.—A full prospectus, giving a complete account of the principal contents of this elaborate and magnificent work, which treats of a subject never before comprehensively undertaken for England, can be had post free on application.*

## A TREASURY OF MINOR BRITISH POETRY.

Selected and arranged, with Notes, by J. CHURTON COLLINS.

Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

In compiling this volume Mr. Churton Collins has been influenced by a desire to form a collection of poetry containing many charming pieces hitherto ignored in similar works. It is believed that compilers of anthologies have confined themselves too much to a few standard authors, and that there are a number of less-known writers who have composed one or two poems quite as fine as anything by the great masters. The present selection will reveal a mine of hitherto unsuspected treasures to many lovers of English Poetry.

## EARLY ENGLISH FURNITURE.

An Account of the Famous English Cabinet-makers,  
With numerous fine Illustrations of their Work.

By Mrs. WARREN CLOUSTON.

1 vol., crown 4to.

## THE CRUISE OF THE 'ANTARCTIC'

TO THE SOUTH POLAR REGIONS.

By H. J. BULL,

A Member of the Expedition.

With frontispiece by W. L. WYLLIE, A.R.A., and numerous full-page illustrations by W. G. BURN-MURDOCH.

Demy 8vo., 15s.

'The book is one of adventure in another besides the commercial sense, and as a record of Antarctic exploration one of the most attractive in print.'—*Daily News*.

'In reading his narrative we feel none of the *ennui* and worry of the voyage. The author's fun lightens up in a most welcome way a tale which has in it much that is intrinsically interesting.'—*Scotsman*.

## PERSIA REVISITED.

With Remarks on H.I.M. Mozuffer-ed-Din Shah, and the Present Situation in Persia (1896).

By General Sir T. E. GORDON, K.C.I.E., C.B., C.S.I.,

Formerly Military Attaché and Oriental Secretary to the British Legation at Teheran,

*Author of 'The Roof of the World,' etc.*

Demy 8vo., with full-page illustrations, 10s. 6d.

'A book replete with first-hand knowledge, and one that must for the present be regarded as indispensable to an adequate acquaintance with the condition and prospects of Persia.'—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

## THE EARLY CHARTERED COMPANIES,

A.D. 1296-1858.

By GEORGE CAWSTON, Barrister-at-Law,

AND

A. H. KEANE, F.R.G.S.

Large crown 8vo., with frontispiece, 10s. 6d.

'Mr. Cawston claims to have lighted on an almost unexplored field of research, and it must be conceded that his volume furnishes a great deal of interesting information which without its aid must for the most part have been sought for in sources not accessible to ordinary readers.'—*Daily News*.



# THE EXPLORATION OF THE CAUCASUS.

By DOUGLAS W. FRESHFIELD,

Lately President of the Alpine Club, and Honorary Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society.

With Contributions by H. W. HOLDER, J. G. COCKIN, H. WOOLLEY, M. DE DECHY, and Prof. BONNEY, D.Sc., F.R.S.

Illustrated by 3 Panoramas, 74 Full-page Photogravures, about 140 Illustrations in the text, chiefly from Photographs by VITTORIO SELLA, and 4 Original Maps, including the first authentic map of the Caucasus specially prepared from unpublished sources by Mr. FRESHFIELD.

In two volumes, large 4to., 600 pages, Three Guineas net.

'We can only say, in a word, that a more interesting, more vivid, more conscientious, more exhaustive, and in parts more thrilling, account of a region as yet comparatively unknown has never come before us. No record of exploration has ever been published in this country in so splendid a material form, and, beyond contradiction, no pictures of mountains to illustrate the exploits of climbers have approached the very numerous photographs of Signor Sella.'—*Daily Chronicle*.

'Mr. Freshfield's work on the Caucasus is not merely the most important mountaineering book of the year, but probably the most important that has been published since the time of Tyndall and Ball. Every part of Mr. Freshfield's book is solid, and will remain permanently valuable. It brings within two volumes the record of everything that has been done and the substance of everything that has been learnt during the first twenty-eight years of Caucasian exploration by expert climbers.'—*Manchester Guardian*.

'Two superb volumes. No book of travel or exploration within our remembrance has disclosed such a wealth of illustration as the one now before us, in which are depicted every Caucasian range and mountain of any moment with perfect clearness and sharpness. There is not one blurred photograph or drawing in the whole collection. Nothing has been omitted that could impart completeness to this magnificent work.'—*Daily Telegraph*.

'What singles these magnificent volumes out on a very brief inspection from all climbing literature is that for once the illustrations are worthy of the text. If the publishers had done nothing beyond giving us these magnificent reproductions from the cameras which Signor Sella and others have carried upwards of 16,000 feet above the sea, they would still be entitled to our praise and gratitude. Mr. Freshfield has given us truly one of the most delightful and inspiring works upon the "everlasting hills" which any library can hold, and it is produced and illustrated with a sumptuousness which it is a pleasure to find so well bestowed.'—*Birmingham Post*.

'The two volumes are "great," not only from the prosaic standpoint of measurement and avoidupois, but pre-eminently so in the more meritorious sense of representing infinite labour in the amassing of materials at first hand, and high literary and artistic skill in blending letterpress and photography in a way calculated to extort the admiration even of the most stoical reader.'—*Liverpool Post*.

'A princely example of British scholarship.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

'Enough, perhaps, has been said in recommendation of these volumes, which are instructive without being didactic, full of novel information without any suggestion of guide-book literature, which contain most graphic descriptions of the scenery, without ever descending to word-painting, and which contrive to impart freshness even to the well-worn theme of mountain and glacier expeditions. It would be difficult to praise too highly the map. Only a few in this country will be able to appreciate the geographical knowledge and the infinite labour that the construction of this map must have cost. For the first time the topography of this great mountain-chain from Elbruz to Kasbek is laid down in its entirety with accuracy, and the extent of the glacial system is clearly demonstrated on a scale of about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles to one inch.'—Mr. CLINTON DENT, in *The Daily News*.



FOURTH EDITION.

## FIRE AND SWORD IN THE SUDAN.

A Personal Narrative of Fighting and Serving the Dervishes,  
1879-1895.

By SLATIN PASHA, Colonel in the Egyptian Army, formerly Governor  
and Commandant of the Troops in Darfur.

Translated and Edited by Major F. R. WINGATE, R.A., D.S.O.,  
*Author of 'Mahdiism and the Egyptian Soudan,' etc.*

Fully Illustrated by R. TALBOT KELLY.

Royal 8vo., One Guinea net.

'Whether Slatin's work is more important and attractive as a powerful exhortation on a subject of the greatest political importance and of special national significance from the noble English blood spilt in the Sudan, or as a chapter of human experience wherein truth far surpassed fiction in hair-breadth escapes and deeds of daring beyond what seemed possible, it would be difficult to decide; but the whole result is one that places this volume on a shelf of its own, not merely as the book of the day, but as the authority for all time on the great Mahomedan upheaval in the Sudan, which was accompanied by an amount of human slaughter and suffering that defies calculation.'—*Times*.

'It would be hard to name a fictitious narrative of more thrilling interest than this true story of Colonel Slatin Pasha's captivity in the Sudan and escape from the terrors which have marked the rule of the atrocious Khalifa Abdullahi.'—*Standard*.

'Here is a work on matters of contemporary fact, which for romance, colour, adventure, and complexity and intensity of human feeling, outdoes many a novel by the masters of the art of fiction.'—*St. James's Gazette*.

'Absolutely unique. Were we to try to extract, or even notice, all the striking things in this book, we should fill our paper.'—*Spectator*.

'Told with a vividness and vigour that will carry you away.'—*Truth*.

'The story told in this work is one of enthralling interest. In the whole modern literature of travel and adventure we cannot call to mind a work so absorbing as this.'—*Manchester Guardian*.

'An exceedingly fascinating and engaging book, which is not surpassed in interest by any other of the kind that has been published for many years. It is written with rare ability and force. The narrative throughout is vivid, graphic, and picturesque, abounding in dramatic incident and striking character.'—*Leeds Mercury*.

'One of the most interesting books of the year, or, indeed, of the past decade.'—*Daily Telegraph*.

'The story of the experiences of Slatin Pasha as a ruler, a soldier, and a captive in the Sudan is one of the most striking romances of modern times. The return of this distinguished officer, after a disappearance of eleven years and more, from what Father Ohrwaldcr with bitter recollections calls a "living grave," and the perilous incidents of his escape and flight, form in themselves an extraordinary tale. But the interest of the book is much increased by the importance which, in the minds of English people, attaches to the melancholy events in which he bore a part, and by the narrative in which this witness risen from the dead reopens the story of the great tragedy of Khartoum.'—*Speaker*.

**WAGNER'S HEROINES.**  
**BRUNNHILDA—SENTA—ISOLDA.**

By CONSTANCE MAUD,  
*Author of 'Wagner's Heroes.'*

Illustrated by J. W. MAUD. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*SECOND EDITION.*

**WAGNER'S HEROES.**  
**PARSIFAL—TANNHAUSER—LOHENGRIN—HANS SACHS.**

By CONSTANCE MAUD.

Illustrated by GRANVILLE FELL. Crown 8vo., 5s.

'Miss Maud has done for the Shakespeare of music what Charles Lamb once did for the real Shakespeare.'—*Daily Telegraph*.

'Constance Maud has elected to convey into simple language the histories of "Wagner's Heroes," and has succeeded admirably.'—*Black and White*.

*NEW AND POPULAR EDITION.*

**SEVENTY YEARS OF IRISH LIFE.**

By the late W. R. LE FANU. Crown 8vo., 6s.

'It will delight all readers—English and Scotch no less than Irish, Nationalists no less than Unionists, Roman Catholics no less than Orangemen.'—*Times*.

**FIFTY LUNCHES.**

By COLONEL KENNEY HERBERT,  
*Author of 'Common-Sense Cookery,' etc.*

Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**FANCY DRESSES DESCRIBED.**

By ARDERN HOLT.

An Alphabetical Dictionary of Fancy Costumes.

With full accounts of the Dresses. About 60 Illustrations by LILLIAN YOUNG. Many of them coloured. One vol., demy 8vo.

**A TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING FOR HOME AND HOSPITAL USE.**

By C. WEEKS SHAW.

Revised and largely re-written by W. RADFORD, House Surgeon at the Poplar Hospital, under the supervision of Sir DYCE DUCKWORTH, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fully illustrated, crown 8vo.

NEW FICTION.

A RELUCTANT EVANGELIST,  
AND OTHER STORIES.

By ALICE SPINNER,  
*Author of 'Lucilla,' 'A Study in Colour,' etc.*

Crown 8vo., 6s.

INTERLUDES.

By MAUD OXENDEN.

Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE BAYONET THAT CAME HOME.

By N. WYNNE WILLIAMS,  
*Author of 'Tales of Modern Greece.'*

Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

New Work by the Author of 'Into the Highways and Hedges.'

WORTH WHILE.

By F. F. MONTRÉSOR,  
*Author of 'Into the Highways and Hedges,' 'The One who looked on,' etc.*

One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

'Two most pathetic and beautiful stories make up this little volume. The writer is to be congratulated on the delicate beauty of her stories.'—*Liverpool Mercury*.

'Both the stories in this volume are of very superior quality. The characters are distinctly original, and the workmanship is admirable.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

## RECENT WORKS OF FICTION.

(See also p. 23.)

A New Story by the Author of 'The Red Badge of Courage.'

**GEORGE'S MOTHER.**

By STEPHEN CRANE.

*Author of 'The Red Badge of Courage,' etc.*

Cloth, 2s.

'In his latest work Stephen Crane scores heavily. It is a swatch torn from the great web of city life, a picture in which every touch reveals the true literary workman. Its pathos grips the heart close; its characters are to the life, and here and there are caught gleams of humour that complete the symmetry of the pages. The already enviable reputation of the author of "The Red Badge of Courage" will be heightened by this small volume.'—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

**HADJIRA.**

A Turkish Love Story.

By 'ADALET.'

One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

'Certainly one of the most interesting and valuable works of fiction issued from the press for a long time past. Even if we were to regard the book as an ordinary novel we could commend it heartily; but its great value lies in the fact that it reveals to us a hidden world, and does so with manifest fidelity. But the reader must learn for himself the lesson which this remarkable and fascinating book teaches.'—*Speaker*.

'One of the best stories of the season.'—*Daily Chronicle*.

By the Author of 'The Apotheosis of Mr. Tyrawley.'

**A MASK AND A MARTYR.**

By E. LIVINGSTON PRESCOTT,

One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

'A story which, once read, will never be forgotten.'—*Manchester Guardian*.

'This is an undeniably clever book. A picture of self-sacrifice so complete and so enduring is a rare picture in fiction, and has rarely been more ably or more finely drawn. This singular and pathetic story is told all through with remarkable restraint and shows a strength and skill of execution which place its author high among the novel-writers of the day.'—*Westminster Gazette*.

**THE BONDWOMAN.**

A Story of the Northmen in Lakeland.

By W. G. COLLINGWOOD,

*Author of 'Thorstein of the Mere,' 'The Life and Work of John Ruskin,' etc.*

Cloth, 16mo., 3s. 6d.

'As for the thrilling details of the plot, and the other sterling charms of the little work, we must refer our readers to its pages, especially those of them who may be touring, or contemplating a tour, in Westmorland and Cumberland.'—*Leeds Mercury*.



NEW BOOKS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE.

(See also p. 26.)

**HOW DICK AND MOLLY SAW ENGLAND.**

By M. H. CORNWALL LEGH,

*Author of 'How Dick and Molly went Round the World.'*

With numerous full-page Illustrations.

Crown 4to., 5s.

*TWO NEW BOOKS BY KIRK MUNROE.*

**SNOW-SHOES AND SLEDGES.**

A Sequel to 'The Fur Seal's Tooth.'

By KIRK MUNROE.

Finely Illustrated, 5s.

**RICK DALE.**

By KIRK MUNROE.

Finely Illustrated, 5s.

*TWO NEW VOLUMES OF THE CHILDREN'S HOUR  
SERIES.*

**THE PALACE ON THE MOOR.**

By E. DAVENPORT ADAMS.

With full-page Illustrations, 2s. 6d.

**TOBY'S PROMISE.**

By A. M. HOPKINSON,

With full-page Illustrations, 2s. 6d.

*Other Volumes in the Children's Hour Series.*

**MASTER MAGNUS.**

By Mrs. E. M. FIELD.

With full-page Illustrations, 2s. 6d.

**MY DOG PLATO.**

By M. H. CORNWALL LEGH.

With full-page Illustrations, 2s. 6d.

*TWO NEW VOLUMES OF THE CHILDREN'S FAVOURITE  
SERIES.*

Each fully Illustrated, price 2s. ; gilt edges, 2s. 6d.

**MY BOOK OF HEROISM.  
MY BOOK OF INVENTIONS.**

*NEW AND CHEAPER EDITIONS.*  
**GREAT PUBLIC SCHOOLS.**

ETON.  
RUGBY.  
CHELTENHAM.

HARROW.  
WESTMINSTER.  
HAILEYBURY.  
CHARTERHOUSE.

WINCHESTER.  
MARLBOROUGH.  
CLIFTON.

With nearly One Hundred fine Illustrations by the best artists.

Large imperial 16mo., cloth gilt, 3s. 6d.

'As to the suitability of the book for prize or present there can be no two opinions. We cordially recommend it to the notice of headmasters.'—*Educational Review*.

**TALES FROM HANS ANDERSEN.**

With over Thirty original Illustrations by E. A. LEMANN.

A beautiful volume, 4to., 3s. 6d.

'Miss Lemann has entered into the spirit of these most delightful of fairy tales, and makes the book specially attractive by its dainty and descriptive illustrations.'—*Saturday Review*.

'A very enchanting gift book for young people, Hans Andersen's delightful and ever-new stories being illustrated with rare grace and charm.'—*Lady's Pictorial*.

**THE SNOW QUEEN,  
And Other Tales from Hans Andersen.**

With over Thirty original Illustrations by E. A. LEMANN.

Uniform with the above volume, 3s. 6d.

'The success which attended the publication, last year, of the first series of Hans Andersen's Fairy Tales, has led to an issue of a fresh series, illustrated by the same artist. So we have again a most exquisite book.'—*Spectator*.

**THE BATTLES OF FREDERICK THE GREAT.**

Extracted from Carlyle's History of Frederick the Great, and Edited by

CYRIL RANSOME, M.A.,

Professor of History at the Yorkshire College, Leeds.

With numerous Illustrations by ADOLPH MENZEL.

Square 8vo., 3s. 6d.

'Carlyle's battle-pieces are models of care and of picturesque writing, and it was a happy thought to disinter them from the bulk of the "History of Frederick." The illustrations are very spirited.'—*Journal of Education*.

TRAVEL, SPORT, AND EXPLORATION.

- Balfour—TWELVE HUNDRED MILES IN A WAGGON.** A Narrative of a Journey in Cape Colony, the Transvaal, and the Chartered Company's Territories. By ALICE BLANCHE BALFOUR. With nearly forty original Illustrations from Sketches by the Author, and a Map. Second edition. Demy 8vo., cloth, 16s.  
'A charming record of a most interesting journey.'—*Spectator*.
- Beynon—WITH KELLY TO CHITRAL.** By Lieutenant W. G. L. BEYNON, D.S.O., 3rd Goorkha Rifles, Staff Officer to Colonel Kelly with the Relief Force. With Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. Second edition. Demy 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Bull—THE CRUISE OF THE ANTARCTIC.** (See page 9.)
- Colville—THE LAND OF THE NILE SPRINGS.** By Colonel Sir HENRY COLVILLE, K.C.M.G., C.B., recently British Commissioner in Uganda. With Photogravure Frontispiece, 16 full-page Illustrations and 2 Maps. Demy 8vo., 16s.  
'One of the most faithful and entertaining books of adventure that has appeared since Burton's days.'—*National Observer*.
- Custance—RIDING RECOLLECTIONS AND TURF STORIES.** By HENRY CUSTANCE, three times winner of the Derby. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Freshfield—EXPLORATION OF THE CAUCASUS.** (See page 10.)
- Gordon—PERSIA REVISITED.** (See page 9.)
- Hole—A LITTLE TOUR IN AMERICA.** By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester, Author of 'The Memories of Dean Hole,' 'A Book about Roses,' etc. With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo., 16s.
- Hole—A LITTLE TOUR IN IRELAND.** (See page 5.)
- Maxwell—THE SPORTSMAN'S LIBRARY.** (See page 4.)
- Pike—THROUGH THE SUB-ARCTIC FOREST.** (See page 3.)
- Pollok—FIFTY YEARS' REMINISCENCES OF INDIA.** (See page 3.)
- Portal—THE BRITISH MISSION TO UGANDA.** By the late Sir GERALD PORTAL, K.C.M.G. Edited by RENNELL RODD, C.M.G. With an Introduction by the Right Honourable Lord CROMER, G.C.M.G. Illustrated from photos taken during the Expedition by Colonel RHODES. Demy 8vo., 21s.
- Portal—MY MISSION TO ABYSSINIA.** By the late Sir GERALD H. PORTAL, C.B. With Map and Illustrations. Demy 8vo., 15s.
- Slatin—FIRE AND SWORD IN THE SUDAN.** (See page 11.)
- Smith—THROUGH UNKNOWN AFRICAN COUNTRIES.** (See page 2.)
- Stone—IN AND BEYOND THE HIMALAYAS.** (See page 3.)

**AMERICAN SPORT AND TRAVEL.**

*These books, selected from the Catalogue of MESSRS. RAND McNALLY & CO., the well-known publishers of Chicago, have been placed in MR. EDWARD ARNOLD'S hands under the impression that many British Travellers and Sportsmen may find them useful before starting on expeditions in the United States.*

**Aldrich—ARCTIC ALASKA AND SIBERIA;** or, Eight Months with the Arctic Whalemen. By HERBERT L. ALDRICH. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

**AMERICAN GAME FISHES.** Their Habits, Habitat, and Peculiarities; How, When, and Where to Angle for them. By various Writers. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

**Higgins—NEW GUIDE TO THE PACIFIC COAST.** Santa Fé Route. By C. A. HIGGINS. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Leffingwell—THE ART OF WING-SHOOTING.** A Practical Treatise on the Use of the Shot-gun. By W. B. LEFFINGWELL. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Shields—CAMPING AND CAMP OUTFITS.** By G. O. SHIELDS ('Coquina'). Containing also Chapters on Camp Medicine, Cookery, and How to Load a Packhorse. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**Shields—THE AMERICAN BOOK OF THE DOG.** By various Writers. Edited by G. O. SHIELDS ('Coquina'). Cloth, 15s.

**Thomas—SWEDEN AND THE SWEDES.** By WILLIAM WIDGERY THOMAS, Jun., United States Minister to Sweden and Norway. With numerous Illustrations. Cloth, 16s.

---

**HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY.**

**Benson and Tatham—MEN OF MIGHT.** Studies of Great Characters. By A. C. BENSON, M.A., and H. F. W. TATHAM, M.A., Assistant Masters at Eton College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Boyle—THE RECOLLECTIONS OF THE DEAN OF SALISBURY.** By the Very Rev. G. D. BOYLE, Dean of Salisbury. With Photogravure Portrait. 1 vol., demy 8vo., cloth, 16s.

**Cawston and Keane—THE EARLY CHARTERED COMPANIES.**  
(See page 9.)

**Fowler—ECHOES OF OLD COUNTY LIFE.** Recollections of Sport, Society, Politics, and Farming in the Good Old Times. By J. K. FOWLER, of Aylesbury. Second Edition, with numerous Illustrations, 8vo., 10s. 6d. Also a large-paper edition, of 200 copies only, 21s. net.

'A very entertaining volume of reminiscences, full of good stories.'—*Truth.*



**Hare—MARIA EDGEWORTH:** her Life and Letters. Edited by AUGUSTUS J. C. HARE, Author of 'The Story of Two Noble Lives,' etc. Two vols., crown 8vo., with Portraits, 16s. net.

'Mr. Hare has written more than one good book in his time, but he has never produced anything nearly so entertaining and valuable as his latest contribution to biography and literature.'—*Saturday Review*.

**Hole—THE MEMORIES OF DEAN HOLE.** By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester. With the original Illustrations from sketches by LEECH and THACKERAY. New Edition, twelfth thousand, one vol., crown 8vo., 6s.

'One of the most delightful collections of reminiscences that this generation has seen.'—*Daily Chronicle*.

**Hole—MORE MEMORIES:** Being Thoughts about England Spoken in America. By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester. With Frontispiece. Demy 8vo., 16s.

'Full alike of contagious fun and mature wisdom.'—*Daily Chronicle*.

**Hopkins—THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** (See page 6.)

**Kay—OMARAH'S HISTORY OF YAMAN.** The Arabic Text, edited, with a translation, by HENRY CASSELS KAY, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo., cloth, 17s. 6d. net.

**Knight-Bruce—MEMORIES OF MASHONALAND** By the Right Rev. Bishop KNIGHT BRUCE, formerly Bishop of Mashonaland. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

'To review this book fully is impossible, as there is not a single page devoid of interest, and all those who take an interest in South African affairs should not fail to read it. The concluding chapter of the Matabele War is quite as good as the previous ones.'—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

**Lecky—THE POLITICAL VALUE OF HISTORY.** By W. E. H. LECKY, D.C.L., LL.D. An Address delivered at the Midland Institute, reprinted with additions. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Le Fanu—SEVENTY YEARS OF IRISH LIFE.** (See page 12.)

**Macdonald—THE MEMOIRS OF THE LATE SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD, G.C.B.,** First Prime Minister of Canada. Edited by JOSEPH POPE, his Private Secretary. With Portraits. Two vols., demy 8vo., 32s.

**Milner—ENGLAND IN EGYPT.** By Sir ALFRED MILNER, K.C.B. Popular Edition, with Map, and full details of the British position and responsibilities, 7s. 6d.

**Milner—ARNOLD TOYNBEE.** A Reminiscence. By Sir ALFRED MILNER, K.C.B., Author of 'England in Egypt.' Crown 8vo., buckram, 2s. 6d.; paper, 1s.

**Oman—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By CHARLES OMAN, Fellow of All Souls' College, and Lecturer in History at New College, Oxford; Author of 'Warwick the Kingmaker,' 'A History of Greece,' etc. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d. net.

'This is the nearest approach to the ideal School History of England which has yet been written.'—*Guardian*.

**Pilkington—IN AN ETON PLAYING FIELD.** The Adventures of some old Public School Boys in East London. By E. M. S. PILKINGTON. Fcap. 8vo., handsomely bound, 2s. 6d.

**Pulitzer—THE ROMANCE OF PRINCE EUGENE.** An Idyll under Napoleon the First. By ALBERT PULITZER. With numerous Photogravure Illustrations. Two vols., demy 8vo., 21s.

**Raleigh—ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON.** By WALTER RALEIGH, Professor of English Literature at Liverpool University College. Second edition, crown 8vo., cloth 2s. 6d.

**Ransome—THE BATTLES OF FREDERICK THE GREAT.** (*See page 16.*)

**Rochefort—ADVENTURES OF MY LIFE.** (*See page 1.*)

**Santley—STUDENT AND SINGER.** The Reminiscences of CHARLES SANTLEY. New Edition, crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

**Sherard—ALPHONSE DAUDET: a Biography and Critical Study.** By R. H. SHERARD, Editor of 'The Memoirs of Baron Meneval,' etc. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo., 15s.

'An excellent piece of journalism, the kind of personal journalism which is both entertaining and useful.'—*Saturday Review*.

**Tollemache—BENJAMIN JOWETT, Master of Balliol.** A Personal Memoir. By the Hon. LIONEL TOLLEMACHE, Author of 'Safe Studies,' etc. Third Edition, with portrait, crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

'A very remarkable success.'—*St. James's Gazette*.

**Twining—RECOLLECTIONS OF LIFE AND WORK.** Being the Autobiography of LOUISA TWINING. One vol., 8vo., cloth, 15s.

---

### LITERATURE AND BELLES LETTRES.

**Bell—DIANA'S LOOKING GLASS, and other Poems.** By the Rev. CANON BELL, D.D., Rector of Cheltenham, and Hon. Canon of Carlisle. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s. net.

**Bell—POEMS OLD AND NEW.** By the Rev. CANON BELL, D.D. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

**Bell—THE NAME ABOVE EVERY NAME, and other Sermons.** By the Rev. CANON BELL, D.D. Cloth, 5s.

**Bell—KLEINES HAUSTHEATER.** Fifteen Little Plays in German for Children. By Mrs. HUGH BELL. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s.

Most of these little plays have been adapted from the author's 'Petit Théâtre,' the remainder from a little book of English plays by the same writer entitled 'Nursery Comedies.'

**Butler—SELECT ESSAYS OF SAINTE BEUVE.** Chiefly bearing on English Literature. Translated by A. J. BUTLER, Translator of 'The Memoirs of Baron Marmont.' One vol., 8vo., cloth, 5s. net.

**Collingwood—THORSTEIN OF THE MERE :** a Saga of the Northmen in Lakeland. By W. G. COLLINGWOOD, Author of 'Life of John Ruskin,' etc. With Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.

**Collingwood—THE BONDWOMAN.** (*See page 14.*)

**Collins—A TREASURY OF MINOR BRITISH POETRY.** (*See p. 8.*)

**Cook—THE DEFENSE OF POESY, otherwise known as An APOLOGY FOR POETRY.** By Sir PHILIP SIDNEY. Edited by A. S. COOK, Professor of English Literature in Yale University. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Cook—A DEFENCE OF POETRY.** By PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY. Edited, with notes and introduction, by Professor A. S. COOK. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Davidson—A HANDBOOK TO DANTE.** By GIOVANNI A. SCAR-TAZZINI. Translated from the Italian, with notes and additions, by THOMAS DAVIDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

**Ellacombe—THE PLANT-LORE AND GARDEN-CRAFT OF SHAKESPEARE.** (*See page 7.*)

**Fleming—THE ART OF READING AND SPEAKING.** By the Rev. Canon FLEMING, Vicar of St. Michael's, Chester Square. Second edition. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Garnett—SELECTIONS IN ENGLISH PROSE FROM ELIZABETH TO VICTORIA.** Chosen and arranged by JAMES M. GARNETT, M.A., LL.D. 700 pages, large crown 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

**Goschen — THE CULTIVATION AND USE OF IMAGINATION.** By the Right Hon. GEORGE JOACHIM GOSCHEN. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**GREAT PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** (*See page 16.*)

**Gummere—OLD ENGLISH BALLADS.** Selected and Edited by FRANCIS B. GUMMERE, Professor of English in Haverford College, U.S.A. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s. 6d.

**Harrison—STUDIES IN EARLY VICTORIAN LITERATURE.** By FREDERIC HARRISON, M.A., Author of 'The Choice of Books,' etc. Demy 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

'Let us say at once that this is a charming book. One lays it down not only delighted by its literary excellence, but with something like affection for the person who wrote it.'—*Spectator*.

**Hartshorne—OLD ENGLISH GLASSES.** (*See page 8.*)

**Hole — ADDRESSES TO WORKING MEN FROM PULPIT AND PLATFORM.** By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester. One vol., crown 8vo., 6s.

'A book of great interest and great excellence.'—*Scotsman*.

**Hudson—THE LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE.** By HENRY N. HUDSON, LL.D., Editor of *The Harvard Shakespeare*, etc. 969 pages, in two vols., large crown 8vo., cloth, 21s.



**Hudson.** — **THE HARVARD EDITION OF SHAKESPEARE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** A fine Library Edition. By HENRY N. HUDSON, LL.D., Author of 'The Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare.' In twenty volumes, large crown 8vo., cloth, £6. Also in ten volumes, £5.

**Hunt—Leigh Hunt's 'WHAT IS POETRY?'** An Answer to the Question, 'What is Poetry?' including Remarks on Versification. By LEIGH HUNT. Edited, with notes, by Professor A. S. COOK. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Lang—LAMB'S ADVENTURES OF ULYSSES.** With an Introduction by ANDREW LANG. Square 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d. Also the Prize Edition, gilt edges, 2s.

**Maud—WAGNER'S HEROES and WAGNER'S HEROINES.** (*See page 12.*)

**Morrison—LIFE'S PRESCRIPTION, In Seven Doses.** By D. MACLAREN MORRISON. Crown 8vo., parchment, 1s. 6d.

**Pearson—THE CHANCES OF DEATH.** (*See page 6.*)

**Rodd—FEDA, and other Poems, chiefly Lyrical.** By RENNELL RODD, C.M.G. With etched Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

**Rodd—THE UNKNOWN MADONNA, and other Poems.** By RENNELL RODD, C.M.G. With Frontispiece by RICHMOND. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**Rodd—THE VIOLET CROWN, AND SONGS OF ENGLAND.** By RENNELL RODD, C.M.G. With Photogravure Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**Rodd—THE CUSTOMS AND LORE OF MODERN GREECE.** By RENNELL RODD, C.M.G. With 7 full-page Illustrations. 8vo., cloth, 8s. 6d.

**Schelling—A BOOK OF ELIZABETHAN LYRICS.** Selected and Edited by F. E. SCHELLING, Professor of English Literature in the University of Pennsylvania. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s. 6d.

**Schelling—BEN JONSON'S TIMBER.** Edited by Professor F. E. SCHELLING. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s.

**Sichel—THE STORY OF TWO SALONS.** Madame de Beaumont and the Suard. By EDITH SICHEL, Author of 'Worthington Junior,' With Illustrations. Large crown 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

'A very good book indeed.'—*Saturday Review.*

**Thayer—THE BEST ELIZABETHAN PLAYS.** Edited, with an Introduction, by WILLIAM R. THAYER. 612 pages, large crown 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

**WINCHESTER COLLEGE.** Illustrated by HERBERT MARSHALL. With Contributions in Prose and Verse by OLD WYKEHAMISTS. Demy 4to., cloth, 25s. net. A few copies of the first edition, limited to 1,000 copies, are still to be had.



FICTION.

SIX SHILLING NOVELS.

- RELUCTANT EVANGELIST.** By ALICE SPINNER. (*See page 13.*)
- INTERLUDES.** By MAUD OXENDEN. (*See page 13.*)
- A MASK AND A MARTYR.** By E. LIVINGSTON PRESCOTT. (*See page 14.*)
- HADJIRA.** By ADULET. (*See page 14.*)
- TOMMY ATKINS.** A Tale of the Ranks. By ROBERT BLATCHFORD, Author of 'A Son of the Forge,' 'Merrie England,' etc. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- ORMISDAL.** A Novel. By the EARL OF DUNMORE, F.R.G.S., Author of 'The Pamirs.' One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- THE TUTOR'S SECRET.** (*Le Secret du Précepteur.*) Translated from the French of VICTOR CHERBULIEZ. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

THREE SHILLING AND SIXPENNY NOVELS.

- THE BAYONET THAT CAME HOME.** By N. WYNNE WILLIAMS. (*See page 13.*)
- ON THE THRESHOLD.** By ISABELLA O. FORD, Author of 'Miss Blake of Monkshalton.' One vol., crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- THE MYSTERY OF THE RUE SOLY.** Translated by Lady KNUTSFORD from the French of H. DE BALZAC. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.
- DAVE'S SWEETHEART.** By MARY GAUNT. One vol., 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.
- MISTHER O'RYAN.** An Incident in the History of a Nation. By EDWARD McNULTY. Small 8vo., elegantly bound, 3s. 6d.  
'An extremely well written satire of the possibilities of blarney and brag.'—*Pall Mall Gazette.*
- STEPHEN REMARX.** The Story of a Venture in Ethics. By the Hon. and Rev. JAMES ADDERLEY, formerly Head of the Oxford House and Christ Church Mission, Bethnal Green. Twenty-Second Thousand. Small 8vo., elegantly bound, 3s. 6d. Also in paper cover, 1s.  
'Let us express our thankfulness at encountering for once in a way an author who can amuse us.'—*Saturday Review.*

HALF-A-CROWN NOVELS.

- WORTH WHILE.** By F. F. MONTRÉSOR. (*See page 13.*)
- LOVE-LETTERS OF A WORLDLY WOMAN.** By Mrs. W. K. CLIFFORD, Author of 'Aunt Anne,' 'Mrs. Keith's Crime,' etc. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.  
'One of the cleverest books that ever a woman wrote.'—*Queen.*

## FICTION—Continued.

**THAT FIDDLER FELLOW :** A Tale of St. Andrews. By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON, Author of 'My Wife's Politics,' 'Golf,' 'Creatures of Circumstance,' etc. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

TWO SHILLINGS.

**GEORGE'S MOTHER.** By STEPHEN CRANE. (*See page 14.*)

## COUNTRY HOUSE—PASTIMES.

**Ellacombe—IN A GLOUCESTERSHIRE GARDEN.** By the Rev. H. N. ELLACOMBE, Vicar of Bitton, and Honorary Canon of Bristol. Author of 'Plant Lore and Garden Craft of Shakespeare.' With new illustrations by Major E. B. RICKETTS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

**Hole—A BOOK ABOUT THE GARDEN AND THE GARDENER.** By the Very Rev. S. REYNOLDS HOLE, Dean of Rochester. Second edition. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Hole—A BOOK ABOUT ROSES.** (*See page 7.*)

**Brown—PLEASURABLE POULTRY-KEEPING.** By E. BROWN, F.L.S. Fully illustrated. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

'Mr. Brown has established for himself a unique position in regard to this subject, and what he has to say is not only sound counsel, but is presented in a very readable form.'—*Nottingham Daily Guardian*.

**Brown—POULTRY-KEEPING AS AN INDUSTRY FOR FARMERS AND COTTAGERS.** By EDWARD BROWN. Fully illustrated. Second edition. Demy 4to., cloth, 6s.

**Brown—INDUSTRIAL POULTRY-KEEPING.** By EDWARD BROWN. Illustrated. Paper boards, 1s. A small handbook chiefly intended for cottagers and allotment-holders.

**Brown—POULTRY FATTENING.** By E. BROWN, F.L.S. Fully illustrated. New Edition. Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**White—PLEASURABLE BEE-KEEPING.** By C. N. WHITE, Lecturer to the County Councils of Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire, etc. Fully illustrated. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Gossip—THE CHESS POCKET MANUAL.** By G. H. D. GOSSIP. A Pocket Guide, with numerous Specimen Games and Illustrations. Small 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Cunningham—THE DRAUGHTS POCKET MANUAL.** By J. G. CUNNINGHAM. An Introduction to the Game in all its branches. Small 8vo., with numerous diagrams, 2s. 6d.

**Kenney - Herbert — COMMON - SENSE COOKERY :** based on Modern English and Continental Principles, Worked out in Detail. By Colonel A. KENNEY-HERBERT ('Wyvern'). Large crown 8vo., over 500 pp., 7s. 6d.

**Kenney - Herbert — FIFTY BREAKFASTS :** containing a great variety of New and Simple Recipes for Breakfast Dishes. By Colonel KENNEY-HERBERT ('Wyvern'). Small 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Kenney - Herbert — FIFTY DINNERS.** By Colonel KENNEY-HERBERT. Small 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Kenney - Herbert — FIFTY LUNCHES.** By Colonel KENNEY-HERBERT. Small 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d. (*See page 12.*)

**Shorland—CYCLING FOR HEALTH AND PLEASURE.** By L. H. PORTER, Author of 'Wheels and Wheeling,' etc. Revised and edited by F. W. SHORLAND, Amateur Champion 1892-93-94. With numerous Illustrations, small 8vo., 2s. 6d.

### SCIENCE, PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

**Bryan—THE MARK IN EUROPE AND AMERICA.** A Review of the Discussion on Early Land Tenure. By ENOCH A. BRYAN, A.M., President of Vincennes University, Indiana. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

**Burgess—POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMPARATIVE CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.** By JOHN W. BURGESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Dean of the University Faculty of Political Science in Columbia College, U.S.A. In two volumes. Demy 8vo., cloth, 25s.

**Fawcett—THE RIDDLE OF THE UNIVERSE.** Being an Attempt to determine the First Principles of Metaphysics considered as an Inquiry into the Conditions and Import of Consciousness. By EDWARD DOUGLAS FAWCETT. One vol., demy 8vo., 14s.

**Hopkins—THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.** (*See page 6.*)

**Ladd—LOTZE'S PHILOSOPHICAL OUTLINES.** Dictated Portions of the Latest Lectures (at Göttingen and Berlin) of Hermann Lotze. Translated and edited by GEORGE T. LADD, Professor of Philosophy in Yale College. About 180 pages in each volume. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. each. Vol. I. Metaphysics. Vol. II. Philosophy of Religion. Vol. III. Practical Philosophy. Vol. IV. Psychology. Vol. V. Æsthetics. Vol. VI. Logic.

**THE JOURNAL OF MORPHOLOGY.** Edited by C. O. WHITMAN, Professor of Biology in Clark University, U.S.A. Three numbers in a volume of 100 to 150 large 4to. pages, with numerous plates. Single numbers, 17s. 6d.; subscription to the volume of three numbers, 45s. Volumes I. to X. can now be obtained, and the first number of Volume XI. is ready.

**Morgan—ANIMAL LIFE AND INTELLIGENCE.** By Professor C. LLOYD MORGAN, F.G.S., Principal of University College, Bristol. With 40 Illustrations and a Photo-etched Frontispiece. Second Edition. Demy 8vo., cloth, 16s.

**Morgan—HABIT AND INSTINCT.** (*See page 6.*)

**Morgan—THE SPRINGS OF CONDUCT.** By Professor C. LLOYD MORGAN, F.G.S. Cheaper Edition. Large crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Morgan—PSYCHOLOGY FOR TEACHERS.** By Professor C. LLOYD MORGAN, F.G.S. With a Preface by J. G. FITCH, M.A., LL.D., late one of H.M. Chief Inspectors of Training Colleges. One vol., crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d. net.

**Young—A GENERAL ASTRONOMY.** By CHARLES A. YOUNG, Professor of Astronomy in the College of New Jersey, Associate of the Royal Astronomical Society, Author of *The Sun*, etc. In one vol., 550 pages, with 250 Illustrations, and supplemented with the necessary tables. Royal 8vo., half morocco, 12s. 6d.



*ILLUSTRATED GIFT BOOKS, ETC.*

\* \* For further particulars of books under this heading see special Catalogue of Gift Books for Presents and Prizes.

**WINCHESTER COLLEGE.** Illustrated by HERBERT MARSHALL. With Contributions in Prose and Verse by OLD WYKEHAMISTS. Demy 4to., cloth, 25s. net. A few copies of the first edition, limited to 1,000 copies, are still to be had.

**GREAT PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** ETON — HARROW — WINCHESTER — RUGBY — WESTMINSTER — MARLBOROUGH — CHELTENHAM — HAILEYBURY — CLIFTON — CHARTERHOUSE. With nearly a Hundred Illustrations by the best artists. Cheaper edition. One vol., large imperial 16mo., handsomely bound, 3s. 6d.

**A LITTLE TOUR IN IRELAND.** By AN OXONIAN (the Very Rev. S. R. HOLE, Dean of Rochester). With nearly forty Illustrations by JOHN LEECH, including the famous steel Frontispiece of the 'Claddagh.' One vol., large crown 8vo., 6s.

**WILD FLOWERS IN ART AND NATURE.** By J. C. L. SPARKES; Principal of the National Art Training School, South Kensington, and F. W. BURBIDGE, Curator of the University Botanical Gardens, Dublin. With 21 Full-page Coloured Plates by H. G. MOON. Royal 4to., handsomely bound, gilt edges, 21s.

*BOOKS FOR THE YOUNG.*

**SNOW-SHOES AND SLEDGES.** By KIRK MUNROE. Fully illustrated. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**RICK DALE.** By KIRK MUNROE. Fully illustrated. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**ERIC THE ARCHER.** By MAURICE H. HERVEY. With numerous full-page Illustrations. Handsomely bound, crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE FUR SEAL'S TOOTH.** By KIRK MUNROE. Fully illustrated. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**HOW DICK AND MOLLY WENT ROUND THE WORLD.** By M. H. CORNWALL LEGH. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 4to., cloth, 5s.

**HOW DICK AND MOLLY SAW ENGLAND.** By M. H. CORNWALL LEGH. With numerous Illustrations. Foolsap 4to., 5s.

**DR. GILBERT'S DAUGHTERS.** By MARGARET HARRIET MATHEWS. Illustrated by CHRIS. HAMMOND. Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.

**THE REEF OF GOLD.** By MAURICE H. HERVEY. With numerous full-page Illustrations, handsomely bound. Gilt edges, 5s.

**BAREROCK; or, The Island of Pearls.** By HENRY NASH. With numerous Illustrations by LANCELOT SPEED. Large crown 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt edges, 5s.



THREE SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE EACH.

**TALES FROM HANS ANDERSEN.** With nearly 40 Original Illustrations by E. A. LEMANN. Small 4to., handsomely bound in cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THE SNOW-QUEEN, and other Tales.** By HANS CHRISTIAN ANDERSEN. Beautifully illustrated by Miss E. A. LEMANN. Small 4to., handsomely bound, 3s. 6d.

**HUNTERS THREE.** By THOMAS W. KNOX, Author of 'The Boy Travellers,' etc. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THE SECRET OF THE DESERT.** By E. D. FAWCETT. With numerous full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**JOEL: A BOY OF GALILEE.** By ANNIE FELLOWS JOHNSTON. With ten full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THE MUSHROOM CAVE.** By EVELYN RAYMOND. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THE DOUBLE EMPEROR.** By W. LAIRD CLOWES, Author of 'The Great Peril,' etc. Illustrated. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**SWALLOWED BY AN EARTHQUAKE.** By E. D. FAWCETT. Illustrated. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**HARTMANN THE ANARCHIST; or, The Doom of the Great City.** By E. DOUGLAS FAWCETT. With sixteen full-page and numerous smaller Illustrations by F. T. JANE. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

**ANIMAL SKETCHES: a Popular Book of Natural History.** By Professor C. LLOYD MORGAN, F.G.S. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

TWO SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE EACH.

**THE CHILDREN'S HOUR SERIES.** (*See page 15.*)

**FRIENDS OF THE OLDEN TIME.** By ALICE GARDNER, Lecturer in History at Newnham College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Illustrated. Square 8vo., 2s. 6d.

TWO SHILLINGS EACH.

**THE CHILDREN'S FAVOURITE SERIES.** A Charming Series of Juvenile Books, each plentifully Illustrated, and written in simple language to please young readers. Handsomely bound, and designed to form an attractive and entertaining series of gift-books for presents and prizes. The utmost care has been taken to maintain a thoroughly healthy tone throughout the Series, combined with entertaining and interesting reading. *Price 2s. each; or gilt edges, 2s. 6d.*

My Book of Wonders.  
My Book of Travel Stories.  
My Book of Adventures.  
My Book of the Sea.  
My Book of Fables.  
Deeds of Gold.  
My Book of Heroes.

My Book of Perils.  
My Book of Fairy Tales.  
My Book of History Tales.  
My Story Book of Animals.  
Rhymes for You and Me.  
My Book of Great Inventions.

## PICTURES OF BRITISH WILD ANIMALS. For Decoration and Object Lessons. An entirely new and beautiful Series of Pictures in Water-Colours specially painted by Mr. WILLIAM FOSTER.

The following is a list of the Series :

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Hare.                                | 7. Deer.                         |
| 2. Rabbit. Weasel.                      | 8. Snake and Mole.               |
| 3. Rat. Mouse. Bat.                     | 9. Bees.                         |
| 4. Hedgehog. Snail. Slug. Spider. Worm. | 10. Water-rat. Frog. Toad. Newt. |
| 5. Otter.                               | 11. Squirrel.                    |
| 6. Dormouse and Adder.                  | 12. Fox.                         |

The size of each plate is about  $15\frac{1}{2}$  by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The plates are supplied singly at the following prices : Unmounted, 9d. ; mounted on boards, with metal edges,  $15\frac{1}{2}$  by 21 inches 1s. 6d. net. ; framed and mounted (unglazed), 3s. net.

## PICTURES OF BRITISH FISHES. For Decoration and Object Lessons. This is an entirely new and very beautiful series, designed by Mr. CHARLES WHYMPER, the well-known artist. Great care has been exercised in selecting representative types of the fish that are found in the rivers and seas of the British Isles, and it is confidently believed that such accurate and faithful pictures of them have never hitherto been exhibited.

The following is a list of the Series :

- |                       |                           |                               |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Herring. Sprat.    | 4. Plaice. Lobster. Crab. | 6. Pike. Stickleback. Minnow. |
| 2. Cod.               | 5. Salmon. Trout.         | 7. Eels.                      |
| 3. Haddock. Mackerel. |                           | 8. Bream. Perch. Roach.       |

The size of each plate is about  $15\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $10\frac{1}{2}$ . The plates are supplied singly at the following prices : unmounted, 9d. net ; mounted on boards with metal edges, about  $15\frac{1}{2}$  by 21 inches, 1s. 6d. net ; framed and mounted (unglazed), 3s. net.

## PICTURES OF BIRDS. For the Decoration of Home and Schools.

List of Coloured Plates :

- |            |               |            |               |
|------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| Blue Tit.  | Bullfinch.    | Skylark.   | Waterwagtail. |
| Thrush.    | Swallow.      | Blackbird. | Starling.     |
| Chaffinch. | Yellowhammer. | Sparrow.   | Robin.        |

The Pictures can be supplied in the following styles : Unmounted, 6d. per Plate ; Set of 12, in envelope, 6s. Mounted, Single Plates, mounted on boards, 12 by 15 inches, eye-letted and strung, 1s. each ; Sets of 3 Plates, mounted together on boards, 34 by 15 inches, eye-letted and strung, 2s. 6d. each. Framed, Single Plates, mounted and framed, 2s. each ; Sets of 3 Plates, mounted and framed together, 4s. 6d. each.

*All the above prices are net.*

## WILD FLOWER PICTURES. For the Decoration of Home and School. Twenty-one Beautifully-coloured Plates, issued in the same style and at the same prices as the ' Birds.'

- |                |             |           |
|----------------|-------------|-----------|
| Honeysuckle.   | Poppy.      | Foxglove. |
| Forget-me-Not. | Cornflower. | Cowslip.  |
| Convolvulus.   | Iris.       | Bluebell. |
| Hawthorn.      | Rose.       | Primrose. |
| Lychnis.       | Buttercup.  | Violet.   |
| Harebell.      | Heather.    | Daffodil. |
| Daisy.         | Water-Lily. | Anemone.  |

## THE INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION SERIES.

- THE INTELLECTUAL AND MORAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHILD.** By GABRIEL CAMPAYRE.
- TEACHING THE LANGUAGE-ARTS.** Speech, Reading, Composition. By B. A. HINSDALE, Ph.D., LL.D., University of Michigan. 4s. 6d.
- THE PSYCHOLOGY OF THE NUMBER, AND ITS APPLICATION TO METHODS OF TEACHING ARITHMETIC.** By JAMES A. McLELLAN, A.M., and JOHN DEWEY, Ph.D. 6s.
- THE SONGS AND MUSIC OF FROEBEL'S MOTHER PLAY.** By SUSAN E. BLOW. 6s.
- THE MOTTOES AND COMMENTARIES OF FROEBEL'S MOTHER PLAY.** By SUSAN E. BLOW and H. R. ELIOT. 6s.
- HOW TO STUDY AND TEACH HISTORY.** By B. A. HINSDALE, Ph.D., LL.D. 6s.
- FROEBEL'S PEDAGOGICS OF THE KINDERGARTEN; or, His Ideas concerning the Play and Playthings of the Child.** Translated by J. JARVIS. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- THE EDUCATION OF THE GREEK PEOPLE, AND ITS INFLUENCE ON CIVILIZATION.** By THOMAS DAVIDSON. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- SYSTEMATIC SCIENCE TEACHING.** By EDWARD G. HOWE. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- EVOLUTION OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM IN MASSACHUSETTS.** By GEORGE H. MARTIN. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- THE INFANT MIND; or, Mental Development in the Child.** Translated from the German of W. PREYER, Professor of Physiology in the University of Jena. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.
- ENGLISH EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS.** By ISAAC SHARPLESS, LL.D., President of Haverford College, U.S.A. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.
- EMILE; or, A Treatise on Education.** By JEAN JACQUES ROUSSEAU. Translated and Edited by W. H. PAYNE, Ph.D., LL.D., President of the Peabody Normal College, U.S.A. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- EDUCATION FROM A NATIONAL STANDPOINT.** Translated from the French of ALFRED FOUILLÉE by W. J. GREENSTREET, M.A., Head Master of the Marling School, Stroud. Crown 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.
- THE MORAL INSTRUCTION OF CHILDREN.** By FELIX ADLER, President of the Ethical Society of New York. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- THE PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION.** By JOHANN KARL ROSENKRANZ, Doctor of Theology and Professor of Philosophy at Königsberg. (Translated.) Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.
- A HISTORY OF EDUCATION.** By Professor F. V. N. PAINTER. 6s.
- THE VENTILATION AND WARMING OF SCHOOL BUILDINGS.** With Plans and Diagrams. By GILBERT B. MORRISON. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.
- FROEBEL'S 'EDUCATION OF MAN.'** Translated by W. N. HAILMAN. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- ELEMENTARY PSYCHOLOGY AND EDUCATION.** By Dr. J. BALDWIN. Illustrated, crown 8vo., 6s.
- THE SENSES AND THE WILL.** Forming Part I. of 'The Mind of the Child.' By W. PREYER, Professor of Physiology in the University of Jena. (Translated.) Crown 8vo., 6s.
- THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTELLECT.** Forming Part II. of 'The Mind of the Child.' By Professor W. PREYER. (Translated.) Crown 8vo., 6s.
- HOW TO STUDY GEOGRAPHY.** By FRANCIS W. PARKER. 6s.
- A HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES.** By RICHARD A. BOONE, Professor of Pedagogy in Indiana University. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- EUROPEAN SCHOOLS; or, What I Saw in the Schools of Germany, France, Austria, and Switzerland.** By L. R. KLEMM, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 8s. 6d.
- PRACTICAL HINTS FOR TEACHERS.** By GEORGE HOWLAND, Superintendent of the Chicago Schools. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.
- SCHOOL SUPERVISION.** By J. L. PICKARD. 4s. 6d.
- HIGHER EDUCATION OF WOMEN IN EUROPE.** By HELENE LANGE. 4s. 6d.
- HERBART'S TEXT-BOOK IN PSYCHOLOGY.** By M. K. SMITH. 4s. 6d.
- PSYCHOLOGY APPLIED TO THE ART OF TEACHING.** By Dr. J. BALDWIN. 6s.



## PERIODICALS.

**THE NATIONAL REVIEW.**

Edited by L. J. MAXSE.

Price Half a-crown monthly.

**THE PHILOSOPHICAL REVIEW.**

Edited by J. G. SCHURMAN,

Professor of Philosophy in Cornell University, U.S.A.

Six Numbers a year. Single Numbers, 3s. 6d. ; Annual Subscription, 14s. post free.  
The first number was issued in January, 1892.

The Review ranges over the whole field of Philosophy ; the articles are signed, and the contributors include the names of the foremost philosophical teachers and writers of America, and many of those of England and the Continent of Europe.

**THE JOURNAL OF MORPHOLOGY :**

A Journal of Animal Morphology, devoted principally to Embryological, Anatomical and Histological Subjects.

Edited by C. O. WHITMAN, Professor of Biology in Clark University, U.S.A.

Three numbers in a volume of 100 to 150 large 4to. pages, with numerous plates. Single numbers, 17s. 6d. ; subscription to the volume of three numbers, 45s. Volumes I to X. can now be obtained, and the first two numbers of Volume XI. are ready.

---

**PUBLICATIONS OF THE INDIA OFFICE AND OF  
THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.**

Mr. EDWARD ARNOLD, having been appointed Publisher to the Secretary of State for India in Council, has now on sale the above publications at 37 Bedford Street, Strand, and is prepared to supply full information concerning them on application.

**INDIAN GOVERNMENT MAPS.**

Any of the Maps in this magnificent series can now be obtained at the shortest notice from Mr. EDWARD ARNOLD, Publisher to the India Office.



## Index to Authors.

	PAGE		PAGE
ADAMS.—The Palace on the Moor . . . . .	15	ELLACOMBE. — In a Gloucestershire	
ADDERLEY.—Stephen Remark . . . . .	23	Garden . . . . .	24
ALDRICH.—Arctic Alaska . . . . .	18	ELLACOMBE.—The Plant Lore of Shake-	
AMERICAN GAME FISHES . . . . .	18	speare . . . . .	7
ANIMAL PICTURES . . . . .	28		
BALFOUR.—Twelve Hundred Miles in a		FAWCETT.—Hartmann the Anarchist . . . . .	27
Waggon . . . . .	17	FAWCETT.—Riddle of the Universe . . . . .	25
BELL, MRS.—Kleines Haustheater . . . . .	20	FAWCETT.—Secret of the Desert . . . . .	27
BELL (REV. CANON).—Sermons . . . . .	20	"    Swallowed by an Earthquake . . . . .	27
"    Diana's Looking Glass . . . . .	20	FIELD.—Master Magnus . . . . .	15
"    Poems Old and New . . . . .	20	FISH PICTURES . . . . .	28
BENSON.—Men of Might . . . . .	18	FLEMING.—Art of Reading and Speaking . . . . .	21
BEYNON.—With Kelly to Chitral . . . . .	17	FORD.—On the Threshold . . . . .	23
BIRD PICTURES . . . . .	28	FOWLER.—Echoes of Old County Life . . . . .	18
BLATCHFORD.—Tommy Atkins . . . . .	23	FRESHFIELD.—Exploration of the Cau-	
BOYLE.—Recollections of the Dean of		casus . . . . .	10
Salisbury . . . . .	18	GARDNER.—Friends of Olden Time . . . . .	27
BROWN.—Works on Poultry Keeping . . . . .	24	GARNETT.—Selections in English Prose . . . . .	21
BRYAN.—Mark in Europe . . . . .	25	GAUNT.—Dave's Sweetheart . . . . .	23
BULL.—The Cruise of the 'Antarctic' . . . . .	9	GORDON.—Persia Revisited . . . . .	9
BURBIDGE.—Wild Flowers in Art . . . . .	26	GOSCHEN.—Cultivation and Use of the	
BURGESS.—Political Science . . . . .	25	Imagination . . . . .	21
BUTLER.—Select Essays of Sainte Beuve . . . . .	20	GOSSIP.—Chess Pocket Manual . . . . .	24
		GREAT PUBLIC SCHOOLS . . . . .	16, 26
CAWSTON.—The Early Chartered Com-		GUMMERE.—Old English Ballads . . . . .	21
panies . . . . .	9		
CHERBULIEZ.—The Tutor's Secret . . . . .	23	HADJIRA . . . . .	14
CHILDREN'S FAVOURITE SERIES . . . . .	16-26	HANS ANDERSEN.—Snow Queen . . . . .	16
CHILDREN'S HOUR SERIES . . . . .	15	"    Tales from . . . . .	16
CLIFFORD.—Love-Letters . . . . .	23	HARE.—Life and Letters of Maria Edge-	
CLOUSTON.—Early English Furniture . . . . .	8	worth . . . . .	19
CLOWES.—Double Emperor . . . . .	27	HARRISON.—Early Victorian Literature . . . . .	21
COLLINGWOOD.—Thorstein . . . . .	21	HARTSHORNE.—Old English Glasses . . . . .	8
"    The Bondwoman . . . . .	14	HERVEY.—Eric the Archer . . . . .	26
COLLINS.—A Treasury of Minor British		"    Reef of Gold . . . . .	26
Poetry . . . . .	8	HIGGINS.—New Guide to the Pacific	
COLVILE.—Land of the Nile Springs . . . . .	17	Coast . . . . .	18
COOK.—Sidney's Defense of Poesy . . . . .	21	HOLE.—Addresses to Working Men . . . . .	21
"    Shelley's Defence of Poetry . . . . .	21	HOLE.—Book about Roses . . . . .	7
COSMOPOLITE.—Sportsman in Ireland . . . . .	5	"    Book about the Garden . . . . .	24
CRANE.—George's Mother . . . . .	14	"    Little Tour in America . . . . .	17
CUNNINGHAM.—Draughts Manual . . . . .	24	"    Little Tour in Ireland . . . . .	5
CUSTANCE.—Riding Recollections . . . . .	17	"    Memories . . . . .	19
		"    More Memories . . . . .	19
DAVIDSON.—Handbook to Dante . . . . .	21	HOLT.—Fancy Dresses Described . . . . .	12
DUNMORE.—Ormsdal . . . . .	23	HOPKINSON.—Toby's Promise . . . . .	15

	PAGE		PAGE
HUDSON.—Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare . . . . .	21	OMAN.—History of England . . . . .	1
„ Harvard Shakespeare . . . . .	22	OXENDEN.—Interludes . . . . .	1
HOPKINS.—Religions of India . . . . .	6	PEARSON.—The Chances of Death . . . . .	1
HUNT.—What is Poetry? . . . . .	22	PHILOSOPHICAL REVIEW . . . . .	1
HUTCHINSON.—That Fiddler Fellow . . . . .	24	PIKE.—Through the Sub-Arctic Forest . . . . .	1
INDIA OFFICE PUBLICATIONS . . . . .	30	PILKINGTON.—An Eton Playing-Field . . . . .	2
INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION SERIES . . . . .	29	POLLOK.—Fifty Years' Reminiscences of India . . . . .	1
JOHNSTON.—Joel ; a Boy of Galilee . . . . .	27	POPE.—Memoirs of Sir John Macdonald . . . . .	1
KAY.—Omarah's Yaman . . . . .	19	PORTAL.—British Mission to Uganda . . . . .	1
KENNEY-HERBERT.—Fifty Breakfasts . . . . .	24	„ My Mission to Abyssinia . . . . .	1
„ „ Fifty Dinners . . . . .	25	PRESCOTT.—A Mask and a Martyr . . . . .	1
„ „ Fifty Lunches . . . . .	12	PULITZER.—Romance of Prince Eugene . . . . .	2
„ „ Common-sense . . . . .	24	RALEIGH.—Robert Louis Stevenson . . . . .	2
Cookery . . . . .	24	RANSOME.—Battles of Frederick the Great . . . . .	1
KNIGHT-BRUCE.—Memories of Mashonaland . . . . .	19	RAYMOND.—Mushroom Cave . . . . .	2
KNOX.—Hunters Three . . . . .	27	ROCHFORD.—The Adventures of My Life . . . . .	1
KNUTSFORD.—Mystery of the Rue Soly . . . . .	23	RODD.—Works by Rennell Rodd . . . . .	2
LANG.—Lamb's Adventures of Ulysses . . . . .	22	SANTLEY.—Student and Singer . . . . .	2
LECKY.—Political Value of History . . . . .	19	SCHELLING.—Elizabethan Lyrics . . . . .	2
LE FANU.—Seventy Years of Irish Life . . . . .	12	„ Ben Jonson's Timber . . . . .	2
LEFFINGWELL.—Art of Wing-Shooting . . . . .	18	SHAW.—A Text Book of Nursing . . . . .	1
LEGH.—How Diek and Molly went round the World . . . . .	26	SHERARD.—Alphonse Daudet . . . . .	2
LEGH.—How Diek and Molly saw England . . . . .	15, 26	SHIELDS.—Camping and Camp Outfits . . . . .	1
LEGH.—My Dog Plato . . . . .	15	SHIELDS.—American Book of the Dog . . . . .	1
LOTZE.—Philosophical Outlines . . . . .	25	SHORLAND.—Cycling for Health and Pleasure . . . . .	2
MATHEWS.—Dr. Gilbert's Daughters . . . . .	26	SICHEL.—The Story of Two Salons . . . . .	2
MAUD.—Wagner's Heroes . . . . .	12	SLATIN.—Fire and Sword in the Sudan . . . . .	1
„ Wagner's Heroines . . . . .	12	SMITH.—The Life of a fox . . . . .	1
MAXWELL.—The Sportsman's Library . . . . .	4	„ Through Unknown African Countries . . . . .	1
M McNULTY.—Misther O'Ryan . . . . .	23	SPINNER.—A Reluctant Evangelist . . . . .	1
MILNER.—England in Egypt . . . . .	19	STONE.—In and Beyond the Himalayas . . . . .	1
„ Arnold Toynbee . . . . .	19	TATHAM.—Men of Might . . . . .	1
MONTRESOR.—Worth While . . . . .	13	THAYER.—Best Elizabethan Plays . . . . .	1
MORGAN.—Animal Life . . . . .	25	THOMAS.—Sweden and the Swedes . . . . .	1
„ Animal Sketches . . . . .	27	THORNTON.—A Sporting Tour . . . . .	1
„ Habit and Instinct . . . . .	6	TOLLEMACHE.—Benjamin Jowett . . . . .	1
„ Psychology for Teachers . . . . .	25	TWINING.—Recollections of Life and Work . . . . .	1
„ Springs of Conduct . . . . .	25	WHITE.—Pleasurable Bee-Keeping . . . . .	1
MORPHOLOGY, JOURNAL OF . . . . .	25	WILD FLOWERS IN ART AND NATURE . . . . .	1
MORRISON.—Life's Prescription . . . . .	22	WILD FLOWER PICTURES . . . . .	1
MUNROE.—Fur Seal's Tooth . . . . .	26	WILLIAMS.—The Bayonet that came Home . . . . .	1
„ Riek Dale . . . . .	15, 26	WINCHESTER COLLEGE . . . . .	22,
„ Snow-shoes and Sledges . . . . .	15, 26	YOUNG.—General Astronomy . . . . .	1
NASH.—Bareroek . . . . .	26		
NATIONAL REVIEW . . . . .	30		







